

每天30分钟，让你学会用英语思维地道表达

# 生活英语 口语 100主题

Carol Rueckert 著  
王淼 译

附赠  
外教纯正  
录音光盘

互联网+ 时代必读的英语学习书

100 Topics  
of Daily  
Conversation

100个情景对话  
200个常用句型  
1000多个必备单词

- ✓ 旅游
- ✓ 星座
- ✓ 网购
- ✓ 社交
- ✓ 宠物
- ✓ 音乐
- ✓ 天气

衣食住行一网打尽

CTB 湖南文艺出版社 明鉴天移 CS BOOKS

# 目录

[前言](#)

[如何利用本书学好英语](#)

[生活必备200短句 200 Sentences for Everyday Use](#)

[见面寒暄 Greeting](#)

[表达好心情 Good mood](#)

[表达坏心情 Bad mood](#)

[赞扬和鼓励 Compliment and encouragement](#)

[同意和反对 Agree and disagree](#)

[喜欢和不喜欢 Like and dislike](#)

[说明决定 Intention](#)

[澄清观点 Clarification](#)

[谈论天气 Weather](#)

[上班下班 To and from work](#)

[餐厅 Restaurant](#)

[钱财 Money](#)

[银行和邮局 Bank and post office](#)

[开车 Driving](#)

交通 Transportation

购物 Shopping

药店和医院 Drugstore and hospital

说说你自己 Talking about Yourself

01 你是哪里人? Where are you from?

02 你的星座是什么? What's your star sign?

03 智商和情商 IQ and EQ

04 谈论个人经历 Talking about personal experiences

05 谈论家庭 Talking about families

06 谈论宗教 Talking about religions

恋爱和结婚 Love and Marriage

07 享受单身生活 Enjoying the single life

08 跨国恋 Intercultural relationships

09 情人节 Celebrating Valentine's Day

10 订婚和婚礼 Engagements and weddings

11 婚姻之道 How to get and stay married?

居家度日 Around a Family

12 在家做饭 Cooking at home

13 家居装饰 Home decoration

14 居住环境 Around your home

15 我的爱车 My car

16 绿色生活 Living the green life

17 小病小灾 Common health problems

18 服用补品 Taking supplements

19 戒烟戒酒 Giving up cigarettes and alcohol

### 时尚生活 Fashionable Life

20 保持苗条和健康 Becoming slim and healthy

21 中性男和假小子 Metrosexuals and tomboys

22 名人出街服饰 Celebrity street style

23 一个新发型 A new hairstyle

24 珠宝和其他首饰 Jewellery and other accessories

25 在美容院 At a beauty salon

26 在化妆品店 In a cosmetics shop

27 整容之后 Post-op

### 业余时间 Free Time

28 酒吧、酒馆和俱乐部 Bars, pubs and clubs

29 参加派对 Attending a party

30 参加运动 Taking part in sports

31 看比赛 Watching a sports game

32 电子游戏 Computer games

33 艺术特长 Artistic skills

34 栽花种草 Gardening

35 养宠物 Keeping pets

36 加入俱乐部 Joining a club

我的心头好 My Favorites

37 我喜欢的食物 My favorite food

38 我喜欢的电影 My favourite movies

39 我喜欢的电视节目 My favorite TV programs

40 奥斯卡奖得主 The winners of the Oscar Awards

41 我喜欢的歌手 My favourite singers

42 我喜爱的运动队 My favourite sports teams

43 我喜爱的运动员 My favourite athletes

44 我梦想中的高科技产品 A dream high-tech gadget

45 狮子家族 A lion family

旅行见闻 Travelling

46 美妙的假期 A fantastic vacation

47 谈论酒店 Talking about hotels

48 露营之行 On a camping trip

49 自驾游 On a road trip

50 去海边 Going to the seaside

51 旅游纪念品 Souvenirs

## 工作和事业 Job and Career

52 电子商务 E-commerce

53 你挣多少？ How much do you earn?

54 工作表现 Job performance

55 办公室闲话 Office gossip

56 社交网络 Networking

## 花钱有道 Getting a Good Buy

57 明智的投资 A wise investment

58 买房 Buying a house

59 网上购物 Shopping online

60 海外购物 Shopping abroad

61 智能手机 Smart phones

62 问题产品 Faulty products

## 文化生活 Cultural Life

63 舞台演出 Stage performance

[64 古典音乐 Classical music](#)

[65 作家及其作品 Writers and their works](#)

[66 历史 History](#)

[67 伟大的哲学家 Great philosophers](#)

## [校园生活 Campus Life](#)

[68 青少年问题 Teenage problems](#)

[69 网上学习 E-learning](#)

[70 学习一门外语 Learning a foreign language](#)

[71 中式教育和西式教育 Chinese and western education](#)

[72 被大学录取 Getting accepted to university](#)

[73 校园生活 Campus life](#)

[74 上课、作业和考试 Classes, essays and exams](#)

[75 工作和实习 Jobs and internships](#)

## [数字化生活 Digital Life](#)

[76 谷歌 Google](#)

[77 推特 Twitter](#)

[78 脸谱 Facebook](#)

[79 非数码假期 A non-digital holiday](#)

[80 在线报纸 vs 纸质报纸 Online vs print newspapers](#)

81 史蒂夫·乔布斯 Steve Jobs

82 苹果产品 Apple products

## 话说中国 Talking about China

83 风水 Feng shui

84 在工艺品店 In an arts and crafts shop

85 功夫和太极 Kung fu and t'ai chi

86 中国的节日 Chinese festivals

87 孔子学院 Confucius institutes

88 生肖 Chinese zodiac

89 中式服装 Chinese clothing

90 中医和西医 Chinese and western medicine

91 中国的经济腾飞 China's economic boom

## 公共事务 Public Affairs

92 对经济的几点思考 Thoughts on the economy

93 公共慈善机构 Public charities

94 你投票给哪个党派？ Which party are you going to vote for?

95 对美国医疗改革的看法 Views on the US health care reform

96 政客丑闻 A politician's scandal

97 罪与罚 Crime and punishment



98 悲剧瘟疫 Tragic epidemics

99 极端天气现象 Extreme weather events

100 另一个“地球”？ Another earth-like planet?

# 前言

Carol的新版100主题终于面世了！此时距离首次出版已经过去八年。八年，足以见证一代人的成长和社会的巨大变迁，而一本以对话形式呈现真实生活的口语书，也到了推陈出新的时候。

八年前，这本书因为一帮外教的力挺，成为各种形式的口语班的指定教材；因为读者间的口口相传，累积出十几万册的销量。就连近两年流行起来的一对一外教口语，有时也将此书列为谈话材料的首选。在网上的留言中，有读者说外教建议买此书备考雅思口语，这就属于意想不到的结果了。

随着时间的推移，版本更新成了众望所归的事。作者Carol经过八年的积累，已经为此做好了充分的准备。在写第一版时，她刚刚结束在中国的教学工作。之后她在牛津大学取得硕士学位，生了一个可爱的儿子，进入世界一流的教育出版公司工作。作者的阅历的增加、学养的充实、语言环境的进一步丰富，都在新版对话中体现出来。而Carol热情、幽默的个性也一如既往地洋溢在对话中。

从目录可以发现，新版话题的题材范围大大拓展，从衣食住行延伸到社会问题和思想文化，以适应更具广度和深度的口语交流。虽然数量上仍然是100个主题，但因为合并了老版中相似的话题，使新话题得以大量进入。新增话题体现在以下五个方面：

- 生活话题，包括被聊起频率很高的星座、智商和情商、跨国恋等，以及密切联系实际服饰、网购、装修、爱车等。

- 兴趣话题，包括居家生活中的园艺、宠物、养生等，以及更有动感的流行音乐、电子游戏、俱乐部等。

- 社会话题，包括时政大事，如美国大选、政客丑闻、极端天气等，以及涉及新媒体的门户网站、社交网站、乔布斯等。

- 中国话题，包括人们普遍关注的中国经济、教育体制等，以及传统文化中的孔子、中医、功夫、节日、生肖等。

- 文化话题，涉及比较有深度的宗教信仰、历史、哲学，以及体现情趣修养的文学著作、古典音乐、舞台演出等。

对比新旧版书中话题，我们可以发现两个变化。一是对话变得更长。对话人之间有了更多回合的交流，也就有了更多的句型和表达方式。二是句型分类。“句型荟萃”部分不仅选取了对话中的重要句子，还有其他来源的好句子。所有句子都根据适用情景和表达目的进行了分类，无论学习、复习还是查阅都更加便捷。

此外，在100个主题之前还添加了一个章节：生活必备200短句。这部分有利于起点较低或英语丢得太久以致生疏的读者快速掌握基本句型，使他们能够应对简单的口语交流；也可供读者快速查阅，满足临时所需。

最后值得一提的是，新版的语言趣味性有令人倍感惊喜的提升，这也许得益于作者久居英国。这个国家的人似乎都以贡献连珠妙语为己任，我们在阅读简·奥斯丁、看《唐顿庄园》时会有这样的强烈感受。一位读者对本书有这样的评价：“简单实用的英语口语，却能表达复杂的中文意思。看着就想跟着念……”这位读者道出了本书，也是所有优秀英文作品的魅力。最后，让我们用本书一位读者的话祝福所有学习者：

“我很庆幸拥有了它，但愿它能带给我英语世界里新的挑战！”

## 如何利用本书学好英语

口语学习者在迈过初级阶段后，一般会遇到两个难题：一是听不太懂，对于老外说的话只能捕捉大意；二是话不太多，能说的句型翻来覆去就那几个。这两大障碍大大降低了谈话的质量和快感。本书根据众多成功者的经验，总结出三种学习方法，帮助学习者充分利用本书，扫清障碍，实现畅通交流。另外，对于本书中前后出现不止一次的同一句英文，其译文措辞有时略有不同，但意思一样。

### 一、听和跟读

开始学一个主题时，不要翻书看文本，先听录音。第一遍也许只能听懂几个词，不要紧，一遍接一遍地听，听懂的内容会越来越多。直到只剩几个实在听不出

来的拦路虎了，你再打开书看文本。此时你会发现那几个拦路虎就是你急需弥补的知识欠缺。之后，你可以看着文本跟着录音朗读，注意模仿朗读者的语音语调。熟练之后，合上书跟读录音。反复练，直到能同步跟上朗读者。

听和跟读不仅能练出一副好耳朵。在这个过程中，你的视觉、听觉双管齐下，将文字和声音都吸收到大脑中。留存的记忆不是僵硬的文字，而是灵动的语感，需要用时便会脱口而出。

## 二、归纳总结

将课文当作素材库，做一番撷精取华的归纳总结。以第一课“你是哪里人？”为例，你可以将知识归纳为三类：

1.词汇。描述人性格的词汇：backwards, down to earth, helpful, pragmatic, relaxed, social, sophisticated, spicy。习惯用语：I would never say that. / You could say that! / It's true across the board.

2.情景表达。所谓情景表达就是特定场景中需要用到的表达法。书中每课对话之后已有总结，你可以添加更多，或做出自己的分类。

3.地道表达。何为地道表达？我们从本课对话中摘出几例：

- I can detect a hint of a Chongqing accent. 我觉得能听出点重庆口音来。

- So you're practically a Beijinger, then. 那么你算得上是老北京了。

- I'm not really that familiar with England. 我对英国不是那么熟悉。

- True Cockneys are supposed to be friendly. 真正的伦敦佬被认为很友好。

- People from Shanghai tend to think of themselves as very sophisticated. 上海人往往觉得自己很老练。

● They think Beijingers are slightly backwards! 他们觉得北京人有点老土！

看见了吗？英语是否地道往往要看你是否会用上面画横线的词。这些词看似非常简单，却能让原本生硬直白的句子立即鲜活灵动起来。这样的词汇在书中比比皆是！把它们一个个都找出来，用在你的口语中吧！

### 三、假想对话

通过前面两个步骤，你已经积累了很多好词好句，但如果不练习，这些东西都不属于你。两人对练当然很好，但通常情况下你都找不到人。这时你不妨一人分饰两角，看着对话里的中文说出英文。之后你可以试着将对话编下去，比如“海外购物”这课，你可以接着买其他东西，跟店员砍价，再让他给你寄往世界各地。

总之，多听、多读、多练虽然是“笨办法”，但的确是学好英语的不二法门。我们尤其主张学习者发挥主观能动性，从书中捕获有用的知识点。这一过程带给你的乐趣将鼓舞你从头到尾学完整本书。

## 生活必备200短句

## 200 Sentences for Everyday Use

### 见面寒暄

### Greeting

1. 见到你真高兴啊。 / Great to see you.
2. 又能见面真高兴啊。 / Nice to see you again.
3. 能够相见非常高兴。 / I'm so happy to see you.
4. 很久没见了。 / Long time no see.

5. 还能见到你很高兴啊。 / It's really great to see you again.
6. 能认识你真是太高兴了。 / It was nice knowing you.
7. 很高兴与你进行了交谈。 / It was good talking to you.
8. 保持联系啊。 / Keep in touch.

## 表达好心情

### Good mood

9. 我感觉很好。 / I'm feeling good.
10. 我激动万分。 / I was overjoyed .
11. 我从未感到过这么幸福啊。 / I've never been so happy.
12. 我喜欢广告方面的工作。 / I fancy a job in advertising.
13. 很高兴得到了这份工作。 / I'm delighted that I've got the job.
14. 那个真的很搞笑。 / That's really funny.
15. 我等不及了。 / I can't wait.
16. 我对此真的非常期待。 / I'm really looking forward to it.
17. 我真的很期待和你见面。 / I am really looking forward to seeing you.
18. 我非常感激你的好心。 / I greatly appreciate your kindness.
19. 我深深地感动了。 / I was deeply moved.
20. 这是个惊喜。 / This is a pleasant surprise.
21. 真难以置信！ / That's unbelievable!

## 表达坏心情

### Bad mood

- 22. 你吓到我了。 / You startled me.
- 23. 我受够了。 / I'm sick of it.
- 24. 我已经不能再忍受了。 / I can't bear it anymore.
- 25. 我真是受够了他的坏脾气。 / I have had enough of his bad temper.
- 26. 那太糟糕了。 / That's awful.
- 27. 这是灾难。 / This is a disaster.
- 28. 真无聊啊。 / It was totally boring.
- 29. 请别打扰我。 / Please stop bothering me.
- 30. 我感到寂寞。 / I'm lonely.
- 31. 我紧张起来了。 / I'm getting nervous.
- 32. 这事令人沮丧。 / This is depressing.
- 33. 我真后悔。 / I really regret it.

## 赞扬和鼓励

### Compliment and encouragement

- 34. 我信任你。 / I trust you.
- 35. 好样的！ / Well done!

36. 你做得很好。 / You're doing great.
37. 我为你骄傲。 / I'm proud of you.
38. 你的英语非常好。 / Your English is excellent.
39. 你的新发型很好看呢。 / I like your new hairstyle.
40. 我对你完全有信心。 / I have total/complete confidence in you.
41. 干得好！ / Good Job!
42. 我感同身受。 / I feel for you.
43. 别气馁！ / Chin up!
44. 别放弃。 / Don't give up.
45. 振作起来！ / Cheer up!
46. 我希望你尽快好起来。 / I hope you're feeling better soon.
47. 这不是什么大不了的事。 / It's not a big deal.
48. 一切都会好的。 / Everything will be fine.
49. 我不会让你失望。 / I'll never let you down.

## 同意和反对

### Agree and disagree

50. 你同意吗？ / Do you agree?
51. 我同意。 / I agree.
52. 赞成你的建议。 / I agree with your suggestion.



53. 完全赞成。 / I couldn't agree more.
54. 多么棒的想法！ / What a great idea!
55. 不赞成。 / I don't agree.
56. 我恐怕不得不反对。 / I'm afraid I have to disagree.
57. 各退让一步吧。 / Let's compromise.
58. 我要是你，就不会这么做。 / If I were you, I wouldn't do it.
59. 你想怎么做都可以。 / Do whatever you want.

## 喜欢和不喜欢

### Like and dislike

60. 你对这个怎么看？ / What do you think of it?
61. 我觉得很棒。 / I think it's great.
62. 我对那个很满意。 / I'm pleased with it.
63. 这个一点也不好。 / This is no good at all.
64. 这不是我的喜好。 / It's not my cup of tea.
65. 服务太差了。 / The service is terrible.
66. 我再也忍受不了了。 / I can't take it anymore.
67. 这个我一点都不喜欢。 / I don't like this at all.
68. 我不喜欢吃辛辣的菜。 / I'm not very fond of spicy food.
69. 本来应该更好的。 / It could be better.

## 说明决定

### Intention

70. 我打算干。 / I'm going to do it.

71. 我下定决心了。 / I've made up my mind.

72. 我打算去国外学习。 / I'm going to study abroad.

73. 我计划五月份去海南度假。 / I plan to go to Hainan for vacation in May.

74. 我打算自己开公司了。 / I decided to start my own business.

75. 我改变主意了。 / I changed my mind.

76. 我确信我能做。 / I'm confident I can do it.

## 澄清观点

### Clarification

77. 你懂了吗？ / Do you understand?

78. 我懂了。 / I get it.

79. 我没弄明白。 / I can't figure it out.

80. 这真把人搞糊涂了。 / This is really confusing.

81. 我必须跟你谈一谈。 / I need to talk to you.

82. 我真的需要你的建议。 / I really need your advice.

83. 我可以提一个建议吗？ / Can I make a suggestion?

84. 可以问你个问题吗？ / May I ask you a question?

85. 能不能再说具体一点？ / Could you be more specific?

86. 你是什么意思呢？ / What do you mean?

87. 我没有恶意。 / I didn't mean that.

## 谈论天气

### Weather

88. 好天气啊。 / It's a beautiful day.

89. 今天最高气温28度。 / Today there will be a high of 28 degrees.

90. 好像要下雨哦。 / It looks like it might rain.

91. 你知道今天的气温吗？ / Do you know what the temperature is today?

92. 今天阴天。 / It's cloudy today.

93. 雨哗哗地下。 / It's raining heavily.

94. 风很大啊。 / The wind is really strong, isn't it?

95. 发出了大雾预警。 / There was a fog warning.

96. 今天天气预报怎么说的？ / What does today's weather forecast say?

## 上班下班

### To and from work

97. 快点，上班要迟到啦。 / Hurry up or you'll be late for work.
98. 我还得刮胡子。 / I have to shave my beard.
99. 我今天穿什么呢？ / What shall I wear today?
100. 这件毛衣和裙子搭吗？ / Do this sweater and skirt go together?
101. 这件很合身的。 / It really suits you.
102. 早饭好了！ / Breakfast is ready!
103. 我没时间吃早饭了。 / I don't have time for breakfast.
104. 我今晚加班。 / I have to work overtime tonight.
105. 上班路上需要多少时间？ / How long is your commute?
106. 每天两小时。 / It's about two hours a day.
107. 我堵在路上了。 / I was caught in a traffic jam.
108. 我午饭休息一小时。 / My lunch break is one hour.
109. 我收拾了房间。 / I tidied my room.
110. 我种了一些花。 / I planted some flowers.
111. 晚饭你做了什么？ / What did you cook for dinner?
112. 我做了晚饭。 / I made some dinner.
113. 这周末我们干什么？ / What shall we do this weekend?
114. 今天放松休息一下吧。 / Let's just relax today.

## 餐厅

## Restaurant

115. 想吃什么？ / What do you want to eat?
116. 去哪里吃饭呢？ / Where shall we eat?
117. 我想要个比萨饼外卖。 / I'd like to order a pizza for delivery.
118. 他们提供什么风味的菜肴？ / What kind of dishes do they serve?
119. 能把菜单拿来吗？ / Could we see a menu, please?
120. 现在可以点菜吗？ / Can we order now?
121. 我推荐这里的寿司。 / I recommend the sushi here.
122. 好像味道不错。 / That looks delicious.
123. 我请客。 / This is my treat.
124. 请分别给我们结账。 / Separate checks, please.
125. 能给我发票吗？ / Can I have a receipt, please?
126. 这附近哪儿有好的酒吧？ / Are there any good bars around here?
127. 有哪些种类的啤酒？ / What kind of beer do you have?
128. 请加冰块。 / On the rocks, please.

## 钱财

## Money

129. 最近手头较紧。 / Money's tight these days.
130. 我身无分文了。 / I'm broke.
131. 你带了多少钱? / How much money do you have?
132. 我的钱够花。 / I have lots of money.
133. 我在为度假存钱。 / I'm saving for a vacation.
134. 本月超出预算啦。 / I'm over budget this month.
135. 他每年挣30,000美元。 / He earns thirty thousand dollars a year.

## 银行和邮局

### Bank and post office

136. 我想开个户头。 / I'd like to open an account, please.
137. 我想取款。 / I'd like to make a withdrawal.
138. 我想取150美元。 / I'd like to withdraw \$150, please.
139. 我的账号是123 456 7899。 / My account number is 123 456 7899.
140. 我想给这个户头转账1000美元。 / I'd like to transfer \$1000 to this account.
141. 汇款手续费是多少? / How much is the remittance fee?
142. 我想把人民币兑换成美元。 / I'd like to change RMB into dollars.
143. 我想申请贷款。 / I'd like to apply for a loan, please.

144. 月供多少？ / How much are the monthly payments?

145. 我想用十年结清。 / I'd like to pay it off over ten years.

146. 我想把这个寄往美国。 / I want to send this to America.

147. 寄航空邮件需要多少钱？ / How much would it cost to send this by airmail?

## 开车 Driving

148. 我去接你。 / I'll pick you up.

149. 我可以开车送你吗？ / Can I drive you?

150. 这车大约跑了20,000英里。 / It has about 20,000 miles on it.

151. 很漂亮的车啊！ / Nice car!

152. 我可以在哪里租车？ / Where can I rent a car?

153. 我想要手动挡 [ 自动挡 ] 的车。 / I'd like a manual [ an automatic ] car, please.

154. 我想要带导航仪的车。 / I'd like a car with a car navigation system.

155. 租车费包括保险吗？ / Does the price include insurance?

156. 可以异地还车吗？ / Can I return it at another location?

157. 开车大约三小时。 / It's about a three-hour drive.

158. 汽油不多了。 / We're low on gas.

159. 每升 [ 加仑 ] 多少钱？ / What's the price per liter [ gallon ] here?

160. 请给我加满油。 / Fill it up, please.

161. 我的车需要洗一下。 / My car needs washing.

162. 车子哪个地方有问题。 / Something's wrong with my car.

163. 我的车现在在修理厂。 / My car is in the shop.

164. 我出事故了。 / I had an accident.

165. 他闯红灯了。 / He ran the light.

166. 我要求保险理赔。 / I'd like to make an insurance claim.

## 交通

### Transportation

167. 我去中央公园怎么走？ / How do I get to the Central Park?

168. 你知道这边有银行吗？ / Do you know if there's a bank around here?

169. 直走经过约三个街区，右拐。 / Go straight for about three blocks and turn right.

170. 我买两张去伦敦的票。 / Two tickets to London, please.

171. 票价是多少？ / How much is the fare?

172. 这是去伦敦的列车吗？ / Is this the train to London?

173. 列车晚点了吗？ / Are the trains delayed?



174. 出租车站在哪里？ / Where is the taxi stand?
175. 我赶时间。 / I'm in a hurry.
176. 请直行。 / Keep going straight.
177. 请左拐 [ 右拐 ]。 / Turn left [ right ] here, please.
178. 请在下一个路口转弯。 / Turn at the next corner.
179. 可以在这里下车吗？ / Can I get out here?

## 购物

### Shopping

180. 这个打七折。 / They're 30-percent off.
181. 定价是多少钱？ / What's the regular price?
182. 不能再便宜一点吗？ / Can you make it a little cheaper?
183. 10美元能卖给我吗？ / Can you give it to me for \$10?
184. 能看看中号吗？ / Can I see a medium, please?
185. 这个太合身啦。 / This fits fine.
186. 我穿14号。 / I'm a 14.
187. 有稍小一点的吗？ / Do you have any smaller sizes?
188. 我希望用信用卡支付。 / I'd like to pay by credit card, please.
189. 这是我的购物收据。 / Here's my receipt.
190. 这双鞋我想退货。 / I'd like to return these shoes.

## 药店和医院

### Drugstore and hospital

191. 这附近有药店吗？ / Is there a drugstore around here?
192. 这附近有医院吗？ / Is there a hospital near here?
193. 你能叫个医生吗？ / Could you call a doctor, please?
194. 我病了。 / I feel sick.
195. 这里很痛。 / It hurts here.
196. 今早我吐了三次。 / I threw up three times this morning.
197. 我跑了好几趟厕所。 / I went to the bathroom several times.
198. 有点烧 [ 高烧 ]。 / I have a slight [ high ] fever.
199. 打喷嚏和咳嗽。 / I'm sneezing and coughing.
200. 我的牙疼死了。 / I've got a really bad toothache.

## 说说你自己

### Talking about Yourself

#### 01 你是哪里人？

#### Where are you from?

对话场景：迈克尔和贝丝谈论四个城市中的人、他们的性格特点，以及气候对人性格的影响。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Michael: So, Beth, where are you from? I think I can detect a hint of a Chongqing accent.

Beth: Yes, in fact, I'm from a little fishing village about an hour away from the capital.

Michael: So how long have you lived in Beijing?

Beth: Let's see, it must be about 30 years now.

Michael: So you're practically a Beijinger, then.

Beth: Oh, no. I would never say that. You know it's very hard to find true Beijingers these days—people whose families go back generations in Beijing.

Michael: The same can be said of Cockneys in London. They're people who were born within earshot of Bow's bells.

Beth: Sorry, I'm not really that familiar with England. What are Bow's bells?

Michael: They refer to the church bells of St. Mary-le-Bow, which are located in the East End of London.

Beth: Interesting. What are Cockneys like?

Michael: True Cockneys are supposed to be friendly, hard-working, social people. They have a very special accent, which is disappearing now. So what are Chongqingers like?

Beth: People from Chongqing are supposed to be hot and spicy like their food.

Michael: A bit different from Shanghainese then?

Beth: You could say that! People from Shanghai tend to think of themselves as very sophisticated, smart and pragmatic. It's quite a cosmopolitan city with a heavy western influence.

Michael: You know, before I moved to Beijing, I lived in Shanghai. My friends there thought I was crazy to move to Beijing. They didn't think I'd like it all.

Beth: I can see why they would say that. They think Beijingers are slightly backwards!

Michael: In some ways that may be true, but I find Beijingers to be much more similar to people in Minnesota, where I'm from.

Beth: How's that?

Michael: Well, you've probably never heard of 'Minnesota nice', but it refers to the friendliness of Minnesotans. They like to help people and are quite down to earth. I think Beijingers are the same.

Beth: You know, it seems like the climate has a strong influence on the people who live there. Where it's extremely cold, people tend to be more helpful, and where it's mild, people tend to be quite relaxed.

Michael: I wonder if that is true across the board. Sounds like a good theory anyway!

译文 Translation

迈克尔：贝丝，你是从哪儿来的？我觉得能听出点重庆口音来。

贝丝：是的，实际上我来自距离重庆约一小时车程的一个小渔村。

迈克尔：那你在北京住了多久了？

贝丝：让我想想，肯定有30年左右了。

迈克尔：那么你算得上是老北京了。

贝丝：哦，算不上。我绝不会那么说的。你知道现在已经很难找到真正的老北京了——在北京繁衍了几代的人。

迈克尔：和伦敦的伦敦佬情况一样。伦敦佬是出生在能听到波钟声范围内的人。

贝丝：不好意思，我对英国不是那么熟悉。波钟声是什么？

迈克尔：是指圣玛丽勒波教堂的钟声，教堂位于伦敦东头。

贝丝：真有趣。伦敦佬有什么特点？

迈克尔：真正的伦敦佬被认为友好亲切、工作努力、喜欢交际。他们的口音很独特，不过这个特征正在消失。那重庆人是什么样子的呢？

贝丝：重庆人被认为跟他们那儿的食物一样泼辣。

迈克尔：那跟上海人有点不同咯？

贝丝：当然！上海人往往觉得自己很老练、精明又务实。上海是有着浓厚的西方气息的大都市。

迈克尔：你知道吗，我来北京之前在上海住过。我的朋友们觉得我搬到北京实在太疯狂了。他们以为我根本不会喜欢北京的。

贝丝：我知道他们为什么那么说。他们觉得北京人有点老土！

迈克尔：从某些角度看或许是这样，但是我发现北京人跟我的家乡明尼苏达州的人们更相似。

贝丝：怎么个相似法？

迈克尔：噢，你可能从没听说过“明尼苏达式的友好”，指的是明尼苏达人的亲切友好。他们乐于助人、脚踏实地。我觉得北京人也是这样。

贝丝：你知道吗，好像一个地方的气候对居住的人影响很大。在极度寒冷的地方，人们一般更乐于助人，而在气候温和的地方，人们通常更加轻松随意。

迈克尔：我想知道是不是全球都是这样的。不管怎样，听起来是个有道理的观点！

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

accent 口音

Cockney 伦敦人

earshot 听觉范围

relaxed 轻松随意的

spicy 辛辣的

across the board 全面一致的

cosmopolitan 世界性的，大都会的

helpful 乐于助人的

social 爱交际的

backwards 落后的，老土的

down to earth 脚踏实地的

pragmatic 务实的

sophisticated 老练的，世故的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 讨论来自哪里 Talking about where you are from

1. So, Beth, where are you from? / 贝丝, 你是从哪儿来的?

2. How long have you lived in Beijing? / 你在北京住了多久了?

3. So you're practically a Beijinger, then. / 那么你算得上是老北京了。

4. I think I can detect a hint of a Chongqing accent. / 我觉得能听出点重庆口音来。

5. It's very hard to find true Beijingers these days. / 现在很难找到真正的老北京了。

- 谈论人的性格 People's personalities

6. True Cockneys are supposed to be friendly, hard-working, social people. / 真正的伦敦佬被认为友好亲切、工作努力、喜欢交际。

7. They have a very special accent, which is disappearing now. / 他们的口音很独特, 不过这个特征正在消失。

8. People from Chongqing are supposed to be hot and spicy like their food. / 重庆人被认为跟他们那儿的食物一样泼辣。

9. They like to help people and are quite down to earth. / 他们乐于助人、脚踏实地。

10. People from Shanghai tend to think of themselves as very sophisticated. / 上海人往往觉得自己很老练。

11. You know, it seems like the climate has a strong influence on the people who live there. / 你知道吗, 好像一个地方的气候对居住的人影响很大。

- 比较不同地方的人 People from different places

12. They think Beijingers are slightly backwards! / 他们觉得北京人有点老土!

13. I find Beijingers to be much more similar to people in Minnesota, where I'm from. / 我发现北京人跟我的家乡明尼苏达州的人们更相似。

14. Where it's extremely cold, people tend to be more helpful, and where it's mild, people tend to be quite relaxed. / 在极度寒冷的地方, 人们一般更乐于助人, 而在气候温和的地方, 人们通常更加轻松随意。

## 02 你的星座是什么?

### What's your star sign?

对话场景: 纳特给凯瑟琳占卜, 并设了个圈套捉弄她, 最后惹恼了凯瑟琳。

情景对话 Dialogue

Nate: Hey, when's your birthday?

Catherine: Just a few days after yours, April 21st.

Nate: Yes, of course... so let's see, that makes you a Taurus, right?

Catherine: Yep, that's my star sign. I think they refer to us as bulls. Same as you, right?

Nate: Actually, I'm an Aries, March 19—April 20th.

Catherine: So, what animal are you then?

Nate: We're rams. Outgoing, adventurous, independent—and



trusting.

Catherine: What's your element? My guess is fire—am I right?

Nate: Nice one, yes. And you?

Catherine: Earth.

Nate: Do you want to hear what's in store for you today?

Catherine: If you insist. I have to say I don't really believe in horoscopes.

Nate: Ok, well just for fun then... it says that you'll rub elbows with some very important people today. Do you think that could happen?

Catherine: Mmm, not really. I plan on staying in tonight and watching TV.

Nate: It also says that one of them will write you a letter of recommendation.

Catherine: That's quite a specific horoscope. Aren't they normally a bit more general, so that anyone could read it and believe it?

Nate: Yes, a lot of them are, you're right. It looks like the woman who writes this one is a psychic as well as an astrologist. Let's find another one online...

Catherine: Ok, if you must...

Nate: Ok, this one looks more like it...It says that when you've had enough a silly situation, you become exasperated. It also says that you will give up on something.

Catherine: That sounds like things that could happen.

Nate: Really? So do you think you do actually believe in astrology after all?

Catherine: No.

Nate: So you don't think this is a silly situation?

Catherine: This is ridiculous! Have I not already explained that I think horoscopes are just made up?

Nate: Sounds like you are feeling a bit exasperated.

Catherine: Honestly! Why are you so insistent on winding me up today?

Nate: I'm sensing you'd like this conversation to end, almost like you're giving up on this?

Catherine: Enough is enough. I'm out of here!

Nate: You know, I'm starting to think there just might be some truth in this now, myself!

译文 Translation

纳特：嗨，你什么时候过生日？

凯瑟琳：在你生日之后没几天，4月21日。

纳特：是哦.....让我想想，你是金牛座对吧？

凯瑟琳：是的，我的星座就是这个。我觉得是把我们比成牛。你也是金牛座吧？

纳特：其实我是白羊座，在3月19日到4月20日之间。

凯瑟琳：那你是什么动物呢？

纳特：我们是公羊。开朗、爱冒险、独立——并且值得信赖。

凯瑟琳：你是什么向星座？我猜是火——对吗？

纳特：真会猜，是的。你是什么向？

凯瑟琳：是土。

纳特：你想听听你今天的运势吗？

凯瑟琳：要是你坚持要说的话，听听无妨。我得说我不是相信占星术。

纳特：好吧，那就当作好玩吧.....说是你今天会和某些很重要的人接触。你觉得有可能吗？

凯瑟琳：哦，不太可能。我今天晚上打算待在家看电视的。

纳特：还说这些人中的一个会给你写封推荐信。

凯瑟琳：这个写得太详细了。一般不是为了让所有读到的人都相信，才会写得笼统一点吗？

纳特：是的，很多是那样，你说得对。看来写这本书的女人是一个心理学家兼占星家。我们从网上再找一个吧.....

凯瑟琳：好吧，要是你非要找的话.....

纳特：嗯，这个看起来更准.....说是你受够现在愚蠢的处境了，你变得很恼火。还说你会放弃某些事情。

凯瑟琳：这听着倒可能发生。

纳特：真的吗？这么说你觉得你其实是相信占星术的？

凯瑟琳：不是。

纳特：你不觉得现在的处境很愚蠢？

凯瑟琳：这太不科学了！我没说过我觉得占星术都是编造出来的吗？

纳特：听起来你有点恼火了哦。

凯瑟琳：相当恼火！你今天为什么要这样戏弄我？

纳特：我感觉到你想结束这场对话了，你好像差不多要放弃这场对话了。

凯瑟琳：够了。我要走了！

纳特：你知道吗，我开始觉得这个说得有点道理了！

词汇 Words and Expressions

adventurous 爱冒险的

element 土/风/火/水

independent 独立的

star sign 星座

Aries 白羊座

enough is enough 够了

outgoing 外向活泼的

Taurus 金牛座

astrologist 占星家

horoscope 占星术

psychic 灵媒

in store 即将发生

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 星座 Star sign

1. When's your birthday? / 你什么时候过生日?

2. That makes you a Taurus, right? / 你是金牛座对吧?

3. That's my star sign. / 我的星座就是这个。

4. Actually, I'm an Aries, March 19—April 20th. / 其实我是白羊座, 在3月19日到4月20日之间。

### ● 动物象征 Animal sign

5. I think they refer to us as bulls. / 我觉得是把我们比成牛。

6. So, what animal are you then? / 那你是什么动物呢?

7. What's your element? / 你是什么向星座?

8. My element is Earth. / 我是土向星座。

9. We're rams. Outgoing, adventurous, independent — and trusting. / 我们是公羊。开朗、爱冒险、独立——并且值得信赖。

### ● 占星术 Horoscopes

10. Do you have a horoscope in front of you? / 你在看占星术吗?

11. Do you want to hear what's in store for you today? / 你想听听你今天的运势吗?

12. I have to say I don't really believe in horoscopes. / 我得说我不相信占星术。

13. Do you think that could happen? / 你觉得有可能吗？

14. That sounds like things that could happen. / 这听着倒可能发生。

15. This one looks more like it. / 这个看起来更准。

16. That's quite a specific horoscope. / 这个写得太详细了。

17. It says that one of them will write you a letter of recommendation. / 这里说这些人中的一个会给你写封推荐信。

18. Aren't they normally a bit more general, so that anyone could read it and believe it? / 一般不是为了让所有读到的人都相信，才会写得笼统一点吗？

## 03 智商和情商

### IQ and EQ

对话场景：欧文和达娜讨论智商和情商的区别。

情景对话 Dialogue

Owen: Dana, do you know what the difference is between IQ and EQ?

Dana: Put simply, IQ is about how book smart you are whereas EQ is about how emotionally intelligent you are.

Owen: So what does it mean to be emotionally intelligent?

Dana: You know, being able to identify, assess and control your own emotions and of those around you.

Owen: So what would a highly emotional intelligent person be

like?

Dana: There are a number of theories out there about EQ, but one looks at five main constructs, the first of which is self-awareness.

Owen: I can see how that is very important.

Dana: Yes. In fact I think you are quite self aware. You tend to know what your strengths and weaknesses are.

Owen: Thanks, I'll take that as a compliment.

Dana: As you should. The next one is self-regulation.

Owen: What does that mean exactly?

Dana: That involves controlling or redirecting your negative emotions and adapting to different situations.

Owen: That is quite a skill. I find that hard to do sometimes.

Dana: Me, too. But imagine how difficult it would be to do if you weren't aware of your emotions from the start.

Owen: It would be nearly impossible, wouldn't it? How about the third skill?

Dana: That would be the social skill, which is basically down to managing relationships to influence them to do what you want them to do.

Owen: So someone who is manipulative, then?

Dana: I guess you could say that.

Owen: And the fourth one?

Dana: That would be empathy. You know, considering other people's feelings, especially when making decisions.

Owen: That's something you're really good at. You always seem to do things with other people in mind. What's the final one?

Dana: The last one is motivation, being driven to achieve for the sake of achievement.

Owen: As opposed to what?

Dana: Well, people are motivated by all kinds of things. Some people are motivated by the need to do something good.

Owen: That's my dad. He's the biggest altruist I know. It's like he's on a personal mission to make people happy. He's not the smartest person in the world, but he really gets people, you know what I mean? He's a people person.

Dana: You know, lots of people say that Emotional Intelligence is more important than IQ. What do you think about that?

Owen: Well, it's something to consider. I wouldn't mind reading more about it.

## 译文 Translation

欧文：达娜，你知道智商和情商的区别吗？

达娜：简单说来，智商是你读书有多聪明，而情商是你情感上有的智慧。

欧文：那情感上的智慧是什么意思呢？

达娜：你知道的，能够认清、评价以及控制自己和周围人的情绪。

欧文：那情商高的人有什么特点呢？



达娜：关于情商有好几种理论，其中一种包括五个组成部分。首先是自我认知。

欧文：我能看出这点非常重要。

达娜：是的。其实我觉得你的自我认知就很好。你知道自己的优缺点所在。

欧文：谢谢，我把这当作夸奖啦。

达娜：应该的。第二是自我约束。

欧文：确切地说，这是什么意思？

达娜：包括控制或者调整你的负面情绪、适应不同的环境。

欧文：这可是个技术。我觉得有时候很难做到。

达娜：我也是。但想想要是你一开始没有意识到自己的情绪，情况会变得有多难吧。

欧文：那就根本没法儿控制了，是不是？第三个是什么？

达娜：社交能力，基本上是指维持人际关系并影响他人，以便让他们做你需要的事。

欧文：也就是善于操纵的人的特点？

达娜：我想可以这么说。

欧文：那第四点呢？

达娜：同理心。你知道的，考虑别人的感受，尤其是在做决定的时候。

欧文：这点你很擅长。你做事时总想着别人。最后一点是什么？

达娜：最后一点是激励你取得某项成就的动机。

欧文：比如针对什么的？

达娜：嗯，什么事都可以当动机。有些人会把做好事当动机。

欧文：我爸爸就是这样。他是我认识的最利他的人。好像他的人生使命是为了让别人开心似的。他不是世上最聪明的人，但是他和人们交往很有一套。你知道我什么意思吗？他就是个为他人着想的人。

达娜：你知道吗，很多人说情商比智商重要得多。你怎么想？

欧文：哦，这个值得思考。我要多读点这方面的内容。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

altruist 利他主义者

compliment 赞扬

intelligent 聪明的

motivation 动机

self-awareness 自我认知

assess 评定，估价

empathy 同理心

manipulative 善于操纵的

negative emotions 负面情绪

self-regulation 自律

book smart 读书聪明的

identify 认清

mission 使命

put simply 简而言之

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 情商 vs 智商 EQ vs IQ

1. Do you know what the difference is between IQ and EQ? / 你知道智商和情商的区别吗?

2. Put simply, IQ is about how book smart you are whereas EQ is about how emotionally intelligent you are. / 简单来说, 智商是读书有多聪明, 而情商是情感上有多聪明。

3. You know, lots of people say that Emotional Intelligence is more important than IQ. / 你知道吗, 很多人说情商比智商重要得多。

### ● 情商 EQ

4. Self-regulation involves controlling or redirecting your negative emotions and adapting to different situations. / 自我约束包括控制或者调整你的负面情绪、适应不同的环境。

5. Social skill is basically down to managing relationships to influence them to do what you want them to do. / 社交能力基本上是指维持人际关系并影响他人, 以便让他们做你需要的事。

6. Being empathy is about considering other people's feelings, especially when making decisions. / 同理心是指考虑别人的感受, 尤其是在做决定的时候。

### ● 情商高的人 A person with high EQ

7. He's a people person. / 他就是个为他人着想的人。

8. He's the biggest altruist I know. / 他是我认识的最利他的人。

9. You always seem to do things with other people in mind. / 你做事时总想着别人。

10. You tend to know what your strengths and weaknesses are. / 你知道自己的优缺点所在。

11. It's like he's on a personal mission to make people happy. / 好像他的人生使命是为了让别人开心似的。

12. He's not the smartest person in the world, but he really gets people. / 他不是世上最聪明的人，但是他和人们交往很有一套。

## 04 谈论个人经历

### Talking about personal experiences

对话场景：夏洛特与赞德谈论各自的成长经历，分享对职业和婚姻的体会。

情景对话 Dialogue

Charlotte: Xander, I have always been meaning to ask you where you were born.

Xander: I was born in Walthamstow. That's in East London.

Charlotte: You don't have an East London accent though, do you?

Xander: No, but I didn't really grow up there. My family moved to Hong Kong when I was a few months old.

Charlotte: Did you like growing up in Hong Kong?

Xander: Sure, I mean, it's all I knew. I didn't have anything else to compare it to.

Charlotte: That's a good point. Did you stay in Hong Kong for

university?

Xander: No, even though my parents wanted me to stay. I studied at Cambridge University.

Charlotte: Did your degree help you get the job you wanted?

Xander: I suppose so. I always wanted to be a writer—and that's what I am. It's not an easy industry to get into, so I think my connections helped me.

Charlotte: What kind of things do you write?

Xander: I have a weekly column in a national newspaper where I write about my thoughts about the world. I've also written a few books and write feature articles for newspapers and magazines too.

Charlotte: Are you writing a book now?

Xander: I'm taking a break from that right now so I can plan my wedding, but I'm hoping to get another book deal once that all settles down.

Charlotte: That's exciting. When are you getting married?

Xander: We've just started planning everything, but hopefully at the end of this year.

Charlotte: What kind of wedding are you going to have?

Xander: I'd like a small wedding, but my bride-to-be would like a traditional big wedding.

Charlotte: You've got to make your bride happy.

Xander: That's right. Surely that's the key to happy marriages!

Charlotte: If only my ex-husband understood that!

Xander: Oh, sorry. Are you divorced?

Charlotte: Oh, don't worry. We just weren't right for each other.

Xander: How long ago did you get a divorce?

Charlotte: A few years ago.

Xander: Have you met anyone since then?

Charlotte: Yes, but I'm not ready to settle down with him yet.

Xander: Do you think you'll ever get married again?

Charlotte: Maybe one day. My first marriage was a mistake, but I don't want my next one to be.

Xander: Marriage isn't the sort of thing to rush in to.

Charlotte: That's for sure. I'm sure you and your future wife will be very happy.

译文 Translation

夏洛特：赞德，我一直想问你是在哪儿出生的来着。

赞德：我出生在沃尔瑟姆斯托。在伦敦东部。

夏洛特：可你并没有伦敦东部的口音，是吗？

赞德：没有，我不是在那里长大的。我几个月大的时候我家就搬到香港了。

夏洛特：你喜欢在香港长大的经历吗？

赞德：当然了。我是说，我只有对在香港长大的体会。没有别的可以对比。

夏洛特：有道理。你在香港上的大学吗？

赞德：不是，虽然我爸妈想让我留在香港。我去了剑桥大学。

夏洛特：你的学位对你找工作有帮助吗？

赞德：我想是有吧。我一直想成为一名作家——现在我就是作家了。这一行不好进，所以我想我的人脉帮助了我。

夏洛特：你都写什么呢？

赞德：我在一家国家级的报纸上有个周刊专栏，写一些我对世界的看法。我还写了几本书，也给报纸和杂志写专题文章。

夏洛特：你目前正在写书吗？

赞德：我目前在休息，这样就可以准备婚礼了，不过我希望办完事后能立刻接到下一本新书的合约。

夏洛特：好激动人心呀。你什么时候结婚啊？

赞德：我们已经开始准备了，不过希望今年年底就能完婚。

夏洛特：你想要什么样的婚礼呢？

赞德：我想要场小型的婚礼，可是我的准新娘想要一场盛大的传统婚礼。

夏洛特：你得让新娘高兴才行啊。

赞德：是啊。这绝对是幸福婚姻的关键。

夏洛特：要是我的前夫能明白这点就好了！

赞德：哦，抱歉啊。你离过婚吗？

夏洛特：哦，别担心。我们只是不适合彼此。

赞德：你什么时候离婚的？

夏洛特：几年前。

赞德：那之后你和别人交往过吗？

夏洛特：是的，不过我还没准备好和他确定下来。

赞德：你觉得会再结一次婚吗？

夏洛特：或许有一天会吧。我的第一次婚姻是个错误，但我希望下一次不会了。

赞德：婚姻这种事急不得。

夏洛特：的确如此。我相信你和将来的妻子会很幸福的。

词汇 Words and Expressions

accent 口音

connection 人脉

ex-husband 前夫

industry 行业

bride-to-be 准新娘

deal 合约

feature article 专题文章

marriage 婚姻

column 专栏

divorce 离婚

grow up 长大



settle down 确定

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 成长 One's growing up

1. Where were you born? / 你是在哪儿出生的？

2. What was your childhood like? / 你的童年是什么样子的？

3. I was born in America. / 我出生于美国。

4. I didn't really grow up there. / 我不是在那里长大的。

5. I spent most of my childhood in Beijing. / 我的童年大部分时间是在北京度过的。

6. I had a pretty strict upbringing. / 我受到的教育很严格。

7. I had an enjoyable childhood. / 我有一个快乐的童年。

8. My family moved to Hong Kong when I was a few months old. / 我几个月大的时候我家就搬到香港了。

### ● 学业和事业 Education and career

9. Where did you go to university? / 你在哪儿上的大学？

10. I studied at Cambridge University. / 我去了剑桥大学。

11. I studied Computer Software and Mathematics. / 我学习了计算机软件和数学。

12. I went to Harvard for my undergraduate and to Princeton for my postgraduate. / 我在哈佛大学读本科，接着在普林斯顿大学读研究生。

13. I graduated from Oxford University with a degree in English

Literature. / 我从牛津大学毕业，取得了英语文学学位。

14. My college days were the best days of my life. / 我的大学生生活是这一生中最美好的时光。

15. I always wanted to be a writer. / 我一直想成为一名作家。

16. It's not an easy industry to get into, so I think my connections helped me. / 这一行不好进，所以我想我的人脉帮助了我。

17. I've written a few books and write feature articles for newspapers and magazines too. / 我写了几本书，也给报纸和杂志写专题文章。

- 婚姻 Marriage

18. When are you getting married? / 你什么时候结婚啊？

19. How long have you been married? / 你结婚多长时间了？

20. We only just got married this summer. / 我们今年夏天刚结婚。

21. I was married, but am single now. / 我结过婚，但是现在是单身。

22. My husband and I split up a few years ago. / 我和我丈夫几年前离婚了。

23. We're separated now. / 我们现在分居了。

24. We just weren't right for each other. / 我们只是不适合彼此。

25. I'm not ready to settle down with him yet. / 我还没准备好和他确定下来。

26. My first marriage was a mistake. / 我的第一次婚姻是个错误。

27. Marriage isn't the sort of thing to rush in to. / 婚姻这种事急不得。

## 05 谈论家庭

### Talking about families

对话场景：丹尼丝和沃尔特讨论各自的家庭情况，表达对家庭的态度。

情景对话 Dialogue

Denise: Have you ever seen your family tree?

Walter: Yes, but not since I was about ten.

Denise: Do you have one from both sides of the family?

Walter: Yes, we have two—one from my mom's and one from my dad's side of the family.

Denise: Is there a copy of one of your family trees here? I've never seen one.

Walter: Sure, I just keep it in the front room.

Denise: So, how big is your family?

Walter: My mom's side of the family is pretty small—I've just got three cousins there.

Denise: And how about your dad's family?

Walter: My dad's family is immense. I've got well over forty cousins on that side of the family.

Denise: That's quite a large family. He must have quite a few siblings then?

Walter: Yes, my dad is one of 12.

Denise: Is he very close to his siblings?

Walter: He used to be, growing up, but that's all changed.

Denise: That's too bad. How about your cousins? Are you close to them?

Walter: I guess I'm pretty close to the cousins that are the same age as me.

Denise: That makes sense. So who wears the pants in your family?

Walter: Oh, that'd be my dad. He is incredibly traditional.

Denise: And how about in your parents' families?

Walter: In both my parents' families, my grandmothers are the head of the households.

Denise: Interesting, my families are exactly the opposite. My parents both had patriarchal families and my mother definitely wears the pants in our household.

Walter: That definitely was the trend when we were little, but I think many families are starting to behave more traditionally again.

Denise: Do you think Chinese families have changed in the same way recently?

Walter: I think families everywhere have changed a lot.

Denise: What's the biggest change that you've experienced?

Walter: Well, my parents and I both grew up living with our grandparents in the same house as us. But I don't think that trend will continue in the future. You know, many husbands and wives can't even afford to live in the same city any more.

Denise: Do you think you'd offer to support your parents when they get older?

Walter: Of course—as long as I can afford it, that is.

Denise: I'd be happy to give my parents financial support, but I don't think I'd be able to have them live with me. How about you?

Walter: If they would rather live with me than go to a nursing home, then I'll have to honor that.

Denise: That's very respectable. Let's hope they have a long and healthy life.

### 译文 Translation

丹尼丝：你见过你们家的家谱吗？

沃尔特：见过，不过我大概十岁之后就没见过了。

丹尼丝：父母双方的家谱都有吗？

沃尔特：是的，我们有两本——一本是我母亲家的，一本是我父亲家的。

丹尼丝：你这里有家谱的复本吗？我从来没见过。

沃尔特：是的，我就把它放在前面的房间。

丹尼丝：那你的家族有多大？

沃尔特：我母亲一方的家族很小——我在那边只有三个表兄弟姐妹。

丹尼丝：你父亲家呢？

沃尔特：我父亲的家族非常庞大。我在那边有40多个堂兄弟姐妹。

丹尼丝：好大的家族啊。那他肯定有不少兄弟姐妹了？

沃尔特：是的，我父亲是12个孩子中的一个。

丹尼丝：他同兄弟姐妹们关系亲密吗？

沃尔特：长大的过程中曾经很亲密，不过现在一切都变了。

丹尼丝：那太遗憾了。你的表亲和堂亲呢？你和他们亲密吗？

沃尔特：我想我和岁数相近的兄弟姐妹们很亲密。

丹尼丝：这很有道理。那谁在家中执掌大权呢？

沃尔特：哦，我父亲。他非常传统。

丹尼丝：那你父母家里呢？

沃尔特：我父母家中，奶奶和姥姥是一家之主。

丹尼丝：有意思，我家正好相反。我父母家都是父权家庭，而我家我妈绝对是一家之主。

沃尔特：这绝对是我们小时候的趋势，不过我想很多家庭又开始回归传统了。

丹尼丝：你觉得中国家庭近几年来也有这样的变化吗？

沃尔特：我想全世界的家庭都有很大的变化。

丹尼丝：你经历的最大的变化是什么？

沃尔特：哦，我父母和我小时候都是和自己的祖父母在同一屋檐下生活。不过我觉得这种趋势以后不会继续下去了。要知道，很多夫妻都没法儿生活在同一个城市里了。

丹尼丝：你觉得等你父母岁数大了你会主动赡养他们吗？

沃尔特：当然了——只要我养得起。

丹尼丝：我乐意在经济上赡养我父母，可是我觉得不能让他们和我同住。你呢？

沃尔特：要是他们想和我住在一起，不想去敬老院，我只能尊重他们的意见了。

丹尼丝：这太让人尊敬了。让我们希望他们健康长寿吧。

词汇 Words and Expressions

cousin 表（堂）兄弟姐妹

immense 庞大的

patriarchal 父权

wear the pants 执掌大权

family tree 家谱

incredibly 非常地

respectable 让人尊敬的

financial support 经济上的赡养

nursing home 敬老院

sibling 兄弟姐妹

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 大家族 Big family

1. Do you have a copy of your family tree in your house? / 你家有家谱的复本吗？

2. Do you have a large extended family? / 你家是个大家族吗？

3. Who wears the pants in your family? / 谁在家中执掌大权呢？

4. My grandmothers are the head of the households. / 奶奶和姥姥是一家之主。

5. I've got 30 cousins on my mom's side. / 母亲这边我有30个表兄弟姐妹。

6. Are you very close to your cousins? / 你跟表兄弟姐妹关系亲密吗？

7. My first cousins are like brothers and sisters to me. / 我的表兄弟姐妹和堂兄弟姐妹对我就像亲的一样。

8. I'm pretty close to the cousins that are the same age as me. / 我和岁数相近的兄弟姐妹们很亲密。

9. I don't spend as much time with them as I used to. / 我和他们在一起的时间没有以前多了。

10. I don't know my younger cousins as well as the older ones. / 我对弟弟妹妹们的了解没有对哥哥姐姐们的了解深。

### ● 巨大变化 The biggest change

11. I think families everywhere have changed a lot. / 我想全世界的家庭都有很大的变化。

12. Families have definitely gotten smaller recently. / 最近，家庭规模绝对变小了。



13. In the past, three or four generations would all live together under the same roof. / 在过去, 三四代人一起生活在同一个屋檐下。

14. Nowadays, living in the same city as one's relatives is becoming rare. / 如今在同一个城市里有亲戚变得越来越罕见了。

15. Families focus a lot more attention on their children than they used to. / 相比以前, 家庭对孩子更加关注了。

16. Many husbands and wives can't even afford to live in the same city any more. / 很多夫妻都没法儿生活在同一个城市里了。

17. I think many families are starting to behave more traditionally again. / 我想很多家庭又开始回归传统了。

- 父母 Parents

18. Do you think you'd offer to support your parents when they get older? / 你觉得等你父母岁数大了你会主动赡养他们吗?

19. I'd be happy to give my parents financial support. / 我乐意在经济上赡养父母。

20. I don't think I'd be able to have them live with me. / 我想不能让他们和我同住。

## 06 谈论宗教

### Talking about religions

对话场景: 弗朗西丝卡与尤赖亚谈论一部宗教纪录片, 表达对宗教的看法。

情景对话 Dialogue

Francesca: Do you know anything about the documentary that's

going to be on television this weekend?

Uriah: I'm not sure—which one are you talking about?

Francesca: It's a religious documentary—from what I remember, they're saying that Jesus' tomb has been found, along with his bones.

Uriah: That doesn't really make any sense, does it? I thought Jesus reappeared in blood and flesh after his death.

Francesca: I don't know. I've read a bit about it—and apparently the religious community are not very pleased that this documentary is going to air. It's quite controversial.

Uriah: So when did they find the tomb? Was it recent?

Francesca: Fairly recent—just about 30 years ago.

Uriah: That's not very recent—why haven't we heard about it before? It seems a bit odd that we haven't.

Francesca: We should watch it. I think it sounds really interesting, don't you?

Uriah: Religions are interesting—even if you don't believe in them. Did you know that many religions have the same fundamental beliefs?

Francesca: Really?

Uriah: Sure. I personally think that many of those core beliefs are just common sense, like 'treat others as you'd like to be treated'. You don't have to be religious to be nice to other people.

Francesca: So do you believe in God?

Uriah: Not at all, I'm afraid. How about you?

Francesca: I'm a firm believer in God. He's always been a part of my life and I can't imagine not having him in mine.

Uriah: So did you grow up in a religious household?

Francesca: Oh, yeah. My parents were very strict about going to church, getting communion, and asking for forgiveness for our sins. I grew up very scared of going to hell.

Uriah: That sounds horrible.

Francesca: Does it? I hate to say it, but I loved it. Having that fear of hell kept me well-behaved. Who knows what might have happened to me if I didn't believe Jesus was always looking after me?

Uriah: I was also raised in a strict home. My dad was a vicar so we used to go to church a lot. All I can remember about it is that I was always bored.

Francesca: So how about life after death—do you believe in that?

Uriah: No, once we die, we are just dirt. That's what I believe.

Francesca: That's so harsh, I can't believe you don't believe in an afterlife.

Uriah: It's not for everyone!

译文 Translation

弗朗西丝卡：你知道这周末电视上要播出的纪录片的内容吗？

尤赖亚：我不太确定——你说的是哪一部？

弗朗西丝卡：是一部宗教纪录片——我记得他们说耶稣墓已经被发现了，还有他的遗骸。

尤赖亚：这听起来毫无道理啊，是不是？我以为耶稣死后又以血肉之身复活了呢。

弗朗西丝卡：我不知道。我看过一点关于这部片子的新闻——很明显宗教团体对这部纪录片即将播出大为不满。这太有争议性了。

尤赖亚：那他们是什么时候发现坟墓的？是最近吗？

弗朗西丝卡：不久前吧——大概30年前。

尤赖亚：那就算不上最近了——为什么我们以前没有听说过呢？有点奇怪。

弗朗西丝卡：我们应该看看。我觉得这部纪录片听起来很有意思，你不觉得吗？

尤赖亚：宗教很有趣——即使你并不信仰宗教。你知道很多宗教的基本信仰都一样吗？

弗朗西丝卡：真的吗？

尤赖亚：当然了。我个人认为，很多核心信仰都只是常识而已，就像“己所不欲，勿施于人”。要与人为善不一定非得信仰宗教。

弗朗西丝卡：那你相信上帝吗？

尤赖亚：恐怕一点也不信。你呢？

弗朗西丝卡：我是上帝的忠实信徒。他一直是生命的一部分，我不能想象生命里没有他。

尤赖亚：那你是在宗教家庭里长大的吗？

弗朗西丝卡：是的。我父母严格要求我们做礼拜、领圣餐、为我们的罪孽请求原谅。我是在对下地狱的恐惧中长大的。

尤赖亚：听起来太可怕了。

弗朗西丝卡：是吗？我不想这么说，但我很喜欢这样。对地狱的恐惧让我行为端正。要是我不相信耶稣一直在照看我，谁知道我会出什么事呢？

尤赖亚：我也是在恪守教规的家庭中长大的。我爸爸是个牧师，所以我们以前经常去教堂。我能记住的只有我总是觉得很无聊。

弗朗西丝卡：那来世呢——你相信有这个吗？

尤赖亚：不信，我们一旦死去就化为尘土了。我相信的是这个。

弗朗西丝卡：这太可怕了，我无法相信你不敢相信人有来世。

尤赖亚：不是人人都相信的！

词汇 Words and Expressions

afterlife 来世

communion (基督教) 圣餐

documentary 纪录片

odd 奇怪的

air 播出

community 团体

fundamental belief 基本信仰

vicar 牧师

believer 信徒

controversial 有争议性的

harsh 可怕的

well-behaved 行为端正的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 基本信仰 Fundamental beliefs

1. Many religions have the same fundamental beliefs. / 很多宗教的基本信仰都一样。

2. I personally think that many of those core beliefs are just common sense. / 我个人认为，很多核心信仰都只是常识而已。

3. You don't have to be religious to be nice to other people. / 要与人为善不一定非得信仰宗教。

4. Treat others as you'd like to be treated. / 己所不欲，勿施于人。

### ● 个人信仰 Personal beliefs

5. Do you believe in God? / 你相信上帝吗？

6. What religion do you follow now? / 你现在信什么教？

7. It's quite controversial. / 这太有争议性了。

8. Do you still go to church? / 你还去教堂吗？

9. I need proof in order to believe in things. / 要我相信什么必须有证据。

- 宗教信仰者 Religious believer

10. I was raised Catholic. / 我从小接受的是天主教教育。

11. I'm a firm believer in God. / 我是上帝的忠实信徒。

12. Nothing could shake my faith in God. / 没有什么能动摇我对上帝的信仰。

13. I believe Jesus is always looking out after me. / 我相信耶稣一直在照看我。

14. I believe in life after death. / 我相信死后有生命。

15. Having that fear of hell kept me well-behaved. / 对地狱的恐惧让我行为端正。

16. My parents were very strict about going to church. / 我父母严格要求我们参加礼拜。

17. God has always been a part of my life and I can't imagine not having him in mine. / 上帝一直是我生命的一部分，我不能想象生命里没有他。

18. Few people of our age are as religiously devout as our parents are. / 我们这个年纪的人对宗教很少有像父母那样虔诚的。

- 无神论者 Atheist

19. I'd call myself an atheist. / 我自认为是个无神论者。

20. I've been an atheist all of my adult life. / 我成年之后一直是无神论者。

21. I believe we are just dirt once we die. / 我相信我们一旦死去就化为尘土了。

22. I think that once we die, that's the end. / 我认为我们一旦死亡，就是终点了。

23. I don't believe that there is a hell. / 我不相信地狱的存在。

24. I guess I'm not really religious anymore. / 我觉得我不再相信宗教了。

25. I'm spiritual rather than religious. / 我不相信特定的宗教，但是我相信灵魂存在。

## 恋爱和结婚

## Love and Marriage

### 07 享受单身生活

### Enjoying the single life

对话场景：艾登劝好友丽贝卡接受一段新感情，丽贝卡表示恋爱虽好，但自己更愿意享受自由自在的单身生活。

情景对话 Dialogue

Aiden: Oh, hi Rebecca, is that you?

Rebecca: Yes, I've just finished work and am about to get on a train, so I don't have much time to talk, I'm afraid.

Aiden: No worries. I was just thinking about you and thought I'd call and see how you were doing.

Rebecca: How thoughtful of you! I'm all right. Life is really good at the moment. I'm really enjoying the single life. And you?



How are things?

Aiden: Fine, just fine. You know, I was speaking to my friend, Tom, the other day, and he said that you two finally went on a date last weekend. He couldn't stop going on about how great you are.

Rebecca: That's so sweet, Aiden. But I have to tell you the truth, I really enjoy being single. I don't think I'm ready for a relationship.

Aiden: Are you sure? Tom is absolutely smitten.

Rebecca: He is a nice guy, but I just don't think I want to worry about a relationship right now. I've got so much going on at the moment—what with work, my studies, and my family—I just simply don't have the time.

Aiden: Come on, Becks. If anything, going out with Tom would help you relax a bit, put life into perspective. Did you have a good time with him?

Rebecca: I'll be honest with you, Aiden. I really did have a good time with him. He's funny, smart, good looking—he's a real catch, but I don't think it'd be fair on him to start a relationship right now when I know that I just simply can't commit to anything.

Aiden: OK, I guess I'll let it go for now.

Rebecca: Thanks. Listen, it was great talking to you, but my train is about to depart, so I'd better go.

Aiden: All right, then. If you change your mind about Tom, you know who to call...

Rebecca: I know, I know. We'll talk soon. Have a nice evening.

Aiden: You too. Bye!

Rebecca: Bye!

译文 Translation

艾登：嗨，丽贝卡，是你吗？

丽贝卡：是的，我刚下班，正要去坐车，所以我恐怕没有多少时间聊天了。

艾登：没关系。我只是想起了你，觉得该给你打个电话问问你怎么样。

丽贝卡：你真体贴！我现在很好，很享受单身生活。你呢？怎么样？

艾登：我很好。前几天跟我的朋友汤姆聊天，他说你们上周末终于约会了。他不停地夸你太棒了。

丽贝卡：真好，艾登。但是我必须告诉你真相，我现在很享受单身生活。我觉得还没准备好开始一段感情。

艾登：你确定吗？汤姆可是完全被你迷住了。

丽贝卡：他的确很好，但我现在还不想考虑感情的事。我现在有太多事情要做，工作、学习还有家庭，所以真的没有时间。

艾登：得了吧，小贝，如果真有什么事，跟汤姆出去可能会帮助你放宽心，可以客观地看待生活。你和汤姆在一起开心吗？

丽贝卡：说实话，艾登，我跟他在一起真的很开心。他幽默、机智又帅气——他真的很不错，但我觉得现在跟他开始一段感情对他是不公平的，因为我知道自己不能承诺什么。

艾登：好吧，那就算了。

丽贝卡：谢谢。听着，跟你聊天很愉快，不过车马上就要开了，我得走了。

艾登：好的。如果你对汤姆改变主意的话，你应该知道给谁打电话.....

丽贝卡：知道，知道。我们再聊。祝你过一个愉快的夜晚。

艾登：你也是。再见！

丽贝卡：再见！

词汇 Words and Expressions

catch 万人迷

let it go 任他去，算了

single 单身的

tell you the truth 跟你说实话

thoughtful 体贴周到的

change your mind 改变主意

funny 有趣的

put life into perspective 客观地看待生活

smart 聪明的

commit 承诺

go on a date 约会

relationship 恋爱关系

smitten 突然爱上的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 一个可能的男友或女友 A potential boyfriend or girlfriend

1. He's absolutely smitten. / 他完全被你迷住了。

2. He's a nice guy. / 他人很好。

3. He's a real catch. / 他真的很棒。

4. He couldn't stop going on about how great you are. / 他不停地夸你太棒了。

5. She's an absolute sweetheart. / 她真是个甜心。

6. She's really fit. / 她真的很适合你。

7. She's got a great sense of humour. / 她很有幽默感。

8. She just wasn't that into you. / 她只是不喜欢你。

- 喜欢单身 Enjoying being single

9. Life is really good at the moment. / 现在的生活很好。

10. I'm really enjoying the single life. / 我很享受单身生活。

11. I simply don't have the time. / 我只是没有时间。

12. I've got so much going on at the moment. / 我现在有很多事情要做。

13. I don't think I'm ready for a relationship. / 我觉得我还没准备好开始一段感情。

14. Being single means that I can do whatever I want. / 单身意味着我可以做一切想做的事。

15. I don't have to worry about what someone else wants to do.

/ 我不用考虑别人想干什么。

16. Being single really allows me to focus on my career. / 单身真的使我可以专注于事业。

- 不喜欢单身 Not enjoying being single

17. I don't really enjoy being single. / 我真的不喜欢单身。

18. To be honest, I'm a bit lonely. / 说实话，我有点寂寞。

19. I wish someone loved me. / 我希望有人喜欢我。

20. If only I had a date for my friend's wedding. / 要是我有约会对象陪我去参加朋友婚礼该多好。

21. My parents are worried that I'll never get married. / 我父母担心我永远不会结婚。

- 关于你 All about you

22. If you change your mind, you know who to call. / 如果你改变主意，你知道该给谁打电话。

23. I was just thinking about you. / 我刚刚还想起你。

24. If anything, it would help you put things in perspective. / 如果有什么事，这可以帮你客观地看待问题。

25. I've never seen you so happy before. / 我之前从没见过你这么高兴过。

## 08 跨国恋

### Intercultural relationships

对话场景：查利是一个英国人，刚娶了中国妻子，向迈赛描述他在跨国婚姻中

受到的文化冲击。

### 情景对话 Dialogue

Maisey: So, what's it like being a newlywed? Are you enjoying your honeymoon phase?

Charlie: To be honest, it's not really any different from before. I suppose if we hadn't lived with each other before got married, it would seem like a bigger deal than it does now.

Maisey: My parents would kill me if I lived with my boyfriend before we got married! Did your parents have a problem with it?

Charlie: Oh no, unlike in China, it's quite common for unmarried people to live together in England. My inlaws were a different story. Of course, they were stuck between a rock and a hard place.

Maisey: What do you mean?

Charlie: Well, they really wanted their daughter to get married before she was 30—and as she wasn't getting any younger, they finally agreed to us living together if we were engaged. So I proposed!

Maisey: You know, this is a common Chinese belief—that women should get married before they are 30. Isn't this the case in the UK too?

Charlie: Maybe in small towns, but in London, for example, many women don't get married until their late 30s or early 40s.

Maisey: So you must have had quite a culture shock when you became part of a Chinese family?

Charlie: That's for sure! Now that we're married, my inlaws are pushing us to have a baby! It feels like my main mission in life now is to please my inlaws!

Maisey: That might be the case, but there must be some good things about having an intercultural relationship.

Charlie: Oh sure. I shouldn't really complain, especially seeing as my inlaws bought us a house for our wedding gift!

Maisey: Wow! So you don't have to worry about a mortgage?

Charlie: No. Nice, huh? But even better than that is the fact that I know my Chinese family would do anything for us. Of course, I respect them, and plan on taking care of them, too. In fact, we've just agreed that they'll move in once my wife gets pregnant!

Maisey: Sounds like you are starting to understand the Chinese way!

Charlie: Well, when in Rome... or perhaps I should say, when in Beijing!

译文 Translation

迈赛：新婚是什么感觉？蜜月怎么样？

查利：说实话，没有什么特别的。我想如果结婚之前我们没有住在一起，可能会遇到比现在更难对付的情形。

迈赛：如果结婚前我跟男朋友住一起，我父母会杀了我的！你父母也这样吗？

查利：不，不像中国，在英国婚前同居是很正常的。我的岳父母却不一样，当然，他们也有点左右为难。

迈赛：什么意思？

查利：他们想让自己的女儿在30岁之前结婚，因为她年龄也不小了，他们最终答应订婚之后我们可以住在一起。所以我求婚了！

迈赛：你知道吗，这是中国人的普遍想法——女人要在30岁之前结婚。在英国不是这样吗？

查利：在小城镇可能是这样的，但比如在伦敦，很多女人都是三十好几、四十岁出头才结婚。

迈赛：那你成为中国家庭的一员会不会受到很强的文化冲击？

查利：那是当然了！现在我们结婚了，我岳父母又催我们快点生孩子！这让我觉得自己的使命就是不断地取悦他们！

迈赛：可能是这样，但跨国婚姻肯定也有好的方面吧。

查利：当然。我不应该抱怨的，特别是我岳父母给我们买了一套房子作为结婚礼物！

迈赛：哇！所以你不必担心抵押贷款了？

查利：不用，挺好，是吧？更好的是我知道我的中国家庭可以为我们做任何事。当然，我尊重他们，也打算照顾他们。事实上，我们一致决定等我妻子怀孕后，就把他们接过来跟我们一起住。

迈赛：听起来你开始理解中国人的处事方式了！

查利：唉，入乡随俗嘛，或者我该说“符合中国国情”！

词汇 Words and Expressions

be stuck between a rock and a hard place 陷入进退两难的境地

belief 信条，信念

honeymoon 蜜月



mortgage 抵押贷款

propose 求婚

culture shock 文化冲击

inlaws 岳父母，公公和公婆

newlywed 新婚人士

to be honest 说实话

engaged 订婚

intercultural 跨文化的，不同文化间的

phase 阶段

unmarried 未婚的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 讨论跨国婚姻 Discussing intercultural relationships

1. Did your parents have a problem with it? / 你父母有意见吗？

2. Isn't this the case in the UK too? / 在英国不是这样的吗？

3. You know, this is a common Chinese belief. / 你知道吗，这是中国人的普遍想法。

4. Have you ever dated anyone from another country before? / 你有没有跟外国人约会过？

5. Sounds like you are starting to understand the Chinese way!  
/ 听起来你开始理解中国人的处事方式了！

### ● 跨国婚姻的弊端 Intercultural relationships problems

6. I just don't understand her sometimes. / 有时我真的不能理解她。

7. My parents would kill me if I lived with my boyfriend before we got married! / 如果结婚前我跟男朋友住一起，我父母会杀了我的！

8. Now that we're married, my inlaws are pushing us to have a baby! / 现在我们结婚了，我岳父母又催我们快点生孩子！

9. It feels like my main mission in life now is to please my inlaws! / 这让我觉得自己的使命就是不断地取悦我岳父母！

10. They didn't have enough in common to keep their marriage alive. / 他们缺少相同点，不能维持婚姻。

- 跨国婚姻的好处 Benefits of intercultural relationship

11. Some relationships are better from a distance. / 一些婚姻会因距离而变得更稳固。

12. There's always something new to learn about each other. / 双方总有需要互相了解的地方。

13. If we have children, they'll be born with dual citizenship. / 如果我们有孩子，他们会有双重国籍。

14. I quite like the fact that her parents live so far away from us! / 我非常庆幸她父母住得离我们很远！

15. To be honest, dealing with our cultural differences keeps our relationship interesting! / 说实话，处理一些文化差异使我们的婚姻更有趣了！

16. Not only can we learn about new traditions and beliefs, but we can learn a new language too. / 我们不仅可以了解不同的传统和信仰，还能学习一种新语言。

## 09 情人节

### Celebrating Valentine's Day

对话场景：戴维和尼夫讨论如何过情人节。让戴维吃惊的是，尼夫期待的情人节和其他女孩大不一样。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

David: So, I was thinking we could go out tonight for Valentine's Day. What do you think?

Neve: Oh, I don't know. I've never celebrated Valentine's Day before.

David: Really? It's hard to believe a beautiful girl like you has never been asked out for Valentine's Day!

Neve: Well, it's not because I've never been asked! It's more like I've never wanted to celebrate before. I don't really care for Hallmark holidays.

David: So if I bought you flowers, chocolates, jewelry and a Valentine's card, you wouldn't accept my gifts?

Neve: Of course not. You know, Valentine's Day should be about love, not about buying a bunch of mass-produced stuff that makes big companies even richer than they already are.

David: Ok, well, how about if I wrote you a love letter instead of buying a card and picked some wild flowers instead of buying you a dozen longstemmed roses from the florist, then would you go out with me?

Neve: It depends. Are you going to take me to a fancy

restaurant or cook a meal for me yourself?

David: You've clearly never eaten my food before—I don't think you would like it.

Neve: Ok, fair enough. I tell you what, if you write me a love poem, then I will bring some food over and we can cook a meal together. I think that would be much more romantic than spending a lot of money at a fancy restaurant.

David: You're really not like all the other girls I know—they would think I'm being cheap if I treated them the way you want me to treat you.

Neve: I think you'll find that writing a poem takes a lot more energy and time than buying a few cheap gifts from a shop!

David: You are probably right. So, we're on for a date tonight then?

Neve: Yes, I think we are! And if this goes well, I think we should celebrate the Chinese Valentine's Day, too.

David: Woah, now you're starting to get ahead of yourself. When's that?

Neve: You don't know? Qi Qiao Jie is the 7th day of the 7th month. It's all about a great love between the Jade Emperor's 7th daughter and a cowherd...

David: You really are full of surprises! You'll have to tell me more about it tonight. I'd better get going—I've got a poem to write!

Neve: Ok. I'll meet you at your place at 5 p.m.

## 译文 Translation

戴维：我想今天晚上出去庆祝情人节。你觉得怎么样？

尼夫：哦，我不知道。我以前从来没有庆祝过情人节。

戴维：真的吗？真是不敢相信像你这么漂亮的女孩竟然没有人邀请你一起庆祝情人节！

尼夫：哎，不是没被邀请过！好像我从没有过庆祝情人节的想法。我不喜欢这些净是在购物的假日。

戴维：如果我给你买花、巧克力、首饰还有情人节贺卡，你也不接受这些礼物吗？

尼夫：当然不接受。你知道，情人节是关于爱情的，而不是买一大堆批量生产的礼物让一些本来就很富有的大公司变得更富有。

戴维：好吧，如果我给你写情书而不是买贺卡，给你采野花而不是从花店买大束玫瑰花，你会答应跟我出去吗？

尼夫：看情况。你打算带我去很好的餐馆还是自己做饭给我吃呢？

戴维：你从来没有吃过我做的饭——我觉得你会不喜欢。

尼夫：好吧，为了足够公平，告诉你吧，如果你给我写情诗，那我就带食物过来跟你一起做。我觉得这比花大钱去豪华餐馆吃浪漫多了。

戴维：你真是和我认识的其他女孩不一样——我这样做她们会觉得我没钱。

尼夫：我觉得写情书比去店里买些便宜的礼物更费精力和时间！

戴维：或许你说得对。那我们今晚就这样约会吧？

尼夫：好啊！如果好的话我觉得我们也应该庆祝中国的情人节。

戴维：哇，现在你开始变得超前了。中国情人节是什么时候？

尼夫：你不知道吗？七夕节是七月初七，它和玉皇大帝的第七个女儿与放牛娃间的伟大爱情有关。

戴维：你真是处处让我意外！你今晚必须跟我多讲讲。我要走了，还要回去写诗呢！

尼夫：好的。下午五点在你家见。

词汇 Words and Expressions

bring over 带过来

fancy 昂贵的

go well 进展顺利

jewelry 珠宝，首饰

celebrate 庆祝

florist 花店

Hallmark 购物的假日（Wallmark和Holiday两词的综合）

mass-produced 大批量生产的

cowherd 牧童，牛郎

get ahead of yourself 超前

Valentine's Day 情人节

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 约某人出去 Asking someone out on a date

1. So, I was thinking we could go out tonight. / 我想今晚我们可以出去。

2. What do you think? / 你觉得怎么样？

3. I don't really care for fancy restaurants. / 我并不是一定要去好的餐馆。

4. It depends, what did you have in mind? / 看情况，你有什么想法？

5. So, we're on for a date tonight then? / 那我们今晚出去约会？

6. I'll pick you up at your place at 5 p.m. / 我下午五点到你家接你。

7. How about if I bought you a gift, then would you go out with me? / 如果我给你买个礼物，你跟我出去吗？

#### ● 情人节 Valentine's Day

8. I've never celebrated Valentine's Day before. / 我以前从来没有庆祝过情人节。

9. It's hard to believe a beautiful girl like you has never been asked out before. / 真是不敢相信像你这么漂亮的女孩竟然没有人邀请你一起庆祝情人节。

10. Valentine's Day should be about love, not about gifts. / 情人节应该是关于爱情的，而不是礼物。

11. I think we should celebrate the Chinese Valentine's Day, too. / 我想我们也应该庆祝中国的情人节。

12. It's all about a great love between the Jade Emperor's 7th daughter and a cowherd. / 它和玉皇大帝的第七个女儿与放牛娃间的伟大爱情有关。

13. Love letters are much more romantic than mass-produced

greeting cards. / 情书比随处可见的情人节卡片浪漫多了。

14. Don't you think that Valentine's Day is just another Hallmark holiday? / 你不觉得情人节只是又一个购物的节日吗？

- 谈论爱情 Talking about love

15. You really are full of surprises! / 你真是处处让我意外！

16. I didn't know you were such a romantic! / 我不知道你还这么浪漫！

17. I think that would be much more romantic than spending a lot of money at a fancy restaurant. / 我觉得这比花大钱去豪华餐馆浪漫多了。

18. You're really not like all the other guys I know. / 你真的和我认识的其他男人不一样。

19. Most women would love to be given a dozen long-stemmed roses. / 大部分女人都喜欢收到大束的玫瑰花。

20. Unlike you, I love to be wined and dined! / 不像你，我喜欢被邀请喝酒和共进晚餐！

## 10 订婚和婚礼

### Engagements and weddings

对话场景：伊丽莎白和文斯谈论一个朋友的婚礼，询问各自的打算。

情景对话 Dialogue

Elisabeth: Have you heard about Amy and Alexander?

Vince: No, is it big news?



Elisabeth: It sure is. They're engaged! Alexander popped the question to her last night at dinner.

Vince: I had no idea they were so serious!

Elisabeth: They haven't been dating long, but everyone agrees that they're a match made in heaven.

Vince: Indeed. It's hard to think of more suited couple than them.

Elisabeth: Apparently, Amy wants to have an elaborate traditional white wedding—you know, with the white dress and the whole nine yards.

Vince: So, not at all like your wedding then, huh?

Elisabeth: Not exactly!

Vince: How many parties did you have again?

Elisabeth: Oh, only four. One the day we got married, and then three others around the world with people who couldn't be with us on our wedding day.

Vince: That must have been really expensive!

Elisabeth: Oh, it wasn't actually too bad. Remember, we didn't have a traditional wedding, so it really was like having four parties, not four weddings, if you know what I mean.

Vince: Did your parents come to your wedding?

Elisabeth: They wanted to, but it was just too expensive to fly them all out.

Vince: Where did you get married again?

Elisabeth: Here—in China.

Vince: Oh, that's right. How could I forget? So, did you manage to get both sides of the family together at any of the parties you had?

Elisabeth: My husband's family flew out to my hometown for the party there and met my family and my family flew out to my husband's hometown to meet his family.

Vince: That's a lot of travelling.

Elisabeth: Well, when you're a citizen of the world, you don't really have a choice in it!

Vince: So, how about your honeymoon—did you go on one?

Elisabeth: We went to Morocco. Have you ever been there?

Vince: Oh, yes. It's a lovely place to visit. I love the souks there—and the food is delicious!

Elisabeth: That's for sure.

Vince: So do you know if Amy and Alexander have thought about their honeymoon yet?

Elisabeth: It's a bit early for that, isn't it? Although, knowing how organized those two are, they've probably got their next five years together planned out already!

Vince: That wouldn't surprise me! I'm going to place my bets on them going on a beach holiday.

Elisabeth: Really? I would have thought that they would like to go sightseeing in a historical city.

Vince: No offence, but that does seem a bit too traditional—even for them!

Elisabeth: I guess we'll just have to wait and see!

译文 Translation

伊丽莎白：你听说埃米和亚历山大的事了吗？

文斯：没有，是什么大新闻吗？

伊丽莎白：当然了。他们订婚了！亚历山大昨天吃晚饭的时候向她求婚了。

文斯：我没想到他们这么认真！

伊丽莎白：他们约会的时间不长，不过大家一致认为他们是天生一对。

文斯：的确如此。很难找到比他们更般配的一对了。

伊丽莎白：很明显，埃米想要一场精心设计的传统白色婚礼——你知道的，白色礼服和整整九码长的婚纱。

文斯：这么说，跟你的婚礼不太一样了，是吧？

伊丽莎白：一点也不一样！

文斯：再说一遍你当时举行了几场宴会来着？

伊丽莎白：哦，四场而已。一场是我们结婚的时候，其他三场是在世界各地和那些没能参加我们婚礼的人一起。

文斯：一定破费不少吧！

伊丽莎白：哦，实际上没有花太多钱。还记得吗，我们没有举行传统婚礼，所

以实际上就是办了四场派对而不是四场婚礼，要是你明白我的意思的话。

文斯：你父母来参加你的婚礼了吗？

伊丽莎白：他们想来，可要是他们全都飞来就太贵了。

文斯：再问一下你们在哪里举行的婚礼来着？

伊丽莎白：在这里——中国。

文斯：哦，对哦。我怎么能忘了呢？那你们在哪场派对上让双方家庭相聚了呢？

伊丽莎白：我丈夫的家人飞到我的家乡参加了那里的派对，跟我的家人见了面，我的家人也飞到我丈夫的家乡跟他的家人见了面。

文斯：真是舟车劳顿啊。

伊丽莎白：哦，当你成为世界公民的时候，选择余地就不多了！

文斯：那你们的蜜月怎么样——你们度蜜月了吗？

伊丽莎白：我们去了摩洛哥。你去过那里吗？

文斯：哦，去过。那是个旅游的好地方。我很喜欢那里的露天集市——那里的食物也很好吃！

伊丽莎白：当然了。

文斯：那你知不知道埃米和亚历山大开始考虑蜜月了没有啊？

伊丽莎白：现在考虑这个有点早吧，不是吗？不过，要知道他们两个相当有条理，可能已经把五年计划都做好了！

文斯：我一点也不奇怪！我打赌他们会去海边度蜜月。

伊丽莎白：真的吗？我觉得他们会想去个历史名城观光。

文斯：不要见怪啊，可是那看起来有点太传统了——就算对他们来说也是！

伊丽莎白：我想我们只能等着瞧啦。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

a match made in heaven 天生一对

engage 订婚

organized 有条理的

wait and see 等着瞧

couple 一对

honeymoon 蜜月

sight-seeing 观光

white wedding 白色婚礼

date 约会

no offence 不要见怪

souk 露天集市

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 求婚和订婚 Proposal and engagement

1. We're getting married! / 我们要结婚了！

2. Olivia and Nicholas are engaged! / 奥利维娅和尼古拉斯订婚了！

3. He went down on one knee and asked her to be his wife. / 他单膝下跪请求她嫁给他。

4. He proposed to her last night at a fancy restaurant. / 昨晚他在一家高级餐厅向她求婚了。

5. They're planning on a short engagement. / 他们在计划一场简短的订婚仪式。

6. They're a match made in heaven. / 他们是天生一对。

7. They are meant to be with each other. / 他们天生就该是一对。

8. They really are perfect for each other. / 他们是天作之合。

9. I can't think of a better-matched couple than them! / 我想不出比他们更般配的一对了！

10. It's hard to think of more suited couple than them. / 很难找到比他们更般配的一对了。

- 婚礼 Wedding

11. Amy wants to have an elaborate traditional white wedding. / 埃米想要一场精心设计的传统白色婚礼。

12. They're planning to get married in a church. / 他们计划在教堂结婚。

13. My husband and I got married in a registry office. / 我和我丈夫在登记处结婚。

14. We just had two friends there as witnesses. / 我们只有两个好友做见证人。

15. The reception is going to be in an expensive restaurant by the seaside. / 接待宴会会在海边的一家昂贵的饭店举行。

- 蜜月 Honeymoon

16. Did you go on a honeymoon? / 你们去度蜜月了吗?

17. Have they decided where to go for their honeymoon? / 他们决定去哪里度蜜月了吗?

18. They're going on a three-week tour around Europe. / 他们会去欧洲旅行三周。

19. Our honeymoon was bliss. / 我们的蜜月很快乐。

## 11 婚姻之道

### How to get and stay married?

对话场景：林恩向本描述自己如何与妻子在婚后保持良好的关系，并对本和未婚妻的关系提出建议。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ben: So how's your family, Lynn?

Lynn: Good, I'm really enjoying family time these days.

Ben: I shouldn't be surprised. You and Dan have always been such a model couple.

lynn: Well, it's not always easy—we do have to work at it.

Ben: Really? I thought it just came naturally for you two.

lynn: As much as the two of us love each other, we certainly have our share of problems! I think the key to our relationship is that we never go to bed angry.

Ben: I can see how helpful that could be. If you don't mind me asking, has having a baby changed your relationship?

lynn: Yes, completely! Having Jillian has brought us closer together—we've had to work together and communicate much more than we ever had to before, which is great. But we've also had more arguments than we had before, mostly due to late nights and a lack of sleep in general!

Ben: So, how do you keep the spark alive, when you don't have time to even sleep properly?

lynn: Well, I guess it'd have to be our regular date nights—every Thursday, we hire a babysitter and go on a proper date. We get dressed up, and go out for dinner where we flirt with each other and talk to each other like we did before we were married.

Ben: That's a good idea—I suppose that's something my girlfriend and I should do before we settle down and have kids!

lynn: I didn't know you were thinking of getting married! Have you proposed to Molly?

Ben: Oh, not yet... And lately, she seems to pick fight with me all the time.

lynn: Hmm... is it possible she's getting anxious about not being married yet?

Ben: Don't you think she'd just tell me that she wants to get married if she did?

lynn: I know her, and I know she loves you. Maybe you should take her out for a nice dinner to talk about your relationship?

Ben: Maybe, I suppose it couldn't hurt.

lynn: And who knows, maybe she'll end up with an engagement



ring on her finger.

Ben: Hold your horses there, Lynn. I plan on taking this one step at a time!

lynn: OK, well, I have to get going. Good luck with Molly! I'm sure everything will get better soon.

Ben: Thanks, Lynn. Say hi to Dan and Molly for me.

译文 Translation

本：你家人怎么样，林恩？

林恩：很好，我最近很享受和家人在一起。

本：我不应该觉得惊讶的。你和丹从来都是一对模范夫妻。

林恩：嗯，这不是一件容易的事——我们也需要努力。

本：真的吗？我以为你们自然而然就那样。

林恩：只要我们两个相爱，就肯定会共同面对一些问题！我想我们维持良好关系的秘诀是睡觉前停止争吵。

本：我明白这很有用。如果你不介意，我想问孩子是不是改变了你们的关系？

林恩：是的，完全改变了！有了吉利恩以后，我们的关系更近了——我们必须共同解决一些问题，沟通也比以前多了，这非常好。但我们也比以前多了些分歧，基本都是因为晚睡和睡眠不足！

本：那你们是怎样保持激情的，特别是没有时间好好睡觉的时候？

林恩：我想是固定的约会之夜吧——每周四我们雇一个保姆照看孩子，然后去正式约会。打扮一番，像结婚前那样一起出去吃晚饭、调情、聊天。

本：这是个好主意——我想在安定下来、有孩子之前，我和我女朋友也该这么

做！

林恩：我不知道你也有结婚的想法！你向莫莉求婚了吗？

本：哦，还没有.....最近她似乎总找碴儿跟我吵架。

林恩：嗯.....有没有可能她是因为还没结婚而忧虑呢？

本：你不认为如果她想结婚的话她会直接告诉我吗？

林恩：我了解她，我知道她爱你。或许你应该约她出去好好吃顿晚餐，聊一聊？

本：可能吧，反正应该也不会起坏作用。

林恩：谁知道，说不定她最后会戴上你的求婚戒指呢！

本：别异想天开了，林恩。我打算一步一步来！

林恩：好吧，我要走了。祝你好运！我相信一切都会快快好起来。

本：谢谢，林恩。代我向丹和莫莉问好。

词汇 Words and Expressions

argument 争吵

flirt 调情

pick fights 找碴儿，无理取闹

communicate 交流

hold your horses

不要着急，耐心一点

settle down 安定下来

engagement 订婚

model couple 模范夫妻

spark 火花

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 结婚 Getting married

1. I plan on taking this one step at a time! / 我打算一步一步进行!

2. Getting married is such a big commitment. / 结婚是多么大的一个承诺啊。

3. Have you proposed to your girlfriend yet? / 你向你的女朋友求婚了吗?

4. I think I'm ready to take the next step in our relationship. / 我觉得我准备好把我们的关系推进一步了。

5. I suppose that's something we should do before we settle down and have kids! / 在安定下来、有孩子之前,我觉得我们也应该这么做。

6. Is it possible she's getting anxious about not being married yet? / 有没有可能她是因为还没结婚而忧虑呢?

### ● 美满的婚姻 A good marriage

7. So, how do you keep the spark alive? / 你们是怎样保持激情的?

8. I guess it'd have to be our regular date nights. / 我想是我们固定的约会之夜吧。

9. I'm really enjoying family time these days. / 我最近很享受和

家人在一起。

10. You two have always been such a model couple. / 你们从来都是一对模范夫妻。

11. It's important to choose your battles. / 重要的是要选择你的战场。

12. Having a baby has brought us closer together. / 孩子让我们变得更亲密了。

13. I think the key to a good marriage is never going to bed angry. / 我想我们维持良好关系的秘诀是睡觉前停止争吵。

14. Well, it's not always easy—we do have to work at it. / 这不是一件容易的事——我们也需要努力。

15. As much as the two of us love each other, we certainly have our share of problems! / 只要我们两个相爱，就肯定会共同面对一切问题！

● 问题婚姻 A troubled marriage

16. She's always picking fights with me. / 她总是找碴儿跟我吵架。

17. I just don't know if it's going to work anymore. / 我只是不知道还能不能行了。

18. We've had more arguments than we ever had before. / 我们比以前有更多分歧。

19. I feel like we don't even know each other anymore. / 好像我们都不再了解对方了。

20. Sometimes you just have to bite your tongue. / 有时候你得把苦水往肚里咽。

21. I could count on my fingers the number of dates we've had this year! / 今年我们约会的次数可以用手指头数过来!

22. It's like we're two strangers living in the same house. / 像是两个同屋的陌生人。

## 居家度日

### Around a Family

#### 12 在家做饭

#### Cooking at home

对话场景：吉莉恩和托马斯交流在家做饭的心得，介绍各自的拿手菜。

情景对话 Dialogue

Gillian: What are you doing for lunch today?

Thomas: I don't know—I haven't made any plans yet. How about you?

Gillian: I was thinking about doing some cooking. I saw a new recipe online this morning that looked really good.

Thomas: I didn't know you could cook. I'm pretty useless in the kitchen.

Gillian: Why don't you come over and try out this new recipe with me?

Thomas: I suppose I could. It'll probably be healthier than my frozen food options.

Gillian: That's for sure. That's one of the reasons I started cooking more for myself.

Thomas: So do you actually enjoy cooking? Or do you just do it to be healthy?

Gillian: At first it was to eat healthier foods, but once I started cooking more often, I really started to enjoy it.

Thomas: So do you cook every day?

Gillian: Nearly every day. I usually go out to eat once a week or so, but otherwise, I'm in kitchen every night whipping up something for dinner!

Thomas: That's impressive. Do you think cooking at home saves you money?

Gillian: It can do, if you plan out in advance what you are going to make and ensure that you use the food you have in your fridge before buying more food. A lot of people end up throwing away a lot of their groceries.

Thomas: That's true. I know that's the case for me, especially with fruit and vegetables.

Gillian: If you're clever though, you never really need to throw anything away. You can freeze leftovers to eat later, you can turn fruit that you won't be able to eat immediately into jam, and there are lots of recipes that are good for using up bits and bobs in the fridge.

Thomas: Like what?

Gillian: Well, you can make a Chinese stir fry with leftover

rice, meat, eggs and vegetables. Or you could make a frittata, which is basically an omelette. Americans tend to make hot casseroles, which they cook in the oven, with leftover vegetables, meat and pasta.

Thomas: I've never thought about that before. Are they simple to make?

Gillian: Most definitely. Most of the work that needs to be done to make these dishes are to prepare the vegetables by cleaning them and cutting them—and then you just need to throw them in a pan and stir!

Thomas: Perhaps I should start doing that. Maybe you could show me how.

Gillian: Of course—I'd be delighted to.

Thomas: Do you have a favorite recipe?

Gillian: It's quite simple but I do love making a roast dinner on Sundays for my friends.

Thomas: Sounds great. Are you inviting me?

Gillian: Of course. Every Sunday!

译文 Translation

吉莉恩：你今天中午做什么吃？

托马斯：不知道呢——我还没什么想法。你呢？

吉莉恩：我在考虑自己做饭。我今天上午在网上看到一个新菜谱，看起来很不错。

托马斯：我还不知道你会做饭呢。我在厨房里简直一无是处。

吉莉恩：你为什么不来我家和我一起试试这道新菜呢？

托马斯：我觉得可以。这可能比我的速冻食品健康。

吉莉恩：当然。那是我开始更多地自己做饭的原因之一。

托马斯：那你是真的喜欢做饭呢，还是因为健康才做呢？

吉莉恩：一开始是为了吃得更健康，但一旦做得多了，就真的开始喜欢上做饭了。

托马斯：那么你每天都做饭吗？

吉莉恩：差不多每天吧。我通常大概一周出去吃一次，但其余的时间我每天晚上都会在厨房里快速搞出点吃的！

托马斯：太佩服你了。你觉得在家做饭省钱吗？

吉莉恩：会的，前提是你得提前计划好要做什么，并且保证在买更多的食物之前先用冰箱里有的东西。很多人最后会扔掉很多食物。

托马斯：那倒是。我知道我就是这样，尤其是水果和蔬菜。

吉莉恩：要是你够聪明的话，永远都不用扔掉什么食物。你可以把剩菜放在冰箱里以后吃，可以把没法儿立刻吃完的水果做成果酱，还有很多利用冰箱里零碎东西的秘诀呢。

托马斯：比如什么？

吉莉恩：哦，你可以用剩米饭、肉、鸡蛋和蔬菜做成中式炒饭，或者可以做个意式菠菜烘蛋，实际上就是个煎蛋。美国人更喜欢做砂锅菜，用剩下的蔬菜、肉和意大利面在烤箱里做。

托马斯：我以前从没想过这一招。这些菜做起来简单吗？



吉莉恩：大部分很简单。做这些菜前需要做的大部分工作是洗菜和切菜——然后把它们扔进锅里炒就行了！

托马斯：或许我应该开始做饭了。你可以教我怎么做吗？

吉莉恩：当然了——我十分乐意。

托马斯：你有最喜欢的菜品吗？

吉莉恩：很简单，我非常喜欢在周日晚上给我的朋友们烧烤。

托马斯：听起来很好吃。你会邀请我吗？

吉莉恩：当然了。每个周日！

词汇 Words and Expressions

bits and bobs 零碎东西

groceries 饭食

leftover 剩下的

recipe 菜谱

whip up 很快做好（某事）

casserole 砂锅菜

healthy food 健康食品

oven 烤箱

roast 烤

stir 炒

frozen food 速冻食品

leftovers 剩菜

pan 煎锅

stir fry 炒饭

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 谈论做饭 Talking about cooking

1. What are you doing for lunch today? / 你今天中午做什么吃？

2. What kind of dishes do you usually make? / 你一般会做什么菜？

3. What's your favourite dish to make? / 你最喜欢做什么菜？

4. Do you make a lot of traditional British food? / 你做很多传统英式食物吗？

5. I'm pretty useless in the kitchen. / 我在厨房里简直一无是处。

6. I do love making a roast dinner on Sundays. / 我很喜欢在周日烧烤。

7. I usually make a few salads for lunch throughout the week. / 我通常一周做几次沙拉当午饭。

8. Once you start cooking more often, you start to enjoy it. / 一旦做得多了，你就会开始喜欢上做饭了。

### ● 简易食谱 Easy recipe

9. Why don't we try out this new recipe? / 为什么不试试这道新菜呢？

10. It'll probably be healthier than my frozen food options. / 这可能比速冻食品健康。

11. There are lots of recipes that are good for using up bits and bobs in the fridge. / 有很多利用冰箱里零碎东西的食谱呢。

12. Ensure that you use the food you have in your fridge before buying more food. / 保证在买更多的食物之前先用冰箱里有的东西。

13. If you're clever though, you never really need to throw anything away. / 要是你够聪明的话，永远都不用扔掉什么食物。

14. You can make a Chinese stir fry with leftover rice, meat, eggs and vegetables. / 你可以用剩米饭、肉、鸡蛋和蔬菜做成中式炒饭。

- 做饭的过程 The process of cooking

15. I was thinking of putting a frozen pizza in the oven. / 我想用烤箱烤个速冻比萨。

16. Place the chicken in a pre-heated oven at 190 degrees. / 把鸡肉放在预热到190度的烤箱里。

17. You could wash the vegetables and chop them into little pieces. / 你可以把菜洗洗，然后把它们切成小片。

18. Could you just peel the potatoes for me? / 你能帮我削土豆皮吗？

19. Once it gets hot, put a little oil in it, add the vegetables and stir-fry them for a few minutes. / 锅烧热之后，倒一点油，把蔬菜都放进去翻炒几分钟。

20. Boil the pasta in a saucepan of salted water for 15 minutes. / 把意大利通心粉倒入长柄锅中用盐水煮15分钟。

21. Sprinkle with pepper salt, garlic and ginger. / 撒上胡椒盐、蒜和姜。

## 13 家居装饰

### Home decoration

对话场景：安德鲁和扎拉在扎拉的新家，讨论如何对新家进行装修。

情景对话 Dialogue

Andrew: Your new place—I'm here at last.

Zara: Yes. What do you think, do you like it?

Andrew: Well, it's larger than your last fla. I like the space.

Zara: Thank you.

Andrew: When did you move in?

Zara: Let's see, I guess it was about 2 months ago now.

Andrew: That long already? Wow, how time flies! How is the plac?

Zara: Well, it needs a bit of work.

Andrew: What kind of work?

Zara: The walls are a bit tatty, so one thing I'm going to do is put up some new wallpaper.

Andrew: What kind of colour scheme are you thinking of going with?

Zara: I quite like the colour green, so I'm thinking of doing a feature wall with that colour in the living room.

Andrew: Green is quite a calming colour. What else are you

going to do?

Zara: It's quite a big open space, so I'd like to put up some shelving.

Andrew: Do you have any old ones from your last place or are you going to buy new ones?

Zara: I'm going to buy new ones.

Andrew: So what other colours are you thinking of going with besides green?

Zara: Besides green, I'd like to keep it neutral.

Andrew: Interesting. Have you ever had wallpaper before?

Zara: No, but I'm not a big fan of painting—wallpaper just seems so much easier to put up than new paint!

Andrew: Are you going to do anything with the carpet?

Zara: I'm thinking about removing the carpet and putting in laminate instead.

Andrew: Have you considered going with wooden floors instead of laminae?

Zara: I have, but wooden floors can be quite drafty in the winter.

Andrew: That's a good point.

Zara: You learn something new every day.

Andrew: Are you going to do anything else with the place?

Zara: I'd like to put up some blinds to replace these ugly curtains.

Andrew: That's a good idea. They're a bit outdated, aren't they?

Zara: Oh, just a bit! I might buy some new curtains to go with the blinds too.

Andrew: Do you think lace curtains will come back in fashion any time soon?

Zara: I certainly hope not!

Andrew: Well, you've got an awful lot of work to do. I'd better let you get on with it!

译文 Translation

安德鲁：你的新居——我终于来了。

扎拉：是啊。你觉得怎么样，喜欢吗？

安德鲁：哦，比你上间公寓大。我喜欢这么大的空间。

扎拉：谢谢。

安德鲁：你什么时候搬进来的？

扎拉：我想想，应该是两个月前吧。

安德鲁：已经那么久了？啊，时间过得可真快！这房子怎么样？

扎拉：哦，需要收拾一下。

安德鲁：怎么个收拾法？

扎拉：墙有点旧了，所以我要做的事情之一就是贴上新壁纸。

安德鲁：你想搭配什么色调？

扎拉：我特别喜欢绿色，所以我考虑在客厅做一面绿色基调的装饰墙。

安德鲁：绿色是一种相当冷静的颜色。你还打算做什么？

扎拉：这个房子空间很大，所以我想做一些架子。

安德鲁：你以前的房子里有旧的吗，还是打算买些新的？

扎拉：我要买些新的。

安德鲁：那除了绿色你还打算用哪些色彩呢？

扎拉：除了绿色，我想保持原色。

安德鲁：有意思。你以前贴过壁纸吗？

扎拉：没有。我不是很喜欢喷漆——壁纸看起来比重新喷漆简单多了！

安德鲁：你要把地毯处理一下吗？

扎拉：我在考虑把地毯撤掉，改铺复合地板。

安德鲁：你考虑过不铺复合地板，而铺木地板吗？

扎拉：我想过，可是木地板冬天会透风。

安德鲁：有道理。

扎拉：每天都得学点新东西嘛。

安德鲁：你还要对房子做什么其他改装吗？

扎拉：我想安上百叶窗，不要这些难看的窗帘了。

安德鲁：好主意。这些窗帘有点过时了，对吧？

扎拉：噢，有点而已！我可能还会买些新窗帘来搭配百叶窗。

安德鲁：你觉得蕾丝窗帘会很快重新流行起来吗？

扎拉：我当然希望不会！

安德鲁：哦，你有这么多活儿要干。我最好让你开始着手了！

词汇 Words and Expressions

blind 百叶窗

drafty 透风的

go with 搭配

neutral 素淡的

tatty 破旧的

calming colour 冷静的颜色

feature wall 装饰墙

lace 蕾丝

outdated 过时的

colour scheme 色调

flat 公寓

laminate 复合地板

shelving 架子



## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 装修 Decoration

1. It needs a bit of work. / 需要收拾一下。
2. It needs some basic decoration. / 需要一些基本的装修。
3. It's quite a big open space. / 这个房子空间很大。
4. I'd like to keep it neutral. / 我想保持原色。
5. Green is quite a calming colour. / 绿色是一种相当冷静的颜色。
6. What kind of colour scheme are you thinking of? / 你想搭配什么色调？

### ● 墙面 Walls

7. The walls are a bit tatty. / 墙有点旧了。
8. I'd quite like to have a feature wall. / 我很想有一面装饰墙。
9. It could do with a new lick of paint. / 可以重新刷上一层漆。
10. I'm not a big fan of painting. / 我不是很喜欢喷漆。
11. I'm going to put up some new wallpaper. / 我要贴上新壁纸。
12. Are you going to stick with the neutral colours or go for something a bit more vibrant? / 你会接着使用自然色吗，还是喷一些鲜艳的色彩呢？
13. The walls are really bare. I need to start hanging up some paintings. / 墙上光秃秃的。我得在上面挂几幅画。

### ● 地板 Floors

14. I'd like to remove the carpets. / 我想去掉地毯。

15. I think we should put in laminate. / 我觉得应该铺上复合地板。

16. Wooden floors look nicer, but they can be quite drafty in the winter. / 虽然木地板视觉效果好，但是冬天会透风。

#### ● 窗户 Windows

17. I'm going to add blinds to the windows. / 我会给窗户加上百叶窗。

18. I need to remove the curtains that the last landlady left. / 我得把以前女房东留下的窗帘撤掉。

19. I might buy some new curtains to go with the blinds too. / 我可能还会买些新窗帘来搭配百叶窗。

20. Do you think lace curtains will come back in fashion any time soon? / 你觉得蕾丝窗帘会很快重新流行起来吗？

## 14 居住环境

### Around your home

对话场景：里奇和艾薇谈论好友的新房，发现房子不错，但交通不便。

情景对话 Dialogue

Rich: Have you been to Mark's new house?

Ivy: No, why?

Rich: He's just moved to a really posh area of London.

Ivy: Do you mean Chelsea?

Rich: Well, not quite that posh.

Ivy: So somewhere in central London?

Rich: Yes, he's moved over to Notting Hill.

Ivy: Really? What kind of place did he buy? A flat or a house?

Rich: He bought a two-bedroom house. It looks a bit like an old cottage.

Ivy: Where did he get enough money to buy a house like that? That must be worth millions!

Rich: I had to ask the same question. It's a bit of stepping up from his old studio flat, right?

Ivy: That's for sure. So how can he afford that?

Rich: Well, the poor guy's grandfather recently died and left him the house.

Ivy: So his grandfather was quite a wealthy man, then?

Rich: I don't think he actually had that much money. You know, houses in Notting Hill were not always worth so much money.

Ivy: That's true. So did he expect to get anything from his grandpa?

Rich: I don't think he ever thought he would ever inherit anything from his grandpa.

Ivy: So it came as quite a surprise then?

Rich: You could say that. Of course, as lucky as he is, he still has a complaint.

Ivy: Of course he does. That man will never be happy, will he?  
What's the matter?

Rich: He doesn't live right next to a tube station.

Ivy: He must not live far from one though, right?

Rich: I think there's one about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile away from his house.

Ivy: The poor guy. I feel so very bad for him.

Rich: It just proves that money can't buy happiness.

Ivy: Yes, well, give me a million pound house and I'll prove that theory wrong!

Rich: Enough about Mark. Are you still up for having dinner at mine tonight?

Ivy: Yes, that's the plan. I'm just not sure how we are going to get to your place yet.

Rich: Well, you could take the 123 from Wood Green over to Higham Hill.

Ivy: Is that quicker than the tube?

Rich: It's probably not quicker—but it's cheaper. If you want to take the tube, you just have to hop on the Victoria line and stop at Blackhorse Road station.

Ivy: How long of a walk is it from the tube?

Rich: Just a little over half a mile.

Ivy: That's great. I'll see you at 6!

## 译文 Translation

里奇：你去过马克的新房子吗？

艾薇：还没呢，怎么了？

里奇：他刚搬到伦敦一个很高档的社区。

艾薇：你是说切尔西吗？

里奇：哦，没有那么高档。

艾薇：那是伦敦市中心的某个地方了？

里奇：是的，他搬到诺丁山去了。

艾薇：真的啊？他买的是什么样的房子？公寓还是独门独院的房子？

里奇：他买了一栋带两个卧室的房子。看起来有点像座旧别墅。

艾薇：他上哪儿弄的钱买那样的房子？那房子肯定值好几百万！

里奇：我也有同样的疑问。这跟他的旧公寓比简直是一步登天啊，对吧？

艾薇：当然了。他是怎么负担的？

里奇：哦，这个可怜的家伙的祖父最近去世了，把这栋房子留给了他。

艾薇：那他的祖父相当有钱咯？

里奇：我觉得他并不是很有钱。你知道的，诺丁山的房子也不是一直那么值钱。

艾薇：倒也是。那他预料到会从祖父那里得到什么吗？

里奇：我觉得他从来没想到他会从祖父那里继承什么遗产。

艾薇：那这栋房子是个巨大的惊喜咯？

里奇：可以这么说。当然了，即使这么幸运，他还是有怨言。

艾薇：他当然会了。那个人从来没有高兴过，是不是？怎么回事啊？

里奇：他没有住在地铁站旁边。

艾薇：他肯定住得离地铁站不远吧？

里奇：我想距他的房子大概1/4英里的地方有一个。

艾薇：可怜的家伙。我真为他感到难过。

里奇：这恰好证明了钱买不到幸福。

艾薇：是啊，给我一栋值100万的房子，我会证明这种说法是错误的！

里奇：不说马克了。你们今晚还来我家吃饭吗？

艾薇：去啊，计划如此。我只是还不知道我们该怎么去你家。

里奇：哦，你们可以在绿林站坐123路到海厄姆山站下车。

艾薇：比坐地铁快吗？

里奇：可能没有地铁快——但比地铁便宜。要是你想坐地铁，得坐维多利亚线，然后在黑马路站下车。

艾薇：从地铁站要走多久能到？

里奇：半英里多一点。

艾薇：太好了。六点见！

词汇 Words and Expressions

complaint 怨言

inherit 继承

step up 提高

cottage 别墅

line 地铁线路

tube 地铁

hop on 搭乘

posh area 高档社区

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 谈论某人的住房 Talking about where someone lives

1. Have you heard about Michael's new home? / 你听说过迈克尔的新家吗？

2. He's just moved to a really posh area of London. / 他刚搬到伦敦一个很高档的社区。

3. It's a bit of stepping up from his old studio flat. / 这跟他的旧公寓比简直是一步登天。

4. He's living in the new housing estate in Kidlington. / 他住在基德灵顿的新住宅区。

5. That is one of the most beautiful areas in Oxford. / 那是牛津最美的地方之一。

6. The surrounding area is really peaceful. / 周围的社区非常幽静。

7. I live in a bit of a rough neighbourhood. / 我住的社区不太安全。

8. He wanted to live right on a bus line, but he doesn't. / 他想住在公交线沿线, 但是没能如愿。

- 买房子 Affording a home

9. He bought a two-bedroom house. / 他买了一栋带两个卧室的房子。

10. That must be worth millions! / 那房子肯定值好几百万!

11. How can he afford that place? / 他怎么能买得起那里的房子啊?

12. Houses in Notting Hill were not always worth so much money.  
/ 诺丁山的房子也不是一直那么值钱。

13. What kind of place did he buy? A flat or a house? / 他买的是什么样的房子? 公寓还是独门独院的房子?

- 交通 Transportation

14. I always take public transportation. / 我不管去哪儿都是搭乘公共交通工具。

15. How long of a walk is it from the tube? / 从地铁站要走多久能到?

16. Just a little over half a mile. / 半英里多一点。

17. He has to walk a mile to get to a bus stop. / 他得走上一英里才能到达公交站。

18. Getting into the city centre from there is very convenient.  
/ 从那里去市中心也很便利。

19. It's very close to the tube station. / 那里离地铁站很近。

20. He doesn't live right next to a tube station. / 他没住在地铁站旁边。



21. I'm not sure how we are going to get to your place. / 我不知道我们该怎么去你家。

22. There's a tube station about 1/4 mile away from his house. / 距他的房子大概1/4英里的地方有一个地铁站。

23. You could take the 123 from Wood Green over to Higham Hill. / 你们可以在绿林站坐123路到海厄姆山站下车。

24. You just have to hop on the Victoria line and stop at Blackhorse Road station. / 你得坐维多利亚线，然后在黑马路站下车。

## 15 我的爱车

### My car

对话场景：保罗向乔希讲述开新车的体会，抱怨车况不太好。

情景对话 Dialogue

Josie: Whose sports car is that?

Paul: Why, it's mine.

Josie: You're kidding! I love it! It's my dream car.

Paul: It might look nice on the outside but inside is another story.

Josie: What do you mean?

Paul: The most important thing to get it running again is to get it a new engine, and unfortunately, that's one of the most expensive parts of a car.

Josie: So you can't even drive it right now?

Paul: Sadly, no. I can only look at it and think about how much money it's going to cost me to put it back on the road.

Josie: Well, it is a beauty!

Paul: Yes, that's why I bought it.

Josie: When's the last time you had it looked at?

Paul: It must have been two or three years ago now.

Josie: Such a long time ago? I thought all cars had to get a service every year.

Paul: That's only if you drive the car, which I don't in this case.

Josie: Why haven't you gotten it fixe sooner?

Paul: I guess my priorities have changed. A two-seater car isn't really practical with a child!

Josie: Children do that to people! So, what else needs fixin?

Paul: I need to have the heating fixed. I can't turn the heat up or down it's always the same temperature, which unfortunately is about 100 degrees!

Josie: That doesn't make for a very comfortable ride, does it?

Paul: The brakes don't work well either, so it's not exactly what you'd call a safe ride.

Josie: Is there anything else?

Paul: Oh, no. There's more. The gear box seems to be a bit loose as well.

Josie: That's also supposed to be quite expensive to fix, isn't it?

Paul: Indeed. The steering wheel is a bit stiff as well, so I have to get that checked, too.

Josie: If your steering doesn't work, you're really out of luck.

Paul: Tell me about it. All the tires need replacing as well.

Josie: That sounds like a lot of repairs. What are your plans for getting it all fixed?

Paul: The more I think about it, the more I wonder if it will be worth the money for the repairs.

Josie: So what's your other option then?

Paul: Sell it for scrap metal, I guess.

Josie: You can't do that!

Paul: You know the old saying, "If it ain't broke, don't fix it"? I say, "if it ain't repairable, don't keep it"!

译文 Translation

乔希：那辆跑车是谁的啊？

保罗：怎么，那是我的。

乔希：开玩笑吧！我太喜欢了！那是我梦想中的车啊。

保罗：这车外表可能不错，但里面就是另一番景象了。

乔希：什么意思？

保罗：要让它重新跑起来，最重要的一点就是安个新引擎，但很不幸，引擎是一辆车最贵的部件之一。

乔希：那你现在连开都不能开了？

保罗：很悲惨，不能开了。我只能看着它，想想要把它重新开到马路上得花掉多少钱。

乔希：唉，但这车真漂亮啊！

保罗：是啊，我就是因为漂亮才买的。

乔希：你最后一次车检是什么时候？

保罗：肯定是两三年前了。

乔希：这么长时间了？我还以为车都要每年保养一次呢。

保罗：那是车经常开的情况下，我根本不开啊。

乔希：你为什么不早把它修好呢？

保罗：我想是我的着重点变了。双人座的车对有孩子的家庭来说实在是不实用！

乔希：孩子确实会带来这样的问题！那还需要修理什么呢？

保罗：我得把暖气修修。暖气调高调低都不行——总是同样的温度，不幸的是，总是在100度！

乔希：这样开起来可不舒服，是吧？

保罗：刹车也不太好使了，所以连安全都不能保障。

乔希：还有呢？

保罗：唉，别提了，多着呢。变速器好像也有点松了。

乔希：这个修起来也会很贵，是吗？

保罗：是啊。方向盘也有点不灵活了，所以我得把方向盘也检查一下。

乔希：要是方向盘坏了，你可真是太倒霉了。

保罗：可不是嘛。所有的轮胎也都需要换了。

乔希：听起来要做的修理工作不少啊。你计划怎么把它完全修好？

保罗：我越想越怀疑是不是值得花那么多钱去修。

乔希：那你的另一个选择是什么？

保罗：我想是把它当废铁卖了。

乔希：你不会这样干吧！

保罗：你知道那句谚语吗——“没坏就不修了”。我得说“修不好就扔了”！

词汇 Words and Expressions

another story 另一番景象

gear box 变速器

loose 松弛的

Tell me about it. 可不是嘛。

brake 刹车

get a service 保养

priority 着重点；优先考虑的事

fix 维修，修理

heating 暖气

steering wheel 方向盘

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 车况 The condition of a car

1. It is a beauty! / 这车真漂亮啊!

2. I love it! It's my dream car. / 我太喜欢了! 这是我梦想中的车啊。

3. It might look nice on the outside but inside is another story. / 这车外表可能不错, 但里面就是另一番景象了。

4. I'm glad this car is automatic. I don't like having to change gears. / 我很高兴这辆车是自动挡的。我可不喜欢换挡。

### ● 维修保养 Repairing and maintaining

5. Is it in good condition? / 它的状况良好吗?

6. All cars had to get a service every year. / 车都要每年保养一次。

7. First of all, it needs a new engine. / 首先得换个新引擎。

8. I need to have the heating fixed. / 我得把暖气修修。

9. I can't turn the heat up or down. / 暖气调高调低都不行。

10. The brakes don't work well either. / 刹车也不太好使了。

11. The gear box seems to be a bit loose as well. / 变速器好像也有点松了。

12. The steering wheel is a bit stiff as well. / 方向盘也有点不灵活了。

13. All the tires need replacing as well. / 所有的轮胎也都需要换了。

- 开车 Driving

14. I drive a Volvo. / 我开一辆沃尔沃。

15. Put your seat belt on. / 系好安全带。

16. I braked really hard. / 我狠踩了一脚刹车。

17. No Honking. / 禁止鸣喇叭。

18. You didn't stop at the red light. / 你闯红灯了。

19. Check your petrol situation. / 查看一下你的油表。

20. The pedal on your left is the brake and the one on your right is the gas. / 你左脚边那个踏板是刹车，右边那个踏板是油门。

21. You should check your side mirrors and your rear-view mirror. / 你要记得检查车外两侧和车内的后视镜。

22. Start it up, put the car in reverse. / 发动车，把挡位调到倒车挡。

23. Wait for the road to be clear, and then back out of the driveway. / 等路面的车都通过后，慢慢倒出车道。

24. The speed limit on motorways in Great Britain is 70 mph. / 英国高速公路一般限速是每小时70英里。

25. If you are caught speeding, you could get four penalty points. / 如果超速被发现，扣四分。

26. The tank is almost empty. I guess I'll drive to the petrol station to fill it up./ 油箱几乎空了。我想我得开到加油站去加油。

## 16 绿色生活

### Living the green life

对话场景：黛安娜和西蒙准备换部车，由此开始讨论环保的问题。

情景对话 Dialogue

Diana: I think it's time we replaced our car. What kind of car do you think we should get?

Simon: I was thinking we could get an electric car. What do you think?

Diana: I don't know—I'm all for looking after the environment, but they're quite expensive, aren't they?

Simon: They're certainly not the cheapest cars in the market, but with petrol prices going up, you are bound to save money in the end.

Diana: That's true. But what if you run out of power in the middle of a journey? How do you recharge the battery?

Simon: Well, that is a potential issue. I think you need to charge your battery overnight then plan your trip carefully so that you don't run out.

Diana: That sounds rather risky. I'm not sure I want to have to plan my journeys that carefully.

Simon: Perhaps a hybrid car would be better then?



Diana: That's a good idea. Why don't we look into one of those?

Simon: Ok. I think we should also look at how we can cut down on our car journeys to reduce our carbon footprints.

Diana: What's got you interested in the environment all of a sudden?

Simon: Oh, I don't know. I guess maybe because it's just been in the news a lot lately.

Diana: It has, hasn't it? You know I read a really interesting article yesterday about eco-fashion.

Simon: What exactly is eco-fashion? I've never heard of such a thing.

Diana: Neither have I. It's basically just clothing that is made in an environmentally-friendly way.

Simon: You mean like that bamboo clothing company that your friend's family runs?

Diana: Yes, exactly.

Simon: I quite like their clothing, actually. And the fact that they are produced with minimal impact on the environment is a bonus.

Diana: I didn't know you liked their clothing so much—why don't we go online and make a few purchases? It's another way to save the environment, after all!

Simon: You mean online shopping?

Diana: Yes.

Simon: True. You know, I had no idea that being environmentally conscious was going to have such a negative impact on our bank account!

## 译文 Translation

黛安娜：我想我们该换部车了。你觉得我们应该买什么样的车呢？

西蒙：我在想我们可以买辆电动汽车。你觉得如何？

黛安娜：我不知道——我很赞成保护环境，可是电动汽车很贵，不是吗？

西蒙：它们当然不是市面上最便宜的汽车，但是随着油价上涨，算下来还是很省钱的。

黛安娜：这倒是真的。可要是半路没电了怎么办？怎么给电池充电呢？

西蒙：嗯，有这种可能。我觉得应该充一整晚的电，然后仔细计划好行程，以免电量不足。

黛安娜：这听着很冒险。我可不确定我会想迫使自己那么仔细地计划我的行程。

西蒙：那或许混合动力车会好一些？

黛安娜：好主意。我们为何不看看这种车呢？

西蒙：好吧。我觉得我们还应该看看怎么才能减少驾驶行程来减少我们的碳排放量。

黛安娜：你为什么突然对环境这么感兴趣了？

西蒙：噢，不知道呢。我想可能是因为最近环境问题经常在新闻里被提及吧。

黛安娜：是啊。你知道吗，昨天我读到一篇关于环保时尚的文章，很有趣。

西蒙：环保时尚到底是什么呢？我从来没听说过。

黛安娜：我以前也没听说过。它其实只是用环保的方式制作的服饰。

西蒙：你是说像你的朋友家经营的竹制衣物公司那样吗？

黛安娜：正是。

西蒙：其实我很喜欢他们的衣服。并且它们是用对环境危害最小的方式制作的，这个事实更是添彩。

黛安娜：我不知道你这么喜欢他们的衣服呢——我们为什么不上网买点东西呢？毕竟这是保护环境的一种方式！

西蒙：你是说网购吗？

黛安娜：是啊。

西蒙：的确。你知道吗，我还不知道关爱环境会对我们的银行账户造成负面影响呢！

词汇 Words and Expressions

all of a sudden 突然地

carbon footprints 碳排放量

environmentally-friendly 环保的

negative impact 负面影响

recharge 再充电

battery 电池

cut down 削减

hybrid 混合动力的

petrol price 汽油价格

run out 用完, 耗尽

be bound to 必然

eco-fashion 环保时尚

minimal 最小的, 最低的

purchase 购买

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 电动汽车 Electric cars

1. What kind of car do you think we should get? / 你觉得我们应该买什么样的车呢?

2. I was thinking we could get an electric car. / 我在想我们可以买辆电动汽车。

3. How do you recharge the battery? / 怎么给电池充电呢?

4. What if you run out of power in the middle of a journey? / 半路没电怎么办?

5. With petrol prices going up, you are bound to save money in the end. / 随着油价上涨, 这样算下来还是很省钱的。

- 环境保护 Environment protection

6. I'm all for looking after the environment. / 我很赞成保护环境。

7. What's got you interested in the environment all of a sudden? / 你为什么突然对环境这么感兴趣了?

8. We should also look at how we can reduce our carbon

footprints. / 我们还应该看看怎么才能减少我们的碳排放量。

9. It's another way to save the environment, after all! / 毕竟这是保护环境另一种方式！

10. Taking care of the environment now is an investment in our future. / 现在保护环境是对我们将来的一种投资。

11. I had no idea that being environmentally conscious was going to have such a negative impact on our bank account! / 我还不知道关爱环境会对我们的银行账户造成负面影响呢！

- 环保时尚 Eco-fashion

12. The clothing is made from bamboo. / 这些服饰是用竹子做的。

13. I read a really interesting article yesterday about eco-fashion. / 昨天我读到一篇关于环保时尚的文章，很有趣。

14. It's basically just clothing that is made in an environmentally-friendly way. / 它其实只是用环保的方式制作的服饰。

## 17 小病小灾

### Common health problems

对话场景：凯蒂病得不轻，向好友欧文描述各种症状，得到欧文的照顾。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Katie: I don't feel well. I have temperature, my legs ache and I feel cold.

Owen: Is there anything else that is wrong?

Katie: My face feels itchy. Is it still swollen?

Owen: It doesn't look too bad. Are your teeth still bothering you?

Katie: Not really, but it might just be because everything else feels so painful.

Owen: How about the sores in your mouth? Have they healed?

Katie: Not yet, but they aren't bothering me like they were before.

Owen: How did you get them again?

Katie: I'm not really sure. I think it's some kind of virus.

Owen: You poor thing. You need to build your immune system up.

Katie: I know. Do you know if it's time to take my tablets again?

Owen: When did you take them last?

Katie: I took them just after breakfast—which must have been around 9 a.m., I guess.

Owen: That's right. It's just after 1, so I'd say it's time for another dose.

Katie: Could you do me a favour and bring me some water for the tablets?

Owen: Sure. Would you like some more cream for your nose? It's looking a bit dry.

Katie: That'd be great. I've gone through so many tissues, I feel like my nose could fall off.

Owen: And how about something to eat? Soup? Ice cream?

Katie: Soup would be great, followed by some ice cream?

Owen: My mother always used to make me chicken noodle soup when I was ill. I'm sure it helped me get better more quickly.

Katie: Let's hope it does the same for me! Have you been ill at all recently?

Owen: Yes, it was probably about a month ago now.

Katie: Were your symptoms anything like mine?

Owen: Oh no, nothing as bad as this. I just had the fl.

Katie: Oh, nothing exciting then?

Owen: No, I didn't even have to go to the doctor for it. I just had to sleep it off.

Katie: That's probably what I should be doing more of.

Owen: Yes, that and drinking plenty of fluids. Have you been drinkin enough?

Katie: Probably not.

Owen: You know, you need to ensure you drink lots of water when you're ill so that you don't get dehydrated.

Katie: I know, but I'm a much better nurse than a patient.

Owen: That doesn't surprise me. You're always looking after other people.

Katie: Well, thanks for taking care of me—I really do

appreciate it.

Owen: What goes around comes around!

译文 Translation

凯蒂：我不太舒服。有点发烧，腿也疼，还觉得冷。

欧文：还有别的问题吗？

凯蒂：我的脸有点痒。还肿吗？

欧文：看起来不是太严重。你的牙还疼吗？

凯蒂：不疼了，不过可能是因为别的地方太疼了。

欧文：你的口腔溃疡呢？好了吗？

凯蒂：还没好，不过没有以前那么疼了。

欧文：你怎么又病了？

凯蒂：我也不知道。我觉得可能是某种病毒引起的。

欧文：可怜的人。你得增强免疫力了。

凯蒂：我知道。你知不知道我是不是又该吃药了？

欧文：你最后一次是什么时候吃的？

凯蒂：我早饭后吃的——我想肯定是九点左右。

欧文：那就对了。现在刚过一点，我觉得该再吃一次药了。

凯蒂：你可以帮我拿点水来吃药吗？

欧文：当然可以。你要不要在鼻子上再抹点药膏？看起来有点干。



凯蒂：好啊。我用了那么多纸巾擦鼻子，感觉鼻子都快掉下来了。

欧文：那要不要吃点东西呢？汤？冰激凌？

凯蒂：汤就很好，然后再来点冰激凌？

欧文：以前我生病的时候，我妈妈总会给我做鸡汤面。我相信那会让我更快好起来。

凯蒂：但愿对我也会有一样的疗效吧！你最近病过吗？

欧文：病过，大概一个月前吧。

凯蒂：你的症状和我的一样吗？

欧文：不一样，没有这么严重。我只是得了流感。

凯蒂：哦，不是很严重吧？

欧文：不严重，我连医生都没看。睡一觉就好了。

凯蒂：可能我也得多睡点觉。

欧文：是啊，多睡觉，多喝水。你喝的水够多吗？

凯蒂：可能不够。

欧文：你知道的，生病的时候得保证喝很多水，这样才不会脱水。

凯蒂：我知道，不过比起当病人我更适合当护士。

欧文：我一点也不觉得奇怪。你总是在照顾别人。

凯蒂：哦，谢谢你照顾我——我真是太感激了。

欧文：善有善报嘛！

词汇 Words and Expressions

ache 疼

dose 剂量；一剂

heal 治愈

painful 疼的

symptom 症状

what goes around comes around 善有善报

cream 药膏

flu 流感

immune system 免疫系统

sore 溃疡；痛处

tablet 药片

dehydrated 脱水的

have temperature 发烧

itchy 痒的

swollen 肿的

virus 病毒

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 症状 Symptoms

1. What are your symptoms? / 你的症状是什么？

2. Do you have any other symptoms? / 你还有其他症状吗？

3. I don't feel well. / 我不太舒服。

4. I had the flu. / 我得了流感。

5. I have temperature. / 我有点发烧。

6. My temperature is 41 degrees Celsius. / 我的体温有41摄氏度。

7. I felt dizzy and tired. / 我头晕目眩，浑身无力。

8. I've got a headache and a runny nose. / 我头疼，还流鼻涕。

9. My legs ache and I feel cold. / 我的腿疼，还觉得冷。

10. I've also got a terrible stomach ache. / 我的胃也疼得厉害。

11. My face feels itchy. Is it still swollen? / 我的脸有点痒。还肿吗？

12. My teeth are still bothering me. / 我的牙还疼着。

13. The sores in my mouth haven't healed yet. / 我的口腔溃疡还没好。

14. They aren't bothering me like they were before. / 没有以前那么疼了。

15. I think it's some kind of virus. / 我觉得可能是某种病毒引起的。

16. I've gone through so many tissues. / 我用了那么多纸巾擦鼻子。

● 吃药 Taking tablets

17. It's time to take my tablets again. / 又该吃药了。

18. When did you take them last? / 你最后一次是什么时候吃的？

19. I'd say it's time for another dose. / 我觉得该再吃一次药了。

20. I think it already helped. / 我想已经起作用了。

21. These tablets should help. / 这些药应该管用。

22. Take these on an empty stomach. / 空腹的时候吃这些药。

23. Don't forget to take these with water. / 别忘了用水服药。

### ● 治疗 Treatments

24. You need to build your immune system up. / 你得增强免疫力了。

25. I'm sure it helped me get better more quickly. / 我相信那会让我更快好起来。

26. Would you like some more cream for your nose? It's looking a bit dry. / 你要不要在鼻子上再抹点药膏？看起来有点干。

27. I didn't even have to go to the doctor for it. I just had to sleep it off. / 我连医生都没看。睡一觉就好了。

28. You need to ensure you drink lots of water when you're ill so that you don't get dehydrated. / 生病的时候得保证喝很多水，这样才不会脱水。

29. My mother always used to make me chicken noodle soup when I was ill. / 以前我生病的时候我妈妈总会给我做鸡汤面。

30. I'm a much better nurse than a patient. / 比起当病人我更适合当护士。

## 18 服用补品

### Taking supplements

对话场景：药店里，一位顾客向店员咨询，他要给怀孕的妻子、失眠的自己和要减肥的岳母买补品。

情景对话 Dialogue

Shop Assistant: Excuse me, can I help you?

Customer: Yes, I could really use some help, actually.

Shop Assistant: What do you need?

Customer: I've got a long list of things I need; I don't really know where to start...

Shop Assistant: OK, well, let's just start with the first one on your list. What is it?

Customer: Well, my wife is pregnant and she told me to get her some vitamins, but I have no idea what kind of vitamins she needs.

Shop Assistant: That's not a problem. Pregnant women should take 400 micrograms of folic acid every day—up until the first 12 weeks of pregnancy. It should help prevent pre-term births, and neural defects like spina bifida.

Customer: Ok, so 400 micrograms, you say?

Shop Assistant: Yes, it's written on the bottle. I'd also recommend she take 10 micrograms of Vitamin D every day. She can take a multivitamin tablet if she wants for this, as long as it doesn't contain Vitamin A, as too much of this can harm the baby.

Customer: Would you recommend a multivitamin tablet or a separate vitamin D tablet?

Shop Assistant: If she's got a healthy diet, Vitamin A should be fine. But she should talk to her doctor if she's concerned about it.

Customer: OK, now I also need something to help me sleep. Ever since we found out we were going to have another baby, I just haven't been able to drop off at night.

Shop Assistant: If you are looking for sleeping pills to cure your insomnia, I'd recommend this packet here, but if you'd like to try something natural, you could try this herbal remedy—it's a tea you drink about an hour before you want to go to sleep.

Customer: Yes, I don't really want to get hooked on sleeping pills—I'll take the tea.

Shop Assistant: Looks like you appreciate natural products. Can I interest you in this brochure on the international slow food movement?

Customer: Sure, that looks really interesting—and it reminds me, my mother-in-law wanted me to pick up something to help her lose weight.

Shop Assistant: This is a natural food product containing essential vitamins and minerals which is supposed to suppress your appetite, while speeding up your metabolic rate.

Customer: That sounds good.

Shop Assistant: Maybe she'd like these vitamins with ginkgo biloba. They're all natural and help to stimulate brain activity

and memory; they're perfect for older people. I've also got special ingredients you can put in soup to restore energy and vigour...

## 译文 Translation

店员：有什么可以帮您的吗？

顾客：是的，我确实需要一些帮助。

店员：您需要什么？

顾客：我列了张我需要的东西的单子，太多了，无从下手.....

店员：好吧，那我们就从单子上列出的第一个开始吧。第一个是什么？

顾客：我妻子怀孕了，她让我买些维生素，但我不知道她需要哪种维生素。

店员：这很简单。孕妇每天需要摄入400微克的叶酸——直到怀孕第12周，可以防止早产和神经系统缺陷，如脊柱裂。

顾客：好的，你是说400微克吧？

店员：是的，瓶子上有标注。我还建议她每天摄入10微克的维生素D。如果愿意的话，还可以吃多种维生素片，只要不含维生素A就可以，因为维生素A过量的话对胎儿不利。

顾客：你推荐多种维生素片还是单独的维生素D片呢？

店员：如果她饮食合理的话，维生素A应该没问题。如果她担心的话，可以咨询医生。

顾客：好的，我还需要买些助睡眠的药。自从知道又要有孩子后，我就晚上睡不着觉。

店员：如果您想要安眠药之类的，我建议您拿这一套，但如果您想要纯天然药物，您可以试试这种草药——是一种茶，睡前约一小时喝。

顾客：是的，我不想依赖安眠药——我还是要茶吧。

店员：看来您还是喜欢纯天然产品。我可以给您推荐这本关于国际慢食运动的小册子吗？

顾客：没问题，听起来很有趣——这提醒了我，我岳母还让我帮她挑减肥的产品呢。

店员：这是一款纯天然食物产品，含人体所需的、抑制食欲的维生素和矿物质，能加快新陈代谢。

顾客：很好。

店员：或许她会需要这些维生素搭配银杏叶片。这些都是纯天然的，有助于刺激大脑活动和增强记忆力，很适合老年人。我这里还有一些特殊原料，您可以加入汤中食用，帮助您恢复精神和体力。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

drop off 睡着

herbal remedy 草药

metabolic 新陈代谢的

mineral 矿物质

pre-term birth 早产

folic acid 叶酸

ingredient 成分，原料

microgram 微克

multivitamin tablet 多种维生素片



sleeping pill 安眠药

get hooked on 对.....上瘾

insomnia 失眠

natural 纯天然的

neural defect 神经系统缺陷

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 适合孕妇的维生素 Vitamins for a pregnant woman

1. Too much of this can harm the baby. / 过量的话对胎儿不利。

2. Pregnant women should take 400 micrograms of folic acid every day, up until the first 12 weeks of pregnancy. / 孕妇每天需要摄入400微克的叶酸，一直到怀孕第12周。

3. It should help prevent pre-term births, and neural defects like spina bifida. / 它可以防止早产和神经系统缺陷，如脊柱裂。

4. Would you recommend a multivitamin tablet or a separate vitamin A tablet? / 你推荐多种维生素片还是单独的维生素A片呢？

- 安眠药 Sleeping pills

5. I just haven't been able to drop off at night. / 我晚上睡不着觉。

6. I don't really want to get hooked on sleeping pills. / 我不想依赖安眠药。

7. If you'd like to try something natural, you could try this herbal remedy. / 如果你想要纯天然药物，你可以试试这种草药。

8. It's a tea you drink about an hour before you want to go to sleep. / 这是一种茶，睡前约一小时喝。

- 其他补品 Other Supplements

9. This is a natural food product containing essential vitamins and minerals. / 这是一款含有人体所需维生素和矿物质的天然食物产品。

10. I heard that ginkgo biloba helps to stimulate brain activity and memory. / 我听说银杏叶片有助于刺激大脑活动和增强记忆力。

11. These are special ingredients that you can put in a soup to restore energy and vigour. / 这些特殊原料你可以加入汤中食用，帮助你恢复精神和体力。

12. Many Chinese people believe that eating certain parts of an animal will help you with that body part, for example, eating liver will help your liver. / 很多中国人认为吃什么补什么，例如吃肝补肝。

## 19 戒烟戒酒

### Giving up cigarettes and alcohol

对话场景：医生雷切尔向哈里陈述烟酒的危害，并给他一些戒烟戒酒的建议。

情景对话 Dialogue

Rachel: So, how can I help you, Harry?

Harry: Well, since I became a father a few weeks ago, I realised that I need to look after myself better. My son deserves to have a healthy dad. And I need some help to do that.

Rachel: That's great—the first step is admitting that you've got a problem. So, what would you like to focus on?

Harry: Well, first and foremost, I need to stop smoking. I know second-hand smoke can be a problem for children.

Rachel: Indeed—in fact it is a problem for anyone, young or old. Have you tried to give up yourself?

Harry: Yes, I've tried a few times by stopping cold-turkey, but I just ended up bumming fags off my friends.

Rachel: Yes, that can happen. Have you tried using gum or a patch that contains nicotine?

Harry: No, I haven't. I always thought they were just a gimmick—and they are quite expensive too.

Rachel: Smoking is an addiction, so even if your mind is ready to give up, your body may not be. Would you like me to write you a prescription for the patch?

Harry: I didn't know you could get that on prescription—that's fantastic. Yes, I think I'd like to try the patch. And possibly some gum, too—to give me something to do when I want to reach for a cigarette.

Rachel: That's a good idea. I'd also recommend attending some support groups for ex-smokers and people trying to quit smoking. It really does help to talk to people in a similar situation as you.

Harry: Ok, I could do that, I suppose... but, listen, the other thing I'll have to do is to quit drinking. My wife has told me that she'd throw me out of the house if I don't.

Rachel: Ok, well, can you tell me how much you normally drink every week?

Harry: Every day.

Rachel: And how many units would you say that you consume every day?

Harry: I don't know—I don't really keep track. I suppose maybe 2 pints an hour, so maybe 8 pints a day?

Rachel: OK, well, that's well over the recommended amount. The National Health Service recommends that men should not regularly drink more than 1.2 pints a day.

Harry: 1.2 pints a day? No way. That's impossible.

Rachel: I can see that this is going to be more of a challenge for you than the cigarettes. Before we get into the specifics, we should make an appointment for you to speak to an addiction counsellor. I think it's something you really must do.

## 译文 Translation

雷切尔：需要什么帮助吗，哈里？

哈里：几周前我当了父亲后，就意识到我应该好好照顾自己。我儿子应该有一个健康的父亲。我需要你帮我做到。

雷切尔：很好——第一步是你得承认自己有问题。那你希望针对哪一方面呢？

哈里：首要的是戒烟。我知道二手烟对小孩不好。

雷切尔：确实——实际上对任何人都不好，不管是年轻人还是老年人。你以前尝试过戒烟吗？

哈里：是的，我尝试了几次突然戒烟法，但最终都没戒掉。

雷切尔：是的，这种事会发生。你尝试过口香糖或尼古丁片吗？

哈里：没有，没试过。我一直以为这都是些鬼花招——它们还很贵。

雷切尔：吸烟是一种瘾，即使你主观上想戒烟，你的身体却做不到。你想让我给你开点尼古丁片吗？

哈里：我不知道你可以开这个——真是太好了。是的，我觉得我应该试一下。还有口香糖——每次我想吸烟的时候就有事做了。

雷切尔：好主意。我还建议你参加一些戒烟者的戒烟聚会。跟和你处境相似的人交流有好处。

哈里：好的，我觉得我会这么做.....但是，我还想戒酒。我妻子说如果我不戒酒的话就把我赶出家门。

雷切尔：好吧，那么，你能告诉我你每周喝多少酒吗？

哈里：每天都喝。

雷切尔：你每天喝多少酒？

哈里：不知道，我一般不会计算。我觉得可能每小时2品脱，一天大概8品脱？

雷切尔：好的，超出建议的量了。国民健康服务体系建议男人一天不该喝超过1.2品脱的酒。

哈里：1.2品脱？不行，这不可能。

雷切尔：我知道这对你来说比戒烟更困难。在我们详谈之前，我们应该先咨询一下戒瘾顾问。我想你必须这么做。

词汇 Words and Expressions

addiction 瘾

counsellor 顾问

gimmick 骗人的玩意儿

nicotine 尼古丁

reach for 伸手去拿

bum fags off 向.....讨烟抽

first and foremost 首要

give up 放弃, 停止

patch 片

second-hand smoke 二手烟

cold-turkey 立即戒掉

focus on 针对

keep track 通晓事态, 注意动向

prescription 药方, 处方

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 坏习惯 Addictions

1. That's well over the recommended amount. / 超过建议的量了。

2. Even if your mind is ready to give up, your body may not be.  
/ 即使你主观上想戒烟, 你的身体却做不到。

3. Can you tell me how many cigarettes you smoke every week? /  
能告诉我你每周吸多少烟吗?

4. We don't recommend that people smoke at all—full stop. / 我  
不赞成人们吸烟——应该绝对不吸。

5. I've tried a few times by stopping cold-turkey, but I just

ended up bumming fags off my friends. / 我尝试过几次突然戒烟法，但最终都没能戒掉。

- 戒掉的理由 Reasons for giving up

6. It's starting to affect my health. / 它开始影响我的健康了。

7. I know second-hand smoke can be a problem. / 我知道二手烟是个问题。

8. My daughter deserves to have a healthy dad. / 我女儿应该有个健康的父亲。

9. I realised that I need to look after myself better. / 我意识到我应该好好照顾自己。

10. My wife told me that she'd throw me out of the house if I don't quit drinking. / 妻子说如果我不戒酒的话她就把我赶出家门。

- 戒掉的办法 Ways to give up

11. Have you tried to give up yourself? / 你自己尝试过戒烟吗？

12. I think it's something you really must do. / 我觉得这个你必须做。

13. Well, first and foremost, I need to stop smoking. / 首要的是戒烟。

14. The first step is admitting that you've got a problem. / 首先你得承认有问题。

15. Have you tried using gum or a patch that contains nicotine? / 你有没有尝试过口香糖或尼古丁片呢？

16. It really does help to talk to people in a similar

situation as you. / 跟和你处境相似的人交流有好处。

# 时尚生活

## Fashionable Life

### 20 保持苗条和健康

#### Becoming slim and healthy

对话场景：奥利维娅有点超重，艾略特医生建议她控制饮食，并适当运动。

情景对话 Dialogue

Dr. Elliot: So, tell me a little bit about why you are here.

Olivia: Well, as you can see, I'm a bit overweight and I want to drop a size or two.

Dr. Elliot: Ok, I think that's a reasonable goal. Are you currently on a diet?

Olivia: No, not at the moment. I've tried a few crash diets, which of course didn't work. I don't really have the patience to stay on a diet for a long time, though.

Dr. Elliot: Ok, well, I might as well tell you now that I don't usually encourage my patients to diet. So, that's good news.

Olivia: It certainly is! How am I going to lose weight then?

Dr. Elliot: Well, you'll still need to pay attention to what you eat. It's all about moderation. You can have a dessert if you want one—but try to limit yourself to one a day.



Olivia: I think I can do that. What else?

Dr. Elliot: I'd like to encourage you to eat more natural foods instead of snacking on packaged food, so try for example, veggie sticks and hummus instead of crisps.

Olivia: That makes sense. Could you give me some more suggestions for eating more healthily?

Dr. Elliot: I think I'll leave that to the dietician—that's her area of expertise. You'll meet with her when we are finished.

Olivia: Great. I think that will help a lot.

Dr. Elliot: Yes, I agree. Now how about exercise? Do you get much?

Olivia: Not really. I guess I'm what you'd call a couch potato.

Dr. Elliot: Well, we can discuss a more detailed exercise plan later, but to start, I'd like you to simply try to be active for 15 minutes a day. Do you think you can do that?

Olivia: Yes, but that seems too easy. Will that work?

Dr. Elliot: If you want to lose weight and maintain a healthy weight afterwards, you need to do a little every day. So we'll start small and go from there.

Dr. Elliot: A few more questions for you. How's your sleep? Do you sleep well?

Olivia: I'm not sure what that has to do with losing weight...

Dr. Elliot: Well, studies have shown that sleep deprivation can make you fat as it reduces the secretion of leptin, which is a

hormone that suppresses the appetite.

Olivia: I see! Finally, a medical reason for lie-ins! I should have come to you a long time ago!

Dr. Elliot: Well, let's not go overboard. I'm not signing you off from work! As with food and exercise, it's all about moderation and building positive habits into your daily routine.

### 译文 Translation

艾略特医生：告诉我你为什么来这儿。

奥利维娅：你也看见了，我有点胖，我想变瘦一两个号。

艾略特医生：好的，我觉得这是个比较实际的目标。你正在节食吗？

奥利维娅：没有，目前没有。我已经尝试过几次让人崩溃的节食，当然没有效果。我也没有耐心长时间节食。

艾略特医生：好吧，现在或许我也该告诉你，我通常不鼓励我的病人节食。所以这是个好消息。

奥利维娅：是的！那我怎样减肥呢？

艾略特医生：你仍要注意饮食，应该适度。如果很想吃东西的话，你可以吃点甜点——但是一天只能吃一次。

奥利维娅：我觉得我可以做到。还有呢？

艾略特医生：我建议你多吃天然食品，少吃包装食品，例如，吃蔬菜棒和鹰嘴豆泥，而不是薯片。

奥利维娅：有道理。你可不可以多给我一些关于健康饮食的建议呢？

艾略特医生：我想营养师会帮助你的——这是她的专长。一会儿我们这边结束，你会见到她。

奥利维娅：太好了。我想这会很有帮助的。

艾略特医生：是的，我同意。运动呢，你运动多吗？

奥利维娅：不多。我猜我就是你们所谓的“沙发土豆”（懒人）。

艾略特医生：我们以后可以制订一个更详细的运动计划，但是现在，我要求你每天运动15分钟。你可以做到吗？

奥利维娅：是的，但这也太容易了吧。会有用吗？

艾略特医生：如果你想减肥且之后保持健康的体重，你需要每天做一点。所以我们从一点点开始，循序渐进。

艾略特医生：再问几个问题。你睡眠怎么样？睡眠好吗？

奥利维娅：我不太明白这跟减肥有什么关系.....

艾略特医生：研究表明睡眠不足会抑制分泌瘦素，瘦素是抑制食欲的激素。

奥利维娅：哦，我明白了。这是睡懒觉的健康理由！我应该早点来找你的！

艾略特医生：不要做过火了。我不会让这个耽误你的工作！对于食物和运动，只是在日常生活中保持适度并培养良好习惯就行。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

appetite 胃口

go overboard 做得过火

leptin 瘦素，瘦蛋白

make sense 有道理

overweight 超重的

veggie stick 蔬菜棒

couch potato 沙发土豆，躺着不动的人

hormone 激素

lie-in 睡懒觉

moderation 适度，节制

secretion 分泌

crash 令人崩溃的

hummus 鹰嘴豆泥

lose weight 减轻体重

on a diet 在节食

sleep deprivation 睡眠不足

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 减肥 Losing weight

1. I'm a bit overweight and I want to drop a size or two. / 我有点胖，我想变瘦一两个号。

2. How am I going to lose weight then? / 那我该怎么减肥呢？

3. If you want to lose weight and maintain a healthy weight afterwards, you need to do a little exercise every day. / 如果你想减肥且之后保持健康体重，需要每天做一点运动。

- 节食 Diets

4. Are you currently on a diet? / 你现在节食吗？

5. You need to pay attention to what you eat. / 你需要注意饮食。

6. I don't really have the patience to stay on a diet for a long time. / 我真的没有耐心长时间节食。

7. I might as well tell you now that I don't usually encourage my patients to diet. / 现在或许我也该告诉你，我通常不鼓励我的病人节食。

8. I'd like to encourage you to eat more natural foods instead of snacking on packaged food. / 我建议你多吃天然食品，少吃包装食品。

9. Could you give me some more suggestions for eating more healthily? / 你能多给我一些关于健康饮食的建议吗？

10. At breakfast eat well; at lunch eat until full; at dinner eat just a little. / 早吃好，午吃饱，晚吃少。

#### ● 运动 Exercise

11. Do you get much exercise? / 你运动多吗？

12. I'm what you'd call a couch potato/couch tomato./ 我就是你们所谓的“沙发土豆”。

13. We can discuss a more detailed exercise plan later. / 我们之后可以制订一个更详细的运动计划。

14. To start, I'd like you to simply try to be active for 15 minutes a day. / 刚开始，我要求你每天运动15分钟。

## 21 中性男和假小子

### Metrosexuals and tomboys

对话场景：威尔和哈丽雅特谈起各自的童年。哈丽雅特小时候是个假小子，威尔居然是个爱捋伤的女性化男生。

情景对话 Dialogue

Will: Who's that woman tagged in your Facebook picture?

Harriet: That's Susie. She's a good friend of mine—we were both such tomboys together when we were little.

Will: You were a tomboy? I find that really hard to believe.

Harriet: Oh, yes. I'm a bit different now, I suppose. I'm much more of a girly girl now.

Will: That's putting it lightly. You wouldn't last 5 minutes without your make-up on!

Harriet: Things have changed—that's for sure. But growing up, we used to hang out with the boys in the neighbourhood and do everything they did. In fact, I think some of the boys were actually a little scared of us!

Will: What was your favourite thing to do when you were kids?

Harriet: We used to love riding our dirty bikes into the woods near our home to collect things like frogs and snakes. One time I brought them back to my house and put them in our garden. My mom wasn't too pleased about that!

Will: I really can't picture you touching a snake!

Harriet: Well, get over it. That was something I used to do all the time! How about you? What did you like to do as a child?

Will: I was probably one of those boys who was scared of you. I spent a lot of my time indoors, reading books, playing the piano, and playing dress-up.

Harriet: Sounds like you haven't changed much over the years.

Will: Well, not everyone does. I suppose it helps that everyone doesn't wonder about my sexual inclination any more.

Harriet: What do you mean?

Will: When, when I was little, my mom used to think I was gay.

Harriet: And she doesn't anymore?

Will: Oh, no. She knows that you don't have to be gay to want to take care of yourself.

Harriet: I'll be honest—you must be the biggest metrosexual I know.

Will: What can I say? I like to look after myself.

Harriet: It's quite liberating, isn't it, that we can all choose what we want to look like.

Will: It's amazing that it's taken so long for society to make it OK for women to wear trousers or for men to wear make-up without having to be thought of as a homosexual.

Harriet: You don't wear make-up, do you?

Will: Just a little 'manscara' — nothing too obvious.

Harriet: Well, maybe society isn't quite there yet in letting us be who we want to be.

Will: Maybe not—but it's certainly getting closer.

译文 Translation

威尔：你Facebook（一个社交网站）相册里的那个女人是谁？

哈丽雅特：是苏茜。她是我的一好朋友——我们俩小时候都是假小子。

威尔：你是假小子？我发现这难以置信啊！

哈丽雅特：哦，是啊。我想我现在不太一样了。我现在是个更有女孩子气的女生了。

威尔：说得太轻了吧。你不涂化妆品的时间不会超过五分钟！

哈丽雅特：事情变了——这是肯定的。但是在长大的过程中，我们经常和邻居家的男孩子玩，他们做什么我们也做什么。实际上，我觉得有几个男孩子都害怕我们呢！

威尔：你小时候最喜欢做什么？

哈丽雅特：我们那时候很喜欢骑着脏兮兮的自行车到家附近的树林里搜集青蛙和蛇之类的东西。有一次我把它们带回家放在花园里，我妈对此大为光火！

威尔：我真是很难想象出你碰一条蛇的画面！

哈丽雅特：哦，使劲想。那可是我经常做的事！你呢？你小时候喜欢做什么？

威尔：我可能就是怕你的那几个男孩之一。我花了很多时间在家里，读书啊，弹钢琴啊，还玩变装游戏。

哈丽雅特：听起来这些年来你都没怎么变嘛。

威尔：嗯，不是人人都会变的。我想，人们不再怀疑我的性取向让我感觉好多了。

哈丽雅特：什么意思？

威尔：我小的时候，我妈以为我是个同性恋呢。

哈丽雅特：她不再这么认为了？

威尔：哦，不了。她知道想照顾好自己不一定非得是同性恋才有的想法。



哈丽雅特：我得说实话——你一定是我见过的最典型的中性男。

威尔：我能说什么呢？我喜欢照顾自己。

哈丽雅特：很自在，是不是？我们想怎么打扮就怎么打扮。

威尔：社会花了这么长时间才让女人穿裤子或者男人化妆不被视为同性恋的行为，真是太难得了。

哈丽雅特：你不化妆吧，是吗？

威尔：就一点点睫毛膏——不太明显。

哈丽雅特：好吧，或许社会还没有到让我们随心所欲的程度。

威尔：或许还没有吧——不过绝对更接近了。

词汇 Words and Expressions

hang out with 跟某人出去玩，鬼混

make-up 化妆

sexual inclination 性取向

tomboy 假小子

homosexual 同性恋

metrosexual 中性男，娘娘腔

tag 给.....贴标签

liberating 自由的，解放的

play dress-up 玩穿衣打扮，变装

put it lightly 说得轻一点

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 童年 Childhood

1. What did you like to do as a child? / 你小时候喜欢做什么？

2. What was your favourite thing to do when you were kids? / 你小时候最爱做什么？

3. That was something I used to do all the time! / 那可是我经常做的事！

4. I really can't picture you doing that! / 我真是很难想象出你那样做的画面！

5. I spent a lot of my time indoors, reading books, playing the piano, and playing dress-up. / 我花了很多时间在家里，读书啊，弹钢琴啊，还玩变装游戏。

6. We used to love riding our dirty bikes into the woods near our home to collect things like frogs and snakes. / 我们那时候很喜欢骑着脏兮兮的自行车到家附近的树林里搜集青蛙和蛇之类的东西。

### ● 假小子 Tomboys

7. I find it really hard to believe that you were a tomboy! / 我发现很难相信你以前是个假小子啊！

8. I'm much more of a girly girl now. / 我现在是个更有女孩子气的女生了。

9. You wouldn't last 5 minutes without your make-up on! / 你不涂化妆品的时间不会超过五分钟！

10. Growing up, we used to hang out with the boys in the neighbourhood. / 在长大的过程中，我们经常和邻居家的男孩子玩。

11. I think some of the boys were actually a little scared of us! / 我觉得有几个男孩子都害怕我们呢!

- 中性男生 Metrosexuals

12. I like to look after myself. / 我喜欢照看自己。

13. It's OK for men to wear make-up too. / 男人化妆也没有关系了。

14. When, when I was little, my mom used to think I was gay. / 我小的时候, 我妈以为我是个同性恋呢。

15. You must be the biggest metrosexual I know. / 你肯定是我见过的最典型的中性男。

## 22 名人出街服饰

### Celebrity street style

对话场景: 泽维尔和伊莫金讨论时装流行趋势, 对时尚新偶像凯特王妃的着装品位大加赞赏。

情景对话 Dialogue

Xavier: What are you reading about?

Imogen: Oh, you probably wouldn't be interested. It's just a magazine article about London Fashion Week.

Xavier: It's not something I'd normally read, but go on, tell me what the latest trends are.

Imogen: Do you really want to hear about the latest hot hues?

Xavier: Go on then.

Imogen: All right. Well, you'd certainly be able to walk down

the catwalk with your bright blue jeans and green jumper. Bright colours are still in this year—as are coloured denim.

Xavier: That's a relief. How about new style icons? By now, Katie Holmes must be old news.

Imogen: I'm impressed that you even knew that she was the in thing. But yes, as you might have expected, the Duchess of Cambridge definitely made the top of the list.

Xavier: I have to say, it's quite refreshing to see someone so young dressed with taste. She's a reminder that more really is less, don't you think?

Imogen: I'd have to agree. She's got an amazing style. So simple, and yet she always looks amazing.

Xavier: Of course, you have to remember that she's got a royal budget to spend on her clothes.

Imogen: The Prince of Wales does actually give her quite a hefty sum to spend on her wardrobe every year, but that's not to say that you can't find a lot of similar clothing on the high street.

Xavier: Surely not. She must have designer labels only?

Imogen: Oh no. I suppose that's perhaps why so many people admire her. She could be the next Queen of England, but she's like the rest of us at the same time.

Xavier: You mean a 'commoner' , don't you?

Imogen: I don't really like that term, but yes, I suppose that's what we are if we aren't part of the royal family!

Xavier: So enough about Catherine, what's your favourite trend of the season?

Imogen: So many questions, Xavier. I'd almost think you're interested in fashion!

Xavier: What if I were? There's nothing wrong with that, is there?

Imogen: Of course not. I guess there are two things: top designers making affordable clothing ranges for us commoners, as you say, and tuxedos on women. I love that look.

Xavier: Well if you ever need to borrow a tuxedo, I've got one in my closet!

Imogen: Thanks, Xavier, but I think in order for a woman to look good in a tuxedo, it needs to be tailored to her body, not to yours!

Xavier: Good point. But the offer is still on the table.

Imogen: Thanks, man. You're such a good friend.

译文 Translation

泽维尔：你在读什么呢？

伊莫金：噢，你可能不会感兴趣的。杂志上一篇关于伦敦时装周的文章而已。

泽维尔：我通常不会读此类文章，不过说说看，告诉我最新的流行趋势是什么。

伊莫金：你真的想听听最新的流行色彩吗？

泽维尔：继续说。

伊莫金：好吧。哦，你穿着亮蓝色的牛仔裤和绿色卫衣绝对可以去走T型台。亮色在今年依然流行——彩色牛仔也是。

泽维尔：那我就放心了。新的时尚偶像呢？凯蒂·赫尔姆斯现在肯定已经过时了。

伊莫金：你居然知道她流行过，这太让我惊讶了。不过是的，你可能想到了，剑桥公爵夫人绝对名列榜首。

泽维尔：我得说，看到她这么年轻衣着就这么有品位，让人眼前一亮啊。她提醒我们越简洁越美，你不觉得吗？

伊莫金：我同意。她的穿衣风格太棒了。如此简单，却总是那么迷人。

泽维尔：当然了，你得记住她买衣服可是由王室埋单的。

伊莫金：实际上威尔士亲王的确每年都给她一笔不菲的资金买衣服，但这并不是说你在时尚街区找不到很多类似的服装。

泽维尔：当然不是了。她肯定是有专门的设计品牌吧？

伊莫金：哦，不。我想这就是那么多人仰慕她的原因吧。她可能会成为英国的下一个王后，但是同时她又和我们每个人都一样。

泽维尔：你是指“普通人”，是吗？

伊莫金：我不太喜欢这个词，不过如果我们不是王室成员的话，我们就是普通人！

泽维尔：先不说凯瑟琳了，这一季你最喜欢的风格是什么？

伊莫金：泽维尔，太多问题了。我几乎觉得你对时装感兴趣了！

泽维尔：要是我感兴趣呢？这没什么问题吧？

伊莫金：当然没问题。我想有两种：顶级设计师为你所说的我们普通人制作的支付得起的服饰，还有女士晚礼服。我喜欢那种样子。

泽维尔：哦，要是你需要借晚礼服，我衣柜里有一件！

伊莫金：谢谢，泽维尔。但是我想为了让一位女士穿着晚礼服显得漂亮，得按照她的身材裁制，不是穿你的！

泽维尔：说得对。不过我的提议仍然有效哦。

伊莫金：谢谢你。你真是个好朋友啊。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be still on the table 仍然有效

hue 色彩

make the top of the list 占据首位

top designer 顶级设计师

catwalk 时装台，T型台

icon 偶像

refreshing 清爽提神的，清新的

trend 趋势，潮流

high street 时尚街区

jumper 卫衣

relief 减轻（烦恼）

wardrobe 衣橱

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 讨论杂志上的一篇文章 Talking about a magazine article

1. What are you reading about? / 你在读什么呢?

2. It's not something I'd normally read. / 我通常不会读此类文章。

3. Go on, tell me what it's about. / 不过继续说说, 告诉我是关于什么的吧。

● 最新的流行趋势 The latest trends

4. Tell me what the latest trends are. / 告诉我最新的流行趋势是什么。

5. What's your favourite trend of the season? / 这一季你最喜欢的风格是什么?

6. Do you really want to hear about the latest hot hues? / 你真的想听听最新的流行色彩吗?

7. Top designers are making affordable clothing ranges for us commoners. / 顶级设计师为我们普通人制作的支付得起的服饰。

8. You'd certainly be able to walk down the catwalk with your bright blue jeans and green jumper. / 你穿着亮蓝色的牛仔裤和绿色卫衣绝对可以去走T型台。

9. Bright colours are still in this year—as are coloured denim. / 亮色在今年依然流行——彩色牛仔也是。

● 时尚偶像 Style icons

10. How about new style icons? / 新的时尚偶像呢?

11. She's got an amazing style. / 她的穿衣风格太棒了。

12. So simple, and yet she always looks amazing. / 她(穿衣风格)如此简单, 却总是那么迷人。



13. She must wear designer labels only? / 她肯定是有专门的设计品牌吧?

14. The Duchess of Cambridge definitely made the top of the list. / 剑桥公爵夫人绝对名列榜首。

15. She's a reminder that more really is less, don't you think? / 她提醒我们越简洁越美, 你不觉得吗?

16. I suppose that's perhaps why so many people admire her. / 我想这就是那么多人仰慕她的原因吧。

17. By now, Katie Holmes must be old news. / 现在凯蒂·赫尔姆斯已成旧闻了。

## 23 一个新发型

### A new hairstyle

对话场景: 帕特里夏找理发师剪头发, 弗雷德提出了一些建议, 最后确定尝试一种新潮短发。

情景对话 Dialogue

Fred: So, what did you have in mind today?

Patricia: I'm not sure exactly—I just know that I want something different, a new hairstyle.

Fred: Ok, well, do you want to keep it long or go short?

Patricia: I've had my hair long for far too long—let's go short.

Fred: Do you want to be able to wear your hair up at all?

Patricia: I'm not that bothered about wearing it up.

Fred: So, how about going chin length?

Patricia: Oh, I want to go shorter than that. I want a cut that looks drastically different from the one I have now.

Fred: Ok, let me think. You've got really nice wavy hair. Do you want to wear it straight or curly?

Patricia: I'm kind of sick of the curls—let's go with straight.

Fred: How much time do you have to spend on doing your hair in the morning?

Patricia: Not much—I need a low-maintenance cut.

Fred: That narrows things down a bit. You've got great cheek bones that I'd like to show off... I think a pixie cut would look great on you.

Patricia: You mean the really short cut, like the one Emma Watson has?

Fred: That's it—short at the back and on the sides and a bit longer on top.

Patricia: I love her hair!

Fred: You're not the only one who likes her new hairstyle. And it certainly got her a lot of attention. Sounds like that might be what you're after?

Patricia: Yes, you've hit the nail on the head. Do you think I could pull off such a daring cut?

Fred: You definitely have the face for it. I think it would really suit you.

Patricia: What if I don't like it?

Fred: Then you either get a wig—or learn to like it!

Patricia: Ok, well, it would be totally different from the cut I currently have.

Fred: So, shall we go for it?

Patricia: It's now or never...

译文 Translation

弗雷德：你今天有什么想法吗？

帕特里夏：没有具体想法——我只知道想改变一下，换一个新发型。

弗雷德：好的，你想保持这么长还是剪短？

帕特里夏：我留长发时间太久了——剪短吧。

弗雷德：你还想扎头发吗？

帕特里夏：我不是很想扎头发。

弗雷德：那就到下巴那么长吧？

帕特里夏：哦，我想再短些。我想剪一个跟现在完全不一样的发型。

弗雷德：好的，让我想想。你的髻发很漂亮。你想要直发还是髻发？

帕特里夏：我有点讨厌髻发了——弄直吧。

弗雷德：你早晨花多长时间打理头发？

帕特里夏：不是很长时间——我想要容易打理的发型。

弗雷德：这样选择范围就缩小了。你的颧骨很漂亮，应该露出来。我觉得精灵短发很适合你。

帕特里夏：你是说很短的那种，像艾玛·沃特森那种？

弗雷德：是的——后面和侧面稍短，前面长点。

帕特里夏：我喜欢那个发型！

弗雷德：不是只有你一个人喜欢她的新发型。这个发型使她受到很多关注。听起来你也想要一个了？

帕特里夏：是的，你真是一语中的。你认为我适合这个大胆的发型吗？

弗雷德：你的脸型很适合。我觉得你弄这个发型会很好看。

帕特里夏：如果我不喜欢呢？

弗雷德：那你可以戴个假发——或者试着喜欢它！

帕特里夏：好的，这个发型相比我现在的有很大改变。

弗雷德：那我们就剪这个？

帕特里夏：这就剪。

词汇 Words and Expressions

cheek bone 颧骨

daring 大胆的，勇敢的

hairstyle 发型

maintenance 维护，保养

show off 炫耀，显露出来

wear your hair up 扎起来

chin length 齐下巴长

drastically 彻底地，大幅度地

hit the nail on the head 一针见血

now or never 就现在，马上

straight 直发的

wig 假发

curly 卷曲的，卷毛的

go short 剪短

keep it long 保持长度

pixie cut 精灵短发

wavy 波浪状的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 询问喜好 Asking about preferences

1. So, what did you have in mind today? / 你今天有什么想法吗？

2. Would you rather have short or long hair? / 你喜欢长发还是短发？

3. Do you want to be able to wear your hair up at all? / 你还想扎头发吗？

4. So, how about going chin length? / 你觉得到下巴那么长怎么样?

5. Do you want to wear it straight or curly? / 你想要直发还是卷发?

6. How much time do you have to spend on your hair in the morning? / 你早晨花多长时间打理头发?

7. Which colour do you prefer: golden brown or dark brown? / 你喜欢哪种颜色: 金褐还是深褐?

8. Is this the right length or would you like me to cut more off? / 这个长度合适吗, 还是再剪短一点?

- 夸奖某人 Complimenting someone

9. I love your hair! / 我喜欢你的头发!

10. You've got really nice wavy hair. / 你的卷发很漂亮。

11. Your new hairstyle looks amazing! / 你的新发型真漂亮!

12. You definitely have the face for it. / 你的脸型很适合。

13. I think it would really suit you. / 我觉得真的很适合你。

14. It certainly is getting you a lot of attention! / 你的发型真的很惹人注意!

15. I think a pixie cut would look great on you. / 我觉得精灵短发应该很适合你。

16. You've got great cheek bones that I'd like to show off. / 你的颧骨很漂亮, 一定要露出来。

- 表达喜好 Expressing preferences

17. Let's go short. / 那剪短吧。

18. Oh, I want to go shorter than that. / 哦，我要比这个短些。

19. I'm not that bothered about wearing it up. / 我不是很想扎起来。

20. I just know that I want a new hairstyle. / 我只知道我想换个新发型。

21. Let's go with curls. / 那就烫发吧。

22. I need a low-maintenance cut. / 我要容易打理的发型。

23. I'd prefer a cut that was easy to take care of. / 我更喜欢容易打理的发型。

24. I want a cut that looks drastically different from the one I have now. / 我想剪一个跟现在完全不一样的发型。

25. I'd rather not have to use a blow dryer with my hair. / 我宁愿我的头发不需要用吹风机。

## 24 珠宝和其他首饰

### Jewellery and other accessories

对话场景：乔纳森在店里挑选首饰送给妻子，最终选了一条性价比很高的蓝宝石项链，还学到识别好钻石的知识。

情景对话 Dialogue

Sales clerk: Hi there. How can I help you?

Jonathan: Well, I'm looking for an anniversary gift for my wife.

Sales clerk: Do you know what you're looking for? Earrings? A necklace? A ring?

Jonathan: I think a necklace would be nice. Something she could wear all the time.

Sales clerk: So nothing too fancy?

Jonathan: I don't know. I suppose it should have some diamonds on it?

Sales clerk: Ok. Our diamond necklaces are over here. Of course, they vary in price considerably. Did you have a budget in mind?

Jonathan: We've been together for a while and I've always wished that I could have afforded a more expensive engagement ring, so I suppose I could splurge on this. How much do guys spend on engagement rings these days?

Sales clerk: Well, we normally recommend men spend 1—3 months of their salary on the ring.

Jonathan: So much! Well, let's go with one month of my salary then.

Sales clerk: Ok, that would probably get you a beautiful necklace like this with a cluster of small diamonds on the chain.

Jonathan: That just doesn't look expensive enough.

Sales clerk: Perhaps you'd like to spend a bit more money then?

Jonathan: Possibly.

Sales clerk: Did you have one in mind?



Jonathan: How about this one here with the blue sapphire charm surrounded by diamonds?

Sales clerk: I would guess that's more like 3—4 months of your salary.

Jonathan: Well, that's more like it. I think my wife would love it.

Sales clerk: You have very good taste, sir. I'm sure your wife would be pleased with it.

Jonathan: Before I purchase it, what can you tell me about the quality of the diamonds?

Sales clerk: As you probably already know, when we talk about the quality of diamonds, we refer to its clarity. In this case, it has very high clarity. You can't really see many inclusions or blemishes.

Jonathan: I guess not. Is there anything else you should look for in diamonds?

Sales clerk: You should keep an eye out for the four c's: clarity, colour, carat and cut. Look at this one. The colour is pretty standard, but it's got quite a few carats and a modern 'round brilliant' cut, which is very trendy at the moment.

Jonathan: Considering I only have another 10 minutes to purchase something, I think I'd better get it wrapped up.

Sales clerk: You'll take it then?

Jonathan: You bet.

译文 Translation

售货员：您好！我能帮您吗？

乔纳森：哦，我在给我妻子选周年礼物。

售货员：您知道想找哪种首饰吗？耳环、项链，还是戒指？

乔纳森：我想项链不错。她可以一直戴着。

售货员：不要太花哨的？

乔纳森：我不知道。我觉得上面应该镶着钻石？

售货员：好的。我们的钻石项链在这边。当然了，它们的价格大有不同。您心里有预算吗？

乔纳森：我们在一起有一段时间了，我总是希望我当时能给她一枚更加贵重的订婚戒指，所以这次我想多花点钱。现在的男人花多少钱在订婚戒指上？

售货员：哦，我们通常建议男士花一到三个月的薪水买戒指。

乔纳森：这么贵！好吧，那我们找一条相当于我一个月薪水的吧。

售货员：好的，那您可以买一条像这样镶着一圈碎钻的。

乔纳森：这条看起来不那么高贵。

售货员：那您想多花点钱了？

乔纳森：或许吧。

售货员：您心里有什么想法吗？

乔纳森：这边这条有碎钻围绕的蓝宝石护符的怎么样？

售货员：我觉得那条的价格可能不止您三四个月的工资。

乔纳森：好吧，这才像样嘛。我觉得我的妻子会很喜欢的。

售货员：您的品位真好，先生。我保证您的妻子会很喜欢它的。

乔纳森：我买之前，你能跟我说一下这些钻石的质量吗？

售货员：或许您已经知道了，我们说到钻石的质量的时候，指的是它的纯净度。这些钻石的纯净度很高。您看，几乎看不到多少杂质或者瑕疵。

乔纳森：是看不太到。钻石的质量还有其他可以参考的方面吗？

售货员：您可以注意四点：纯净度、颜色、克拉数和切割方法。看这个，颜色十分纯正，但是克拉数很小，并且用的是圆钻型切割，这是现在很流行的。

乔纳森：考虑到我买东西的时间只剩下十分钟，把它包起来吧。

售货员：那您要拿这一条了？

乔纳森：当然。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

blemish 瑕疵

cluster 群，簇

earring 耳环

necklace 项链

sapphire charm 蓝宝石护符

You bet. 当然。

carat 克拉

cut 切割

good taste 好品位

purchase 购买

splurge 挥霍

clarity 清晰度, 纯净度

diamond 钻石

inclusion 杂质

ring 戒指

wrap up 包起来

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 和售货员交谈 Talking to a sales clerk

1. I'm looking for an anniversary gift for my wife. / 我在给我妻子选周年礼物。

2. Do you know what you're looking for? / 您知道想找哪种首饰吗?

3. I think a necklace would be nice. / 我想项链不错。

4. I'd like to find something she could wear all the time. / 我想找一件她可以一直戴着的首饰。

5. I'd better get it wrapped up. / 把它包起来吧。

- 讨论预算 Talking about budget

6. They vary in price considerably. / 它们的价格大有不同。

7. Did you have a budget in mind? / 您心里有预算吗?

8. I suppose I could splurge on this. / 我想在这一件上奢侈一下。

9. Well, we normally recommend men spend 1—3 months of their salary on the ring. / 哦, 我们通常建议男士花一到三个月的薪水买戒指。

10. Well, let's go with one month of my salary then. / 好吧, 那我们找一条相当于我一个月薪水的吧。

11. That would probably get you something like this. / 那您可以买一条这样的。

12. That just doesn't look expensive enough. / 这条看起来不那么高贵。

- 讨论钻石 Talking about diamonds

13. What can you tell me about the quality of the diamonds? / 你能跟我说一下这些钻石的质量吗?

14. When we talk about the quality of diamonds, we refer to its clarity. In this case, it has very high clarity. / 钻石质量指的是纯净度。这颗纯净度很高。

15. You can't really see many inclusions or blemishes. / 几乎看不到多少杂质或者瑕疵。

16. You should keep an eye out for the four c's: clarity, colour, carat and cut. / 您可以注意四点: 纯净度、颜色、克拉数和切割方法。

17. The colour is pretty standard. / 颜色十分纯正。

18. It's got quite a few carats. / 克拉数很小。

## 25 在美容院

### At a beauty salon

对话场景：美容院店员诺厄向顾客琳恩介绍美容项目及疗效。

情景对话 Dialogue

Noah: Your name please?

Lynn: Lynn. I have a 10:00 appointment.

Noah: Let's see. Yes, I've got you down for a facial.

Lynn: Yes, that's right.

Noah: Do you know which facial you had in mind?

Lynn: Oh, I didn't realize that there was more than one kind.

Noah: Would you like me to go to explain the differences to you?

Lynn: Yes, that'd be really helpful.

Noah: I'll start with our summer special. We recommend this one to all of our customers with sensitive skin. This might be an option for you as it looks like you've had quite a lot of sun this summer.

Lynn: Does that include a massage?

Noah: Yes, all of our facials include a facial massage.

Lynn: Does it also include a mask?

Noah: This one includes a stimulation mask which will help to firm up the skin as well as to promote blood flow.

Lynn: And how about a chemical skin peel?

Noah: That's not included in our summer special, but if you're interested in that, you might want to look at our beauty package 1.

Lynn: Before you tell me about package 1, could you tell me how much the summer special is?

Noah: That's 60 pounds.

Lynn: And how long is that one?

Noah: That will take about 60 minutes.

Lynn: Ok, and how does that compare with the beauty package 1?

Noah: Beauty package 1 includes the same as the summer special. It also includes a hand and back massage, a chemical peel and a moisturizing cream to take home with you.

Lynn: And how much does that cost?

Noah: That's a 90 pound treatment that lasts 90 minutes.

Lynn: I quite like the sound of the massage and the chemical peel, but 90 pounds is a bit too steep for me. Do you have another package that includes those two things for about 70 pounds or so?

Noah: Beauty package 2 includes the same package but is 75 minutes in length. It includes either a hand or back massage, a chemical peel and a facial cleansing session.

Lynn: How much does that one cost?

Noah: That's 75 pounds.

Lynn: Perfect. I'll go with the beauty package 2 then.

译文 Translation

诺厄：请问您叫什么？

琳恩：琳恩。我预约的是十点。

诺厄：我看看。是的，这里记录的您要做面部护理。

琳恩：是的。

诺厄：您想做哪款护理呢？

琳恩：噢，我还不知道有好几款呢。

诺厄：需要我向您介绍一下有什么不同吗？

琳恩：好的，这样会很有帮助。

诺厄：我先说说我们的夏日特护吧。我们会推荐这款给所有皮肤敏感的客人。您看起来今年夏天晒了很多太阳，所以您可以选择这一款。

琳恩：包括按摩吗？

诺厄：是的，我们所有的面部护理都包括面部按摩。

琳恩：还包括面膜吗？

诺厄：这款护理包括一种活肤面膜，可以使皮肤更紧致，并且促进血液循环。

琳恩：有化学去死皮吗？

诺厄：夏日特护里面不包括这个，不过如果您感兴趣的话，可以看看我们的一号美容套餐。

琳恩：在介绍一号套餐前，您可以告诉我夏日特护的价格吗？

诺厄：60英镑。

琳恩：要做多长时间？



诺厄：大概60分钟。

琳恩：好的，那和一号套餐比起来怎么样？

诺厄：一号套餐包括了夏日特护里的所有项目，还包括手部和背部按摩、化学去死皮，以及可以带走的润肤霜。

琳恩：要多少钱？

诺厄：90英镑，时间是90分钟。

琳恩：我觉得按摩和化学去死皮听着不错，可是90英镑对我来说有点离谱。你们有包括这两个项目的70英镑左右的套餐吗？

诺厄：二号美容套餐包括同样的项目，但是只有75分钟。包括手部或者背部按摩、化学去死皮，还有洁面。

琳恩：这种要多少钱？

诺厄：75英镑。

琳恩：很好。那我就做二号美容套餐吧。

词汇 Words and Expressions

blood flow 血液循环

like the sound of 觉得.....听着不错

moisturizing cream 润肤霜

skin peel 去死皮

facial cleansing 洁面

mask 面膜

package 套餐

steep 离谱的

facial 面部护理

massage 按摩

sensitive skin 敏感皮肤

stimulation 刺激

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 建议 Recommendations

1. Which would you recommend? / 您推荐哪种？

2. What does it include? / 都包括什么？

3. I'd recommend our summer special. / 我建议您做个夏日特护。

4. This might be the best option for you. / 这可能是对您来说最好的选择了。

5. You might want to look at our beauty package 1. / 您可以看看一号美容套餐。

6. In that case, you might want to try the Healthy Beautiful Skin Facial. / 那样的话，您可以试试健康美丽肌肤美容。

7. We recommend this one to all of our customers with sensitive skin. / 我们会推荐这款给所有皮肤敏感的客人。

8. This might be an option for you as it looks like you've had quite a lot of sun this summer. / 看起来您今年夏天晒了很多太阳，所以您可以选择这一款。

### ● 价格 Prices

9. What was the price for that one? / 那种要多少钱?

10. Could you tell me how much the summer special is? / 请问夏日特护多少钱?

11. How does that compare with the beauty package 1? / 这和一号套餐相比怎样?

12. That's a 90 pound treatment that lasts 90 minutes. / 90英镑, 时间是90分钟。

13. 90 pounds is a bit too steep for me. / 90英镑对我来说有点离谱。

- 做美容 Getting facials

14. Does it include a facial mask and a massage? / 包括敷面膜和按摩吗?

15. All of our facials include a facial massage. / 我们所有面部护理都包括面部按摩。

16. The facial will start with a thorough cleansing. / 这种护理从脸部彻底清洁开始。

17. You can also choose to either get a hand or back massage as well. / 您还可以选择手部或者背部按摩。

18. I quite like the sound of the massage and the chemical peel. / 我觉得按摩和化学去死皮听着不错。

19. It includes either a hand or back massage, a chemical peel and a facial cleansing session. / 包括手部或者背部按摩、化学去死皮, 还有洁面。

- 效果 Effect

20. It will also protect it from the sun. / 这个还可以防晒。

21. Our special day cream will moisturize your skin. / 我们特制的日霜可以滋润您的肌肤。

22. It's especially suited for individuals with sensitive skin. / 这尤其适合皮肤敏感的人。

23. This stimulation mask will help to firm up the skin as well as to promote blood flow. / 这款活肤面膜可以使皮肤更紧致，并且促进血液循环。

## 26 在化妆品店

### In a cosmetics shop

对话场景：约翰为女友买生日礼物，店员阿曼达向他介绍各款香水和化妆品。

情景对话 Dialogue

Amanda: Are you looking for anything in particular?

John: Yes, I was hoping to find a birthday gift for my girlfriend.

Amanda: How about some perfume?

John: I don't know. She's worn the same perfume for years—and she just bought a new bottle.

Amanda: Perhaps you'd like to find her a new fragrance then?

John: That's not a bad idea. She has been talking about wanting a change lately.

Amanda: Ok, well, why don't we look at some of our most popular

ones?

John: Which one is your favourite?

Amanda: Well, the one I'm wearing today is this one from Clinique. It's called 'Happy' and it certainly makes me feel happy.

John: Could you spray a little bit on a card for me to smell?

Amanda: Sure, here you go.

John: Hmm, it's nice, but I'm not sure it's the one for her.

Amanda: How about this one? It comes in a very elegant bottle and has a very romantic smell.

John: I don't know. It's quite difficult to choose perfume for someone else.

Amanda: Would you like to move on to something else then?

John: Yes, I'm not very confident that I can choose a perfume that se'd like.

Amanda: Well, there's plenty else out there. How about some cosmetics?

John: Again, I feel a bit out of my comfort zone here.

Amanda: That's to be expected. Does your girlfriend generally wear a lot of make-up?

John: She has a lot of make-up in the bathroom, but it never really looks like she is wearing any.

Amanda: Do you know what kind of make-up she uses?

John: She puts something on her cheeks—what's that called?

Amanda: Are you thinking of blush?

John: Yes, I think so. And she puts a bit of mascara on her eyelashes as well.

Amanda: How about lipstick? Does she usually wear anything on her lips?

John: Not really. She usually just puts some on when we go out.

Amanda: Well, maybe she'd wear it more often if she had a few shades to choose from. This is a pack of four lipsticks from a very well-known brand.

John: I'm not sure that I like lipstick on her, to be honest.

Amanda: I see. Well, how about some bath products so she can pamper herself at home?

John: She does like to relax in a bath from time to time.

Amanda: Ok, well, this, here is a quite popular brand. They've got a whole range of products, including bath gels, exfoliating creams, moisturizers and facial masks.

John: That sounds right up her alley. How about this one? I think she'd like this.

Amanda: Perfect. Let's just go ring you up over at the till.

译文 Translation

阿曼达：您在找什么吗？

约翰：是的。我想为我的女朋友选个生日礼物。

阿曼达：香水怎么样？

约翰：不知道。她几年来一直用同一款香水——而且她刚买了瓶新的。

阿曼达：那或许您想为她选一种新的香型？

约翰：这主意不错。她最近一直在说想换一种。

阿曼达：好的，我们来看看最畅销的几款吧。

约翰：你最喜欢哪款？

阿曼达：哦，我今天喷的是倩碧的一款。名字是“心悦”，也真的让我感觉很开心。

约翰：你可以在卡片上喷一点让我闻闻吗？

阿曼达：当然可以，给您。

约翰：哦，很好闻，但我不知道她适不适合这款。

阿曼达：这款呢？这款的瓶子很精致，气味很浪漫。

约翰：不知道。给别人选香水太难了。

阿曼达：那您想看看别的产品吗？

约翰：是的，我不太确定能选到她喜欢的香水。

阿曼达：哦，还有很多别的产品呢。这些化妆品怎么样？

约翰：还是那样，我在这里有点无所适从。

阿曼达：这是可以想见的。您女朋友一般化浓妆吗？

约翰：她在化妆室有很多化妆品，但好像从来不怎么用。

阿曼达：您知道她用哪种化妆品吗？

约翰：她会在脸颊上涂点东西——你知道那是什么吗？

阿曼达：您想说的是腮红吗？

约翰：是的，我想是。她还会在睫毛上涂一点睫毛膏。

阿曼达：唇膏呢？她会在嘴唇上涂什么吗？

约翰：不会。她一般只在我们出去的时候涂一点。

阿曼达：哦，要是她有好几种颜色可以选择的话或许就会用得更多一点了。这是一套四支装的名牌唇膏。

约翰：说实话，我不知道自己是不是喜欢她涂唇膏。

阿曼达：我明白了。哦，一些她可以在家里使用的洗浴产品怎么样？

约翰：她确实喜欢经常在浴缸里放松。

阿曼达：好的，这是一个非常有名的牌子。他们有一整套的产品，包括沐浴露、去角质霜、润肤乳和面膜。

约翰：听起来很合她的胃口。这个怎么样？我觉得她会喜欢。

阿曼达：很好。我们去收银台付款吧。

词汇 Words and Expressions

bath gel 沐浴露

be right up one's alley 合某人胃口

cosmetics 化妆品

eyelashes 睫毛

lipstick 唇膏



pamper 纵容, 娇惯

spray 喷

bath product 洗浴产品

blush 腮红

elegant 精致的

facial mask 面膜

mascara 睫毛膏

ring up 付款, 结账

till 收银台

be out of one's comfort zone 感觉不太自在

cheek 脸颊

exfoliating cream 去角质霜

fragrance 香型

moisturizer 润肤乳

shade 颜色的深浅

wear a lot of make-up 化浓妆

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 香水 Perfume

1. That smells great. / 很好闻。

2. It's got a subtle flowery scent. / 这款有一股淡淡的花香。

3. I quite like the new perfume by Clinique. / 我非常喜欢倩碧的这款新香水。

4. It certainly makes me feel happy. / 这真的让我感觉很开心。

5. She's worn the same perfume for years. / 她几年来一直用同一款香水。

6. You'd like to find her a new fragrance then? / 或许您想为她选一种新的香型？

7. Could you spray a little bit on a card for me to smell? / 你可以喷在卡片上让我闻闻吗？

8. It comes in a very elegant bottle and has a very romantic smell. / 这款的瓶子很精致，气味很浪漫。

9. She usually doesn't wear anything but a few drops of Chanel No. 5. / 她平时除了喷几滴香奈儿五号，不喷其他的。

#### ● 化妆品 Cosmetics

10. Does your girlfriend generally wear a lot of make-up? / 您女朋友一般化浓妆吗？

11. It never really looks like she is wearing any. / 她好像从来不怎么化妆。

12. She puts some blush on her cheeks. / 她会在脸颊上涂点腮红。

13. She puts a bit of mascara on her eyelashes. / 她在睫毛上涂一点睫毛膏。

14. Perhaps you'd be interested in some whitening cream. / 或许

你对美白霜感兴趣。

15. We have a few shades to choose from. / 我们有好几种颜色可供选择。

16. She usually just puts some on when we go out. / 她一般只在我们出去的时候涂一点。

17. I normally just wear a little foundation and some loose powder. / 我一般只擦点打底霜和蜜粉。

18. This is a pack of four lipsticks from a very well-known brand. / 这是一套四支装的名牌唇膏。

## 27 整容之后

### Post-op

对话场景：乔治和奎尼讨论报纸上一篇关于有害的乳房植入物的文章，一边描述事件过程，一边发表看法。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

George: Is there anything interesting in the newspaper today?

Queenie: I'm just reading an article about the defective breast implants in the UK. Have you heard about this?

George: No, what happened?

Queenie: Well, it looks like there are about 50,000 women in the UK who will have to have their breast implants removed because they are unsafe.

George: Where were the implants made?

Queenie: Well, you'd think some third world country—but they were actually produced in France.

George: That's a surprise, isn't it?

Queenie: You're telling me. It seems that the implants were filled with a silicon made for mattresses, rather than medical use.

George: That's horrible. How unsafe are they?

Queenie: Let's see... It looks like British regulators are saying that tests have shown no evidence of a potential for cancer—or genotoxicity—or chemical toxicity of the filler material inside the implants.

George: And what are other experts saying?

Queenie: That's just it. The dangerous implants are tentatively being linked to eight cancer cases, including one death—and hundreds of other women have reported ruptures in the devices.

George: So, are they suggesting that women have the implants removed or not?

Queenie: The overall message seems to be that if women are worried, they should have them removed, but if they're not bothered, there's no need to urgently make an appointment with a surgeon.

George: That's not a very clear message. Are you sure you're reading that article correctly?

Queenie: It's quite possible I've missed something—I am just skimming this article, after all. There does seem to be an issue with who would pay for the surgeries—as they are quite expensive, ranging from £2,000—£5,000.

George: Surely the French company who made the implants should be responsible.

Queenie: It looks like they would pay—but you'd have to have the procedure done in France, which means you'd still be out of the pocket if you lived outside of France.

George: What a price to pay for beauty...

译文 Translation

乔治：今天报纸上有什么有趣的新闻吗？

奎尼：我正在读一篇关于英国问题乳房植入物的文章，你听说过吗？

乔治：没有，怎么了？

奎尼：好像英国有约五万名妇女需要把不安全的乳房植入物移除。

乔治：植入物是在哪里制造的？

奎尼：你肯定觉得是某个第三世界国家生产的——但其实是法国生产的。

乔治：很意外，不是吗？

奎尼：这还用说。好像这些植入物是用做床垫的硅胶做的，不能用于医疗。

乔治：太可怕了。有多危险？

奎尼：我看看.....英国监管机构说检测没有发现植入物含有潜在致癌物质——基因毒性——或化学性有毒物质。

乔治：那其他专家怎么说？

奎尼：就这些了。八例癌症患者可能与有害植入物有关，其中一例已经死亡——还有几百名女性反映植入物发生了破裂。

乔治：那他们建议把植入物移除还是保留？

奎尼：大体意思是如果担心的话，可以移除，如果不在意的话暂时还不用急着预约手术。

乔治：还没有确切消息。你确定你读对文章了吗？

奎尼：我很可能漏掉了一些信息——毕竟我只是浏览了一下。肯定还有关于谁承担手术费的信息——因为手术费很高，大概2000~5000英镑。

乔治：肯定是生产植入物的法国公司负责手术费。

奎尼：嗯，看来公司得赔——但是在法国你必须走程序，也就意味着如果你不在法国的话，你还是要自己掏腰包。

乔治：爱美付出的代价太大了.....

词汇 Words and Expressions

be out of the pocket 自掏腰包

genotoxicity 基因毒性

procedure 程序

silicon 硅胶

toxicity 毒性

defective 有缺陷的

implant 植入物

regulator 管理者，监控者

surgeon 外科医生

You're telling me. 这还用说。

device 装置, 植入物

mattress 床垫; 垫子

rupture 破裂

tentatively 尝试地; 暂时地

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 谈论报纸文章 Discussing a newspaper article

1. Is there anything interesting in the newspaper today? / 今天报纸上有什么有趣的新闻吗?

2. I'm just reading an article about the UK. / 我正在读一篇关于英国的文章呢。

3. Have you heard about this? / 你听说过吗?

4. No, what happened? / 没有, 发生什么了?

5. And what are the experts saying? / 专家怎么说?

6. Are you sure you're reading that article correctly? / 你确定你读对文章了吗?

7. It's quite possible I've missed something. / 我很可能漏掉了一些信息。

8. I am just skimming this article, after all. / 我毕竟只是浏览了一下。

- 对新闻的反应 Reacting to news

9. That's a surprise, isn't it? / 很惊讶, 是吗?

10. You're telling me./ 这还用说。

11. That's not a very clear message./ 信息不是很明确。

12. What a price to pay for beauty./ 爱美付出的代价太大了。

13. Well, you'd think they were made in some third world country./ 你肯定觉得是某个第三世界国家生产的。

- 讨论事实 Discussing facts

14. There are approximately 50,000 women in the UK who will have to have their implants removed./ 英国大约有五万名妇女需要把不安全的乳房植入物移除。

15. It seems that the implants were filled with a silicon made for mattresses, rather than medical use./ 好像这些植入物是用做床垫的硅胶做的，不能用于医疗。

16. Tests have shown no evidence of a potential for cancer./ 检测没有发现植入物含有潜在致癌物质。

17. British regulators are recommending that the implants are removed./ 英国监管机构建议将植入物移除。

18. The dangerous implants are tentatively being linked to eight cancer cases./ 八例癌症患者可能与有害植入物有关。

19. Hundreds of other women have reported ruptures in the devices./ 还有几百名女性反映植入物发生了破裂。

20. Of the eight cancer cases, there has been one fatality./ 在八例癌症患者中已有一例死亡。

21. The faulty implants were exported to a number of countries around the world./ 有害植入物被出口到世界几个国家。



# 业余时间

## Free Time

### 28 酒吧、酒馆和俱乐部

#### Bars, pubs and clubs

对话场景：弗雷德晚上和朋友去酒吧看比赛，拉娜和朋友去舞厅，二人约定晚上和周末的安排。

情景对话 Dialogue

Fred: What are you going to do tonight?

Rana: Oh, some of the girls from class are heading out to a silent disco at a club. Do you want to join us?

Fred: I don't know. That depends—what is a silent disco?

Rana: I've never been to one before, but from what I understand, everyone listens to music through headphones.

Fred: Does everyone listen to the same music?

Rana: I think you can choose from a number of different stations—so some people might end up head-banging to heavy metal, while other people are dancing to disco or something like that.

Fred: That sounds interesting... but dancing isn't really my thing. I imagine there's a cover charge at the door as well?

Rana: Yes, I think it's about £15 to get in.

Fred: Well, as much as I'd love to hang out with you and the

girls, I think I'll spend my money on a few pints at a pub with the guys.

Rana: Maybe we could join you later?

Fred: Yes, that's a possibility. There is a football match on later tonight, so I imagine we'll end up at a sports bar so we can watch it on the telly.

Rana: Oh, now that's right up my alley. Who's playing?

Fred: If you were such a big fan, you'd know!

Rana: Ok, well, I don't know. So tell me!

Fred: It's Spain vs Italy.

Rana: Ooh, there are some really good looking guys on the Spanish football team, aren't there?

Fred: I wouldn't know—that's not why I watch football!

Rana: Right, well, do you know which pub you're going to start at?

Fred: I imagine just the local. I haven't actually invited anyone yet, but it's usually pretty easy to round up a few guys for a night at the pub. Should I text you when I find out?

Rana: That would be good.

Fred: Well, if we don't manage to hook up tonight, then maybe we could arrange something for next weekend. Maybe a pub crawl out in the big city?

Rana: Perhaps. I haven't done that in a while.

Fred: You don't sound that keen.

Rana: I guess I was thinking of something a bit more low-key.

Fred: How about going for a civilised pub lunch tomorrow afternoon?

Rana: That sounds perfect.

译文 Translation

弗雷德：你今晚有什么安排？

拉娜：哦，班上的几个女生要去一家俱乐部的无声迪斯科厅。你想一起去吗？

弗雷德：不知道呢。看情况——什么是无声迪斯科？

拉娜：我以前也没去过，但是我理解的是每个人都戴着耳机听音乐。

弗雷德：大家听的音乐都一样吗？

拉娜：我想可以从几个不同的频道选择——这样有的人可能随着重金属乐摇头，其他人则随着迪斯科或者其他音乐起舞。

弗雷德：听起来很有趣……但跳舞真不是我的兴趣所在。我想，进门要收服务费吧？

拉娜：是的，我想，进去的话大约15英镑。

弗雷德：哦，尽管我很想和你们女孩子一起玩，但我还是把钱花在酒吧和兄弟们喝几杯吧。

拉娜：有可能的话，一会儿我们可以去找你们吗？

弗雷德：好啊，有这个可能性。今晚早些时候有场足球赛，我想我们会找一家运动酒吧，这样就可以在电视上看比赛了。

拉娜：哦，正合我的胃口。谁和谁比？

弗雷德：如果你是个超级球迷，应该知道才对！

拉娜：好吧，我不知道。所以告诉我吧！

弗雷德：西班牙对意大利。

拉娜：啊，西班牙队有几个特别帅的家伙，是不是啊？

弗雷德：我不知道——我可不是为了这个看足球的！

拉娜：好吧，你知道你们一开始会去哪家酒馆吗？

弗雷德：我想就在当地吧。实际上我还谁都没邀请呢，不过叫几个人晚上去酒吧一般很容易。我定下之后发短信给你？

拉娜：太好了。

弗雷德：哦，要是我们今晚没见面，或许下个周末我们可以安排点什么活动。说不定去个大城市串酒吧？

拉娜：或许吧。我好久没去过了。

弗雷德：你听起来不那么热情啊。

拉娜：我在考虑低调一点。

弗雷德：明天下午找家文明的酒馆吃午饭呢？

拉娜：听起来不错。

词汇 Words and Expressions

civilised 文明的

headphone 头戴式耳机

keen 热衷的

right up one's alley 正合心意

cover charge 服务费, 座位费

heavy metal 重金属音乐

low-key 低调的

silent disco 无声迪斯科

head out to 外出到.....

hook up 待在一起

pub crawl (一家接一家地)

串酒吧

text 发短信

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 为晚上做计划 Making plans for the evening

1. What are you going to do tonight?/ 你今晚有什么安排?

2. Do you want to join us?/ 你想和我们一起吗?

3. Maybe we could join you later?/ 说不定我们晚会儿去找你们?

4. I'll see you at 8:00 at the local pub./ 八点当地酒吧见。

5. I'm going to pass./ 我还是不去了吧。

- 俱乐部 Clubs

6. I imagine there's a cover charge at the door as well?/ 我想, 进门要收服务费吧?

7. I think it's about £15 to get in./ 我想, 进去的话大约15英镑。

8. Some of the girls from class are heading out to a silent disco at a club. / 班上的几个女生要一起去一家俱乐部的无声迪斯科厅。

9. I think you can choose music from a number of different stations./ 我想可以从几个不同的频道选择音乐。

10. Some people might end up head-banging to heavy metal, while other people are dancing to disco or something like that./ 有的人可能随着重金属乐摇头, 其他人则随着迪斯科或者其他音乐起舞。

11. Dancing isn't really my thing./ 跳舞真不是我的兴趣所在。

- 酒馆和酒吧 Pubs and bars

12. Maybe we should organise a pub crawl out in the big city for next weekend?/ 或许下个周末我们可以去个大城市串酒吧?

13. I was thinking of something a bit more low-key, like a pub lunch./ 我在考虑低调一点的, 比如在酒馆吃个午饭。

14. I imagine we'll end up at a sports bar so we can watch the game on the telly./ 我想我会找一家运动酒吧, 这样就可以在电视上看比赛了。

15. When's the last call?/ (酒吧) 几点打烊?

## 29 参加派对

### Attending a party

对话场景: 贝丝招待前来参加派对的阳丹, 并和他讨论其他参加派对的人。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Beth: Welcome!

Yoni: Thanks. These are for you.

Beth: These are gorgeous! What kind of flowers are the?

Yoni: Tiger lilies. Who else is here?

Beth: Oh, it's just you so far.

Yoni: Oh, dear. Am I early?

Beth: No, no. You're just in time! Let's go put these flowers in a vase. Follow me.

Yoni: Shall I take my shoes off?

Beth: If you don't mind. You can leave them by the door.

Yoni: Ok. So, how long have you been here now?

Beth: Not long. About two weeks, I think. Would you like a drink?

Yoni: Sure, what's on offer?

Beth: Wine, cola, juice, water, tea, coffee...

Yoni: A cup of coffee would be great.

Beth: Ok, how do you have your coffee?

Yoni: White.

Beth: Ok. Is cream ok?

Yoni: Sure.

Beth: It'll be a few minutes—the coffee is nearly done brewing.

Yoni: So is there anything you need me to do while we wait for the other guests to arrive?

Beth: You could put those flowers in the vase.

Yoni: Ok. Do you have a pair of scissors?

Beth: Let's see, yes, here's a pair.

Yoni: Great. So do I know the other people coming round tonight?

Beth: I think so. There's Laura and Chris...

Yoni: They were at your birthday party, right?

Beth: Right. And then there's Sam and Emma, and Mark and Lucy. They are all work colleagues.

Yoni: Oh, I thought there was going to be more another couple.

Beth: Yes, I had invited Denise and Julian, but they aren't feeling well so won't be coming round.

Yoni: What a shame. I hope it's nothing too serious.

Beth: Hopefully not.

Yoni: Was that the doorbell?

Beth: It was indeed. I'll just go and get them and then I'll be right back.



## 译文 Translation

贝丝：欢迎！

阳丹：谢谢。这些是送给你的。

贝丝：太好看了！这是什么花啊？

阳丹：卷丹。还有谁来了？

贝丝：哦，目前只有你。

阳丹：天哪，我是不是来早了？

贝丝：不早，不早。你来得正是时候！我们去把花插在花瓶里吧。跟我来。

阳丹：我要脱鞋吗？

贝丝：如果你不介意的话就脱吧。可以放在门旁。

阳丹：好的。你搬到这里多久了？

贝丝：没几天。我想大概两周吧。你想喝点东西吗？

阳丹：当然，有什么喝的？

贝丝：葡萄酒、可乐、果汁、水、茶、咖啡.....

阳丹：来杯咖啡好了。

贝丝：好的，你喝什么样的咖啡？

阳丹：加牛奶的。

贝丝：好的。奶油可以吗？

阳丹：当然。

贝丝：要等几分钟——咖啡就快煮好了。

阳丹：在我们等其他客人的这段时间，你有什么需要我做的吗？

贝丝：你可以把那些花插到花瓶里。

阳丹：好的。你有剪刀吗？

贝丝：我看看，是的，这儿有一把。

阳丹：太好了。今晚要来的人我认识吗？

贝丝：我想应该认识吧。有劳拉和克里斯.....

阳丹：他们参加过你的生日聚会，是吗？

贝丝：是的。此外还有萨姆和艾玛，马克和露西。他们都是我的同事。

阳丹：噢，我以为还有一对夫妻呢。

贝丝：是啊，我邀请了丹尼丝和朱利安，但他们有点不舒服，所以就不来了。

阳丹：好可惜啊。我希望他们不要病得太严重。

贝丝：但愿如此吧。

阳丹：是不是门铃在响？

贝丝：真的是呢。我去开门迎接他们，马上回来。

词汇 Words and Expressions

brew 冲泡

guest 客人

scissors 剪刀

doorbell 门铃

Hopefully not. 但愿如此吧。

What a shame. 好可惜啊。

gorgeous 很棒的，极漂亮的

offer 提供

white 白色的（牛奶或奶油）

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 礼物 Gift

1. These flowers are for you. / 这束花送给你。

2. These are gorgeous! What kind of flowers are they? / 太好看了！这是什么花啊？

3. They're beautiful. / 它们很漂亮。

4. Lovely, thanks! / 太可爱了，谢谢！

5. My favorite, thanks! / 这是我最喜欢的，谢谢！

6. I brought two bottles of wine. / 我带了两瓶酒。

- 赞美 Compliment

7. This is a very nice place. / 这个地方很美。

8. I like your home. / 我喜欢你家。

9. It's very cozy. / 这个地方很舒适。

10. I like what you've done with the place. / 我喜欢你家的装修。

● 寒暄 Chatting

11. How long have you been living here now? / 你现在住在这里多久了?

12. Am I the first one here? / 我是第一个到的吗?

13. Is there anything I can help you with? / 我能帮什么忙吗?

14. Who else is coming? / 还有谁来?

15. Am I early? / 我是不是来早了?

16. Who else is here? / 还有谁来了?

17. It's just you so far. / 目前只有你。

18. You're just in time! / 你来得正是时候!

19. Shall I take my shoes off? / 我要脱鞋吗?

20. If you don't mind. / 如果你不介意的话(就做吧)。

● 喝的 Drinking

21. Would you like a drink? / 你想喝点东西吗?

22. What's on offer? / 有什么喝的?

23. A cup of coffee would be great. / 来杯咖啡好了。

24. How do you have your coffee? / 咖啡里要加什么?

25. White. / 白色的(牛奶或奶油)。

26. Is cream ok? / 奶油可以吗?

27. The coffee is nearly done brewing. / 咖啡就快煮好了。

- 其他客人 Other guests

28. Is there anything you need me to do while we wait for the other guests to arrive? / 在我们等其他客人的这段时间，你有什么需要我做的吗？

29. Do I know the other people coming round tonight? / 今晚要来的人我认识吗？

30. I'll just go and get them. / 我去开门迎接他们。

## 30 参加运动

### Taking part in sports

对话场景：加文和斯蒂芬妮谈论各自参加的运动队。

情景对话 Dialogue

Gavin: So, did I tell you that I joined a football team?

Stephanie: No, you didn't. When did you do that?

Gavin: Just today. I'm so excited. I haven't been on a sports team in a long time.

Stephanie: When is your first practice?

Gavin: This Thursday. Practices are every Thursday and then every once in a while, we'll compete against another team on a Sunday.

Stephanie: Sounds good. Does your team have a name?

Gavin: Yes, we're the Bowes Park Bowlers.

Stephanie: Nice name—very creative.

Gavin: Thanks, but it wasn't my idea. The team has been around for years.

Stephanie: So when's the last time you played football?

Gavin: Oh, let me think... I suppose not since high school.

Stephanie: Are you still going to know how to play?

Gavin: It's like learning how to bike—you only have to learn how to ride a bicycle once.

Stephanie: Well, I think it's great you're going to start exercising more. I should do the same thing. I've been so sedentary lately.

Gavin: You should. Have you ever been on a sports team?

Stephanie: Sure. I played basketball and softball when I was in elementary school. And then in junior high school, I started running on the cross-country running team.

Gavin: How about in high school?

Stephanie: I didn't have time for sports teams anymore—and I never really enjoyed competing that much anyway.

Gavin: So you quit exercising?

Stephanie: No, I carried on running with friends after school.

Gavin: So when did you quit running?

Stephanie: After I ran a marathon. You know running can be really hard on your knees. That certainly was the case for me. The doctor actually told me to stop.

Gavin: That's too bad. Have you joined any sports teams since then?

Stephanie: No, but I was thinking of joining a roller derby team. I think it'd be a good way to get my aggression out—and it's not far from here so it'd be easy to get to.

Gavin: That's a good idea. I bet it'd be a good way to meet

some interesting people too.

Stephanie: Is that why you're joining the football team?

Gavin: Partly, that and to get back into shape.

译文 Translation

加文：我有没有告诉你我加入了一支足球队？

斯蒂芬妮：没有。什么时候加入的？

加文：今天。我太激动了。我好久没参加过运动队了。

斯蒂芬妮：你什么时候第一次练习？

加文：这周四。每周四进行练习，然后时不时找个周日和另一支球队比赛。

斯蒂芬妮：听起来不错。你们的球队有名字吗？

加文：有，我们是鲍斯·帕克·鲍勒队。

斯蒂芬妮：好名字——很有创意。

加文：谢谢，但这不是我起的。这个队已经成立好几年了。

斯蒂芬妮：那么你最后一次踢球是什么时候呢？

加文：哦，让我想想.....我想高中毕业之后就没踢过了。

斯蒂芬妮：你还知道怎么踢吗？

加文：跟学骑自行车一样——只学一次就行了。

斯蒂芬妮：嗯，你开始增加运动量真是太好了。我也得这样。我最近一直坐着。

加文：应该运动。你参加过运动队吗？



斯蒂芬妮：当然了。小学的时候我打过篮球和垒球。然后初中开始加入越野队。

加文：高中呢？

斯蒂芬妮：高中就再也没有时间参加运动队了——不过我从来就不喜欢竞争的感觉。

加文：于是你就不运动了？

斯蒂芬妮：不是，我放学后继续和朋友们一起跑步。

加文：那么你从什么时候不跑了呢？

斯蒂芬妮：跑了一场马拉松后。你知道跑步对膝盖伤害很大，我的情况就是这样。其实是医生叫我别跑了的。

加文：真糟糕。之后你还参加过什么运动队吗？

斯蒂芬妮：没有，不过我考虑过参加旱冰队。我想这会有助于我发泄我的情绪——而且也不远，去那儿很方便。

加文：好主意。我敢说这也是认识有趣的人的好办法。

斯蒂芬妮：这就是你加入足球队的原因吗？

加文：一部分原因，另外我想重塑体形。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

aggression 攻击性

exercise 运动，锻炼

practice 练习

sedentary 久坐的

compete against 和.....比赛

get back into shape 恢复身材

quit 放弃

softball 垒球

cross-country running 越野跑

marathon 马拉松

roller derby 轮滑

sports team 运动队

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 加入足球队 Joining a football team

1. When did you join the team? / 你什么时候加入球队的？

2. When is your first practice? / 你什么时候开始第一次练习？

3. Practices are every Thursday. / 每周四都进行练习。

4. We're called the Bowes Park Bowlers. / 我们叫作鲍斯·帕克·鲍勒队。

5. The team has been around for years. / 这支球队已经成立好几年了。

6. Are you still going to know how to play? / 你还知道怎么踢球吗？

7. We'll compete against another team on a Sunday. / 我们会找个周日和其他队比赛。

- 运动队 Sports teams

8. Have you ever been on a sports team? / 你参加过运动队吗?

9. I played basketball and softball when I was in elementary school. / 我小学的时候打过篮球和垒球。

10. In junior high school, I started running on the cross-country running team. / 我初中的时候开始加入越野队。

11. I didn't have time for sports teams in high school. / 高中我就没时间参加运动队了。

12. I never really enjoyed competing that much. / 我从来不太喜欢竞争的感觉。

- 参加运动 Taking part in sports

13. I carried on running with friends after school. / 我放学后继续和朋友一起跑步。

14. I quit running after I ran a marathon. / 我跑了一场马拉松后就不再跑了。

15. Running can be really hard on your knees. / 跑步对膝盖伤害很大。

16. The doctor actually told me to stop running. / 其实是医生叫我不要跑了的。

17. I was thinking of joining a roller derby team. / 我在考虑加入一支旱冰队。

18. It'd be a good way to get my aggression out. / 这对我的情绪发泄很有益处。

19. Do you think I'd be any good at roller derby? / 你觉得我能滑好旱冰吗?

## 31 看比赛

### Watching a sports game

对话场景：欧文给艾薇讲前一晚的足球赛，分析皇马没有赢得比赛的原因。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ivy: Did you get up to anything last night?

Owen: Nothing special—I just watched a bit of TV.

Ivy: Did you watch the football game?

Owen: I wouldn't have missed it for the world. Did you watch it?

Ivy: No, I didn't actually get home in time from work. Do you know who won?

Owen: I can't believe you don't know. It's been all over the news. It was a tie.

Ivy: Really? That's surprising. Was it a high scoring game?

Owen: No, it was just two all.

Ivy: Both teams must have been having an off night.

Owen: Real Madrid must have really been having a bad night. Everyone thought they were going to win.

Ivy: I know. What happened?

Owen: Well, their key player was playing with an injured leg.

Ivy: That's unusual. Why didn't he have someone take his place in the game?

Owen: He didn't think anyone could do as well as he could do with an injury.

Ivy: I'm surprised their coach let him do that.

Owen: He managed to keep it hidden from the coach.

Ivy: How did he manage that?

Owen: Well, he actually started the game with a minor injury that only proceeded to get worse as the game went on.

Ivy: How?

Owen: At one point in the game, he sprained his ankle. And to be fair, that's when things really started to go downhill.

Ivy: Did he stay in for the full game?

Owen: Actually, when there was about 15 minutes left to the game, he finally sat down and let the others carry on.

Ivy: He's quite a determined player really, isn't he?

Owen: Yes, but a good team member thinks about what is best for the team—not just himself. He nearly lost the game for his team.

Ivy: This is true.

Owen: Are there many games left this season?

Ivy: Not many. Just another two before the play-offs.

Owen: Are you going to watch the play-offs on TV?

Ivy: That was my plan.

Owen: Mine, too. Do you want to come over and watch the games at my place?

Ivy: Sure, that all sounds really good. See you later!

译文 Translation

艾薇：你昨晚起来干什么了吗？

欧文：没什么——我只是起来看了会儿电视。

艾薇：你看足球赛了吗？

欧文：我岂能错过啊。你看了吗？

艾薇：没看，实际上我加班了，没能及时赶回家。你知道谁赢了吗？

欧文：我无法相信你居然不知道。新闻上到处都是。是个平局。

艾薇：真的？太意外了。比赛的得分高吗？

欧文：不高，一共才得了两分。

艾薇：昨晚两支球队肯定都发挥失常。

欧文：皇家马德里昨晚肯定过得很糟。所有人都以为他们会赢的。

艾薇：我知道。发生什么了？

欧文：哦，他们的主力队员是带着伤腿比赛的。

艾薇：这太奇怪了。他为什么不让别人代替自己比赛呢？

欧文：他觉得就算他带着伤也没人比他踢得更好。

艾薇：他们教练居然同意了，我很惊讶。

欧文：他设法向教练隐瞒了伤情。

艾薇：他是怎么做到的？

欧文：哦，其实比赛开始的时候他的伤势很轻，只是随着比赛的进行变得严重了。

艾薇：怎么回事？

欧文：比赛的某个时刻他扭伤了脚踝。公平地说，情形就是从那一刻开始变坏的。

艾薇：他踢满整场了吗？

欧文：实际上比赛结束前15分钟的时候，他终于站不起来了，其他队员继续踢。

艾薇：他真是一名意志坚强的球员，不是吗？

欧文：是啊，可是一名好队员要为整个团队做最好的打算——而不是只为自己。他差点儿让自己的球队输掉比赛。

艾薇：倒也是。

欧文：这个赛季还有很多比赛吗？

艾薇：不多了。季后赛之前还剩两场。

欧文：你会在电视上看季后赛吗？

艾薇：我是这么计划的。

欧文：我也是。你想来我家一起看比赛吗？

艾薇：当然了，听起来很不错。到时见！

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

an off night 发挥失常的一晚

for the world (否定句) 无论如何; (肯定句) 在各方面

high scoring game 高比分的比赛

season 赛季

take one's place 替代某人的位置

coach 教练

key player 主力队员

sprain 扭伤

tie 平局

determined 意志坚强的

go downhill 情形急转直下

play-off 季后赛

stay in 留下

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 看比赛 Watching a game

1. I watched a bit of TV. / 我看了会儿电视。

2. Did you watch the football game? / 你看足球赛了吗?

3. It's been all over the news. / 新闻上到处都是。



4. Do you want to come over and watch the games at my place? / 你想来我家一起看比赛吗？

5. Did you watch the Barcelona versus Madrid game? / 你看巴塞罗那对阵马德里的比赛了吗？

6. It was a very evenly matched game. / 那是一场势均力敌的比赛。

7. What were the results of the game? / 比赛结果如何？

8. It was a tie. / 是个平局。

9. What was the actual score? / 实际的得分是多少？

10. It was just two all. / 一共才得了两分。

11. It was a high scoring game. / 这是一场高分的比赛。

12. Real Madrid have really been having a bad night. / 这晚皇家马德里踢得很糟。

13. Both teams have been having an off night. / 这晚两支球队都发挥失常。

14. Everyone thought they were going to win. / 所有人都以为他们会赢的。

- 球员表现 Players' performance

15. Did he stay in for the full game? / 他踢满整场了吗？

16. Was his leg properly healed yet? / 他的腿伤完全恢复了吗？

17. Their key player was playing with an injured leg. / 主力队员带着伤腿比赛。

18. At one point in the game, he sprained his ankle. / 比赛的某

个时刻他扭伤了脚踝。

19. He managed to keep it hidden from the coach. / 他设法向教练隐瞒了伤情。

20. He nearly lost the game for his team. / 他差点让自己的球队输掉比赛。

21. That's when things really started to go downhill. / 情形从那一刻开始变坏。

22. Their goalkeeper got injured after the first goal, but he kept on playing anyway. / 他们的守门员在扑住第一个球后受伤了，但他还是坚持比赛。

23. Why didn't he have someone take his place in the game? / 他为什么不让别人代替自己比赛呢？

24. A good team member thinks about what is best for the team—not just himself. / 一名好队员要为整个团队做最好的打算——而不是只为自己。

- 赛季 A sports season

25. It's been an exciting season. / 这个赛季太精彩了。

26. How many more games are left this season? / 这个赛季还有几场比赛？

27. There are another two games before the play-offs. / 季后赛之前还剩两场。

28. That was the last game before the play-offs. / 那是复赛之前的最后一场比赛了。

29. When do the play-offs start? / 复赛什么时候开始？

30. Who won the finals? / 决赛谁赢了？

## 32 电子游戏

### Computer games

对话场景：韦罗向艾薇介绍不同类型的网络游戏，艾薇对多人在线的玩法很不习惯。

情景对话 Dialogue

Vero: Are you playing computer games again?

Ivy: Just a bit of Tetris. I just can't get enough of it.

Vero: That's such an old game. You should really move on to something new.

Ivy: Like what?

Vero: Like World of Warcraft.

Ivy: What's that?

Vero: It's a multi-player online fantasy game.

Ivy: I'm not really into playing with other people. I like games that I can play solo.

Vero: Have you ever tried playing group games?

Ivy: No.

Vero: So you don't actually know that you wouldn't like it. Most new games are meant to be played with other people online.

Ivy: Like what?

Vero: Like if you buy a Wii, you can go online and compete against other people.

Ivy: Do you have a Wii?

Vero: Yes, do you want to try a few games out?

Ivy: Sure, what do you have?

Vero: Super Mario Brothers—the new one.

Ivy: Yes, ok. Let's try that. So how do we connect with people online?

Vero: Well, first you have to choose your avatar.

Ivy: Don't they call it a 'mii' ?

Vero: Yes, you're right. I've already got mine set up so we can just set up yours first.

Ivy: And then how do you find out if anyone else is online?

Vero: Well, you can actually call a friend and arrange to play at the same time or you can just choose to play with whoever is available.

Ivy: You mean even if you don't know the person?

Vero: Sure. You can chat online if you like, but you don't have to. Sometimes it's just nice to play with another person.

Ivy: Have you ever met someone in real life after playing games with them online?

Vero: Sure, I've met quite a few people that way.

Ivy: I don't know. Maybe it's different for guys. I just don't think it's that safe for girls to be meeting people who they met online.

Vero: I never thought about the safety aspect. I suppose you might be right.

Ivy: Anyway, it looks like your 'mii' is ready to go. Are you ready to play?

Vero: Yes, but let's just play against each other, OK?

译文 Translation

韦罗：你又开始玩电脑游戏了吗？

艾薇：只是玩玩俄罗斯方块。我总是玩不够。

韦罗：这个游戏也太古老了。你真的应该试试新游戏了。

艾薇：比如？

韦罗：比如魔兽世界。

艾薇：那是什么游戏？

韦罗：是个多人在线魔幻游戏。

艾薇：我不是很喜欢和别人一起玩。我喜欢一个人玩的游戏。

韦罗：你试过小组游戏吗？

艾薇：没有。

韦罗：那你根本不知道你不会喜欢嘛。大部分新游戏都是和别人一起在线玩的。

艾薇：比如？

韦罗：比如要是你买一台任天堂游戏机，你就可以上网和其他人玩对抗赛。

艾薇：你有游戏机吗？

韦罗：有啊，想不想试几款新游戏？

艾薇：当然了，都有什么？

韦罗：超级马里奥兄弟——新版的。

艾薇：好啊。我们就试试这个吧。那我们怎么和在线的人联系上呢？

韦罗：哦，首先你要选择一个游戏角色。

艾薇：不是叫作“mii角色”吗？

韦罗：你说得对。我的已经设置好了，所以我们先来设置你的。

艾薇：然后怎样知道有没有人在线呢？

韦罗：哦，其实你可以先叫一个朋友和你同时玩，或者谁在线就和谁玩。

艾薇：你是说不认识对方也行？

韦罗：当然。要是你愿意的话，可以在线聊天，但是不一定非得聊天。有时候和别人一起玩感觉很好。

艾薇：你有没有和在线玩游戏的伙伴在现实中见过面？

韦罗：当然有，我这样认识了几个人呢。

艾薇：我不知道。可能这对男人来说不一样。我只是觉得对女孩子来说和网上认识的人见面不安全。

韦罗：我从来没考虑过安全因素。我想你说得对。

艾薇：不管怎样，看来你的“mii角色”已经整装待发了。准备开始玩了吗？

韦罗：嗯，不过我们只和对方玩，好不好？

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

avatar 虚拟化身

group game 小组游戏

set up 设置

Warcraft 魔兽争霸

be meant to 应当

multi-player 多人玩的

solo 单独地

Wii 任天堂游戏机

fantasy game 魔幻游戏

play against 同.....比赛

Tetris 俄罗斯方块

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 电子游戏 Computer games

1. I'm just playing a bit of Tetris. / 我只是玩玩俄罗斯方块。

2. I just can't get enough of it. / 我真是玩不够啊。

3. That's such an old game. / 这个游戏太古老了。

4. You should really move on to something new. / 你真的应该试试新游戏了。

5. I'm not really into playing with other people. / 我不是很喜欢和别人一起玩。

6. I like games that I can play solo. / 我喜欢自己玩游戏。

7. Have you ever tried playing group games? / 你玩过小组游戏吗？

8. The World of Warcraft is a multi-player online fantasy game. / 魔兽世界是一款多人在线魔幻游戏。

9. So you don't actually know that you wouldn't like it. / 这么说你根本不知道你不喜欢嘛。

- 用任天堂游戏机 Using a Wii

10. What Wii games do you have? / 你有什么任天堂游戏？

11. Do you have a Wii console? / 你有任天堂操纵台吗？

12. Do you want to try a few games out with my Wii? / 想不想用我的任天堂试几款新游戏？

13. First you have to choose your avatar. / 首先你得选择一个游戏角色。

14. I've already got my avatar set up so we can just set up yours first. / 我的游戏角色已经设置好了，所以我们先来设置你的。

- 玩在线游戏 Playing games online

15. You can chat online if you like, but you don't have to. / 要是你愿意的话，可以在线聊天，但是不一定非得聊天。

16. It's just nice to play with another person. / 和别人一起玩感



觉很好。

17. It seems kind of strange to play online with strangers. /  
和陌生人玩感觉很怪。

## 33 艺术特长

### Artistic skills

对话场景：霍普和蒂姆谈论各自在美术和音乐方面的特长。

情景对话 Dialogue

Hope: That's an amazing painting on your wall. Where did you get that?

Tim: Actually, I did that. So, thanks!

Hope: Wow, I didn't know that you could paint. How did you learn how to do that?

Tim: I don't know. I guess I just always could.

Hope: Are your parents artistic too?

Tim: Not that I know of. My mom never really had any time for anything but taking care of us kids.

Hope: How about your dad?

Tim: I actually never knew him. He left before I was born.

Hope: Oh, how sad. Sorry about that. I didn't mean to pry.

Tim: There was no way of you knowing. Don't worry. How about you? Do you paint?

Hope: No, but I definitely appreciate art! I'm more musical than artistic.

Tim: Oh yeah? What kind of instruments do you play?

Hope: My parents started me with piano lessons when I was five, so that was my first instrument, but my main instrument is the saxophone.

Tim: Wow, do you still play?

Hope: Yeah, I'm in a swing band. We play about once a month at the Swing Club on 7th Avenue.

Tim: Really? I'll have to go and see you play sometime.

Hope: Do you play any instruments?

Tim: Just the guitar, but not very well.

Hope: Everybody seems to play the guitar, but I have to say, that's one instrument I just never picked up.

Tim: Why not?

Hope: I always thought it was for hippies, not for ladies like me.

Tim: You think of yourself as a lady?

Hope: Only in jest. I guess the real reason is that I can't sing.

Tim: So you can't sing? I don't believe it. Everyone can sing.

Hope: You'd believe it if you heard me. I'm totally tone deaf.

Tim: Have you ever tried singing lessons?

Hope: No, I'm one of those hopeless cases, trust me!

译文 Translation

霍普：你家墙上这幅画真美。是在哪儿买的？

蒂姆：其实是我画的。所以，谢谢夸奖啦！

霍普：哦，我还不知道你会画画呢。怎么学会画画的？

蒂姆：我也不知道。我想天生就会吧。

霍普：你的父母也是画家吗？

蒂姆：据我了解不是。我妈妈除了照顾孩子就没有时间做别的了。

霍普：你爸爸呢？

蒂姆：其实我根本不认识他。我出生之前他就离开了。

霍普：唉，好伤心啊。我为你感到难过。我不是故意要打探的。

蒂姆：你根本就不知道嘛。别担心。你呢？画画吗？

霍普：不画，但是我很欣赏绘画作品！比起绘画来我更擅长音乐。

蒂姆：真的吗？你会什么乐器？

霍普：我五岁的时候父母开始教我弹钢琴，所以那是我的第一件乐器，不过我主要吹萨克斯。

蒂姆：哦，你现在还吹吗？

霍普：嗯，我在一个摇摆乐乐队里吹萨克斯。我们差不多每个月都会在第七大道的摇摆俱乐部演奏一次。

蒂姆：真的吗？我得找个时间去看看你们的演奏。

霍普：你玩乐器吗？

蒂姆：会点吉他，但不是很熟练。

霍普：好像每个人都玩吉他，但是我得说，我从来没学过吉他。

蒂姆：为什么？

霍普：我总觉得那是嬉皮士玩的，不适合我这种淑女。

蒂姆：你觉得自己是个淑女？

霍普：只是想想而已。我想真正的原因是我不会唱歌。

蒂姆：你不会唱歌？我才不信呢。每个人都会唱歌。

霍普：你听听就知道了。我五音不全。

蒂姆：你尝试过参加歌唱训练课吗？

霍普：没有，我是那种不可救药的人，相信我！

词汇 Words and Expressions

appreciate 欣赏

hopeless 无望的，不可救药的

piano lesson 钢琴课

saxophone 萨克斯管

artistic 艺术的，风雅的

instrument 乐器

pick up 学会

swing band 摇摆乐乐队

hippies 嬉皮士

Only in gest. 只是想想而已。

pry 窥探

tone deaf 五音不全

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 绘画 Painting

1. Do you paint? / 你画画吗？

2. That's an amazing painting on your wall. / 你家墙上的画真美。

3. Wow, I didn't know that you could paint. / 哦，我还不知道你会画画呢。

4. How did you learn how to do that? / 你怎么学会画画的？

5. I guess I just always could paint—I didn't have to learn. / 我想是天生的吧——不学就会。

6. Are your parents artistic too? / 你父母也是画家吗？

7. I'm not artistic, but I definitely appreciate art! / 我不是画家，但是我很欣赏绘画作品！

### ● 音乐和乐器 Music and musical instruments

8. I'm more musical than artistic. / 比起绘画来我更擅长音乐。

9. Do you play any instruments? / 你玩乐器吗？

10. What kind of instruments do you play? / 你会什么乐器？

11. My main instrument is the saxophone. / 我主要吹萨克斯。

12. I'm in a swing band. / 我在一个摇摆乐乐队演奏。

13. I just play the guitar, but not very well. / 我会点吉他，但是不熟练。

14. Everybody seems to play the guitar. / 好像每个人都会弹吉他。

15. My parents started me with piano lessons when I was five. / 我五岁时父母开始教我弹钢琴。

16. I always thought it was for hippies, not for ladies like me. / 我总觉得那是嬉皮士玩的，不适合我这种淑女。

17. We play about once a month at the Swing Club on 7th Avenue. / 我们差不多每个月都会在第七大道的摇摆俱乐部演奏一次。

- 唱歌 Singing

18. So you can't sing? / 这么说你不会唱歌？

19. Everyone can sing. / 每个人都会唱歌。

20. I'm totally tone deaf. / 我简直五音不全。

21. Have you ever tried singing lessons? / 你试过参加歌唱训练课吗？

22. I'm one of those hopeless cases, trust me! / 我是那种不可救药的人，相信我！

23. It seems like you have to sing if you're going to play the guitar. / 似乎是弹吉他的时候就得唱歌。

## 34 栽花种草

### Gardening

对话场景：柯尔斯顿和阿伦要搬入新家了，柯尔斯顿迫不及待要打理新家的花园。

情景对话 Dialogue

Kirsten: I can't wait to move in to our new home.

Aaron: Me, too. It shouldn't be long now. What's the first thing you are going to do once we unpack?

Kirsten: I'm dying to tackle that garden.

Aaron: It's a bit of a mess, isn't it?

Kirsten: It definitely didn't have anyone tending to it very often, if at all.

Aaron: But it's a nice big space with a lot of potential, isn't it?

Kirsten: Yes, I think it's going to make a gardener out of me, whether I like it or not!

Aaron: Oh come on. You've been talking about wanting to grow a garden ever since I met you.

Kirsten: Yes, but I've never actually had to be responsible for keeping one before.

Aaron: You can always start small. You know, get the grass growing again, plant a few herbs and some flowers that are easy to care for, that kind of thing.

Kirsten: Yes, that's a good idea. I would really love to have some fruit trees. Wouldn't that be nice?

Aaron: We always had an apple tree in our back garden. When the apples would start to fall from the tree, my mom would make apple pies and apple crumble for everyone in the neighbourhood.

Kirsten: That sounds nice. I was thinking about having a lemon tree. My mom always had one—and she used to make lemon pies from it. But not as many pies as your mom used to bake!

Aaron: You should plant some of your favourite flowers so you can always have a bouquet or two in our house.

Kirsten: My favourite flowers are roses, but I don't think I want to deal with a rose bush. Aren't they supposed to be a bit tricky to take care of?

Aaron: I'm sure it's nothing you couldn't handle. You'll just have to make sure that you've got a good pair of gloves so that you don't get thorns stuck in your fingers.

Kirsten: I think I'm going to need a lot of things. Maybe you want to go shopping with me?

Aaron: Ok. What are you going to need?

Kirsten: Well, let's see. Gardening gloves, pots, a spade, a water bucket, soil...

Aaron: Hang on, I think we'd better make a list.

Kirsten: I was thinking that gardening would be a cheap and relaxing hobby to take up, but now I'm starting to question that.

Aaron: Is this list making stressing you out?



Kirsten: Sort of.

Aaron: All right. Never mind then. We can do this another time. You're going to be a great gardener. Trust me.

译文 Translation

柯尔斯顿：我迫不及待地想要搬进我们的新家了。

阿伦：我也是，应该快了。我们收拾好之后你会先做什么？

柯尔斯顿：我特别想去打理那个花园。

阿伦：花园乱七八糟的，是不是？

柯尔斯顿：以前肯定没有人仔细打理过。

阿伦：不过这里真是又大又漂亮，可以种很多东西，对吧？

柯尔斯顿：是啊，我想不管我喜不喜欢，这个花园会把我变成个园艺家！

阿伦：哦，拜托，从我们刚遇见的时候你就一直在说想打理一个花园。

柯尔斯顿：是啊，但是我从来没有真正做过。

阿伦：你总可以从小事开始。你只需重新种上草，再种些容易养的花草。

柯尔斯顿：是啊，是个好主意。我真的很想种几棵果树。不是很好吗？

阿伦：我家后花园有棵苹果树来着。当苹果开始从树上掉落的时候，我妈会做苹果派和苹果酥送给周围的每个邻居。

柯尔斯顿：听起来不错。我在考虑种棵柠檬树。我妈妈就有一棵来着——她经常用树上结的柠檬做柠檬派。但是没有你妈妈烤得那么多！

阿伦：你应该种一些你最喜欢的花，这样我们的房子里就总会有一两束花了。

柯尔斯顿：我最喜欢的是玫瑰，可是我不想修剪玫瑰丛。玫瑰丛很难打理

吧？

阿伦：我敢肯定没有你做不到的事情。你只要确保有双好手套，这样就不会被刺到手了。

柯尔斯顿：我想我还需要很多东西。你想和我一起去买吗？

阿伦：好啊。都需要什么？

柯尔斯顿：哦，让我想想。园艺手套、水壶、铲子、水桶、泥土.....

阿伦：慢着，我想咱们最好列个清单。

柯尔斯顿：我以前以为打理花园是个又省钱又放松的爱好，但是现在我很怀疑了。

阿伦：是这个清单让你有压力了吗？

柯尔斯顿：有点。

阿伦：好吧。那别在意，我们以后再列。你会成为一个很棒的园丁的。相信我。

词汇 Words and Expressions

bouquet 花束

glove 手套

pot 水壶

spade 铲子

thorn 刺，荆棘

water bucket 水桶

crumble 碎屑，酥皮水果点心

lemon tree 柠檬树

potential 潜力

start small 从小事做起

tricky 难打理的

gardener 园艺家, 园丁

mess 乱七八糟

rose bush 玫瑰花丛

tackle 处理

unpack 拆开

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

#### ● 打理新花园 Tending a new garden

1. I'm dying to tackle that garden. / 我特别想去打理那个花园。

2. It's a bit of a mess, isn't it? / 花园乱七八糟的, 是不是?

3. It's a nice big space with a lot of potential. / 这里又大又漂亮, 可以种很多东西。

4. You can always start small. / 你总可以从小事开始。

5. It's going to make a gardener out of me. / 这个花园会把我变成个园艺家。

6. You just need to get the grass growing again, plant a few herbs and some flowers that are easy to care for. / 你只需重新种上草, 再种些容易养的花草。

- 植物，树木和花 Plants, trees and flower

7. I would really love to have some fruit trees. / 我真的很想种几棵果树。

8. We always had an apple tree in our back garden. / 我家后花园有棵苹果树。

9. I was thinking about having a lemon tree. / 我在考虑种棵柠檬树。

10. My mom always had a lemon tree—and she used to make lemon pies from it. / 我妈妈就有一棵柠檬树——她经常用树上结的柠檬做柠檬派。

11. You should plant some of your favourite flowers so you can always have a bouquet or two in our house. / 你应该种一些你最喜欢的花，这样我们的房子里就总会有一两束花了。

12. My favourite flowers are roses, but I don't think I want to deal with a rose bush. / 我最喜欢的花是玫瑰，可是我不想修剪玫瑰丛。

- 园艺工具 Gardening accessories

13. I think I'm going to need a lot of things. / 我想我还需要很多东西。

14. You'll just have to make sure that you've got a good pair of gloves so that you don't get thorns stuck in your fingers. / 只要确保有双好手套，这样就不会被刺到手了。

15. We're going to need gardening gloves, pots, a spade, and a water bucket. / 我们会需要园艺手套、水壶、铲子，还有水桶。

## 35 养宠物

### Keeping pets

对话场景：希思养了一只宠物兔，向波莉讲述他的养兔心得和兔子的习性。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Polly: What a lovely bunny! Whose is she?

Heath: Thanks! She's mine.

Polly: I didn't know that you had a pet.

Heath: Well, she's a new pet. I just got her this morning.

Polly: Where did you get her from?

Heath: A friend of mine had some new baby bunnies that she needed to find a home for, so I offered to take one off her hands.

Polly: Have you ever had a bunny before?

Heath: My dad had one when we were little. He was a great little pet.

Polly: Can I ask why you chose a rabbit instead of, let's say, a dog or a cat?

Heath: Well, I was after an animal that would be affectionate but also that wouldn't disturb the neighbours.

Polly: I didn't realize that rabbits were affectionate animals.

Heath: Yes, it's something not many people know. If you give them a lot of affection, especially when they are young, they can behave very similarly to cats.

Polly: That's interesting. Is it a lot of work to take care of a rabbit?

Heath: They're not really any more difficult to take care of than cats. You basically need to feed them, clean their cage and trim their nails. That's about it really.

Polly: Do you need to bathe them?

Heath: No, they wash themselves, just like cats.

Polly: Interesting. How about their smell. They must make your house smell a bit, right?

Heath: Not if you clean their cage regularly.

Polly: They can't be trained though, right?

Heath: I suppose they aren't as clever as dogs but they will learn a few tricks, like you can train them to use a special rabbit toilet.

Polly: I've never heard of such a thing. Do they bite?

Heath: Like most pets, it's possible, but she hasn't bitten me yet! You've got a lot of questions about rabbits. Are you thinking of getting one?

Polly: I love animals, but I had never thought about getting a bunny before.

Heath: So how about a cat or a dog—which do you prefer?

Polly: I'm not really a dog person. I can't stand all the barking. Cats definitely suit my lifestyle more.

Heath: Have you ever had a cat?

Polly: My parents had a few cats when I was little, but I

haven't had to take care of on my own before.

Heath: There's no better time than the present to do something for the first time.

译文 Translation

波莉：好可爱的兔子啊！她是谁的？

希思：谢谢！是我的。

波莉：我不知道你在养宠物呢。

希思：哦，她是新来的。我今天早上才得到她。

波莉：你是从哪儿弄到她的？

希思：我有个朋友有几只刚出生的小兔子，她想给它们找个家，我就从她那里拿了一只。

波莉：你以前养过兔子吗？

希思：我们小时候我爸爸曾养过一只。那是只很可爱的小宠物。

波莉：我可以问问你为什么选择一只兔子而不是小狗或小猫吗？

希思：哦，我想养只既和人亲密又不会打扰邻居的动物。

波莉：我不知道兔子跟人亲密呢。

希思：是的，很少有人知道。要是你对它们投入很多感情，尤其是在它们小时候，它们就会表现得像小猫一样。

波莉：太好玩了。照顾一只兔子很费劲吗？

希思：兔子并不比猫难照顾。基本上就是喂一喂，清扫笼子，还有给它们剪指甲就行了。真的只有这些。

波莉：要给它们洗澡吗？

希思：不用，它们会自己洗，像小猫一样。

波莉：有意思。那味道怎么办？它们肯定会把房子弄得有点臭，是吧？

希思：要是定期给它们打扫笼子的话就不会。

波莉：不过没法儿训练它们，是吗？

希思：我觉得它们没有小狗聪明，但也能学几招，比如你可以训练它们用兔子专用的卫生间。

波莉：这真没听说过。它们会咬人吗？

希思：像大部分宠物一样，有可能，不过它还没有咬过我！你有很多关于兔子的问题呢。考虑养一只吗？

波莉：我喜欢小动物，可是我从来没想过养兔子。

希思：那小猫或者小狗呢——你更喜欢哪个？

波莉：我不太喜欢狗。我受不了它们叫。小猫绝对更适合我的生活方式。

希思：你曾经养过猫吗？

波莉：我小时候父母养过几只，不过我自己从来没有照顾过它们。

希思：既然是第一次做一件事，此时不做，更待何时！

词汇 Words and Expressions

a dog person 爱狗的人

bathe 给.....洗澡

bite 咬人



regularly 定期地

trim 修剪

affectionate 跟人亲密的，有感情的

be after sb./sth. 照顾某人/物；寻找

bunny 兔子（昵称）

toilet 卫生间

bark 叫，吠

behave 行为

feed 喂

trick 招数，把戏

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 最喜欢的动物 Favourite pets

1. She's pretty tame. / 她很温驯。

2. He was a great little pet. / 那是只很可爱的小动物。

3. She hasn't bitten me yet! / 她还没有咬过我！

4. I like pets that are affectionate. / 我喜欢跟人亲密的宠物。

5. Cats definitely suit my lifestyle more. / 小猫绝对更适合我的生活方式。

6. I was after an animal that would be affectionate but also that wouldn't disturb the neighbours. / 我想养只既跟人亲密又不会打扰邻居的动物。

7. If you give them a lot of affection, they can behave very similarly to cats. / 要是你对它们投入很多感情，它们就会表现得像小猫一样。

8. I'm not really a dog person. I can't stand all the barking. / 我不太喜欢狗。我受不了它们叫。

- 照顾宠物 Caring for pets

9. Have you ever had a bunny before? / 你以前养过兔子吗？

10. Are you thinking of getting one? / 你考虑养一只吗？

11. Is it a lot of work to take care of a rabbit? / 照顾一只兔子很费劲吗？

12. Do you need to bathe them? / 要给它们洗澡吗？

13. They wash themselves, just like cats. / 它们会自己洗，像小猫一样。

14. They must make your house smell a bit, right? / 它们会把房子弄得有点臭吧？

15. Can you train a rabbit to do things? / 你能训练兔子做什么事吗？

16. You can train them to use a special rabbit toilet. / 你可以训练它们用兔子专用的卫生间。

17. She needed to find a home for the new baby bunnies. / 她需要给刚出生的小兔子找个家。

18. Rabbits are not really any more difficult to take care of than cats. / 兔子并不比猫难照顾。

19. You basically need to feed them, clean their cage and trim their nails. That's about it really. / 基本上就是喂一喂, 清扫笼子, 还有给它们剪指甲就行了。真的只有这些。

20. I suppose they aren't as clever as dogs but they will learn a few tricks. / 我觉得它们没有小狗聪明, 但也能学几招。

- 养宠物的好处 The benefits of having pet

21. Dogs are very affectionate. / 狗和人非常亲密。

22. Dogs are man's best friends. / 狗是人类最好的朋友。

23. People with pets tend to be happier. / 养宠物的人会更快乐。

24. It's difficult to feel lonely when you have a pet around. / 有宠物在身边不会孤单。

25. Rich or poor, dogs always love their masters. / 不管是富是贫, 狗永远爱它的主人。

## 36 加入俱乐部

### Joining a club

对话场景: 比尔和劳伦讨论参加舞蹈班或者太极班。

情景对话 Dialogue

Lauren: Remember back in 2005 when we used to go swing dancing?

Bill: Yes, why?

Lauren: Then you must remember our teacher, right?

Bill: Let me think... Adam, Adam Lee, right?

Lauren: Yes, that was it. Well, look, I've just found some photos of him on Facebook.

Bill: Wow, it looks like he's become a professional dancer somewhere in America!

Lauren: He must be in New York City—look, that's the Statue of Liberty.

Bill: I always knew that he was talented, but I had no idea just how good he was.

Lauren: You know, looking at these pictures has me thinking that maybe we ought to join another club or group of some sort. What do you think?

Bill: It's up to you, Lauren. I'm not really much of a dancer, if you remember correctly!

Lauren: Oh, you weren't that bad. But regardless of that, do you know why I really enjoyed those classes?

Bill: Because of the good looking teacher?

Lauren: No... because of all the people we would meet. Just think about all the friends we made in that class.

Bill: That's true—and to be honest, most of the guys we met were just as bad as me—with two left feet!

Lauren: Exactly. Besides, I think Adam really made the class.

Bill: Enough about Mr. Lee!

Lauren: Right, well what else could we do?

Bill: How about joining a t'ai chi class?

Lauren: That's a possibility—but I wouldn't mind doing something a bit more energetic. I'm relaxed enough as it is without going into a meditative state.

Bill: Ok, well, what do you think about a kung fu class?

Lauren: Hmm... that sounds intriguing. Have you ever taken a martial arts class before?

Bill: Yes, I've got a green belt in kung fu, actually.

Lauren: Oh, so you're already a pro.

Bill: I wouldn't say I'm a professional by any means. You know, it seems like you always want me to try new things, but then you don't actually try new things yourself.

Lauren: You're right. Let's go for it.

译文 Translation

劳伦：你记得2005年我们去跳摇摆舞的时候吗？

比尔：是的，怎么了？

劳伦：那你一定记得我们的老师了，对吧？

比尔：让我想想.....亚当，亚当·李，对吗？

劳伦：对，就是这个名字。哦，你看，我从Facebook上找到了他的几张照片。

比尔：哦，看起来他在美国的某个地方当上职业舞蹈家了！

劳伦：他一定是在纽约——看，那是自由女神像。

比尔：我一直知道他很有天赋的，但是我没想到他有这么厉害。

劳伦：你知道吗，看着这些照片让我想到或许我们应该去参加个俱乐部之类的。怎么样？

比尔：你决定，劳伦。要是你还记得的话，我真是不太会跳舞！

劳伦：哦，你没有那么差嘛。不过先别考虑这个，你知道我为什么很喜欢上舞蹈课吗？

比尔：因为老师很帅？

劳伦：才不是……因为我们能遇到的人。想想我们在舞蹈课上交的那些朋友吧。

比尔：那倒是真的——说真的，我们遇到的大部分人都跳得和我一样差——笨手笨脚的！

劳伦：没错儿。另外，我觉得亚当的课教得太好了。

比尔：别提李先生了好不好。

劳伦：好吧，我们还能做什么呢？

比尔：报个太极班怎么样？

劳伦：这是个选择——不过我不介意做点更有活力的运动。不用进入冥想状态就会让我彻底放松。

比尔：好吧，武术班怎么样？

劳伦：哦……听起来很诱人。你以前上过武术课吗？

比尔：上过，实际上我已经是绿带了。

劳伦：噢，这么说你已经是个职业选手了。

比尔：无论如何我都不会说自己是个职业选手。你知道吗，好像总是你想让我

尝试新事物，然后你自己却不去试。

劳伦：你说得对。我们去吧。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be up to 取决于

intriguing 有趣的，迷人的

possibility 可能性，可能发生的事物

regardless of 不管

energetic 充满活力的

martial arts 武术

pro 职业选手

relaxed 放松的，悠闲的

green belt 绿带

meditative 沉思冥想的

professional 专业的

talented 有天赋的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 一位以前的舞蹈老师 An old dance teacher

1. I think Adam really made the class. / 我觉得亚当的课教得太好了。

2. It looks like he's become a professional dancer somewhere in

America! / 看起来他在美国的某个地方当上职业舞蹈家了！

3. I always knew that he was talented, but I had no idea just how good he was. / 我一直知道他很有天赋的，但是我没想到他有这么厉害。

- 讨论跳舞 Talking about dancing

4. What do you think about going dancing again? / 我们再去跳舞怎么样？

5. I'm not really much of a dancer. / 我真是不太会跳舞！

6. I've got two left feet! / 我笨手笨脚的！

7. You weren't that bad. / 你没有那么差啦。

8. Just think about all the friends we made in that dance class. / 想想我们在舞蹈课上交的那些朋友吧。

9. To be honest, most of the guys we met were just as bad as me. / 说真的，我们遇到的大部分人都跳得和我一样差。

- 参加一个团体 Joining a group

10. How about joining a t'ai chi class? / 报个太极班怎么样？

11. What do you think about kung fu class? / 武术班怎么样？

12. That sounds intriguing. / 听起来很诱人。

13. That's a possibility. / 这是个选择。

14. Let's go for it. / 我们去吧。

15. Have you ever taken a martial arts class before? / 你以前上过武术课吗？



16. I've got a green belt in kung fu, actually. / 实际上我已经是绿带了。

17. Joining clubs are great for meeting new people. / 加入俱乐部是认识新朋友的好途径。

18. I wouldn't mind doing something a bit more energetic. / 我不介意做点更有活力的运动。

19. I wouldn't say I'm a professional by any means. / 无论如何我都不会说自己是个职业选手。

## 我的心头好

### My Favorites

#### 37 我喜欢的食物

##### My favorite food

对话场景：外出就餐前，海伦和西蒙谈论各种菜肴的口味。

情景对话 Dialogue

Helen: Are you hungry?

Simon: Starving, actually. How about you?

Helen: I was thinking of trying some Gado Gado.

Simon: I've never heard of it. What is it?

Helen: It's a Malaysian snack made of rice.

Simon: Hmm, I think I'm in the mood for something other than

rice.

Helen: There's all kinds of food here—noodles, vegetables, meat, seafood,beans, dessert...?

Simon: What's that over there?

Helen: It's a Japanese stall. They're selling tempura.

Simon: Do you know what tempura is?

Helen: I'm pretty sure it's just deep fried vegetables.

Simon: Do you have to eat it with chopsticks?

Helen: You don't have to, but most people do. If you can't use chopsticks,it's fine to use a fork.

Simon: Do you think it'll be spicy?

Helen: I don't think so, but we could ask. If you're in the mood for spicy food, maybe we should look for an Indian or Thai stand.

Simon: Hmm, you seem to know a lot about different kinds of food from around the world.

Helen: Yes, I guess I just like food, so I eat all kinds of it!

Simon: You know, I think I'd rather have something sweet.

Helen: Lovely. I have a big sweet tooth myself!

Simon: Have you seen any dessert stalls around?

Helen: If you look over there, you can see a Greek yogurt stall.

Simon: I'm not sure I'd classify yogurt as dessert.

Helen: Then you must have never had Greek yogurt before! They serve it with runny honey. It's to die for.

Simon: Is that an Italian stand over there?

Helen: Looks like that must be the Italian section—there's a stand for pizza, and another one for pasta...

Simon: I wonder if they have any tiramisu?

Helen: Mmm, that would be good. I don't see one, do you?

Simon: Oh yes, just over there!

Helen: It's my turn to ask questions. What's tiramisu?

Simon: It's made of egg yolks, mascarpone cheese, lady fingers biscuits, cream and liqueur.

Helen: And you like it?

Simon: It's heavenly. I'll go and get one that you can try.

Helen: That'd be nice. I'll get another dessert that we can share.

译文 Translation

海伦：饿吗？

西蒙：饿坏了，真的。你呢？

海伦：我想试试加多加多。

西蒙：我从来没听说过这种东西。加多加多是什么？

海伦：是一种用大米做的马来西亚食物。

西蒙：哦，我想我要吃点米饭以外的东西。

海伦：这里有各种食物——面条、蔬菜、肉、海鲜、豆类、甜点.....

西蒙：那边是什么？

海伦：那是日餐摊位。他们在卖天妇罗。

西蒙：你知道天妇罗是什么吗？

海伦：我确信是油炸蔬菜。

西蒙：要用筷子吃吗？

海伦：不必非得用筷子，不过大部分人都用。要是你不会用筷子，用叉子也可以。

西蒙：你觉得会很辣吗？

海伦：我觉得不会，不过我们可以问问。要是你想吃辣的，或许我们应该去找找印度菜或者泰国菜。

西蒙：哦，你好像知道世界各地各式各样的食物。

海伦：是啊，我觉得我就是喜欢食物，所有的种类都要尝尝！

西蒙：你知道吗？我觉得我宁可吃甜的。

海伦：太好了。我自己就热爱甜食！

西蒙：你看到附近有什么甜点的摊位吗？

海伦：往那边看，你会看到一个希腊酸奶摊位。

西蒙：我不知道酸奶是不是可以算作甜点。

海伦：那你肯定没吃过希腊酸奶！里面加了稀蜂蜜。好吃得要命！

西蒙：那边是个意式食物摊位吗？

海伦：看来肯定是意式区了——有个比萨摊，还有个意大利面摊.....

西蒙：我想知道他们会不会有提拉米苏呢？

海伦：哦，有的话就好了。我没看到，你呢？

西蒙：哦，太好了，那边有！

海伦：该我提问了。提拉米苏是什么？

西蒙：是用蛋白、马斯卡泊尼乳酪、手指饼干、奶油和利口酒做的。

海伦：你喜欢吗？

西蒙：此物只应天上有啊。我要去买一块给你尝尝。

海伦：太好了。我去买块别的甜点来分享。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be in the mood for 想要

heavenly 极好的

starving 极饿的

classify 归类

spicy 辣的

have a big sweet tooth 热爱甜食

stall 摊位

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 描述食物 Food descriptions

1. What's that made of? / 那是用什么做的?

2. It's deep fried vegetables. / 那是油炸蔬菜。

3. It's a spicy vegetable dish. / 那是一道辣味的蔬菜。

4. It's a Malaysian snack made of rice. / 这是一种用大米做的马来西亚食物。

5. Do they serve it with anything? / 他们会在里面加上什么吗?

6. They serve it with runny honey. / 里面加了稀蜂蜜。

7. I think they add locally produced honey to it. / 我想他们加了本地产的蜂蜜。

### ● 食物的味道 Food tastes

8. What do you think? / 你觉得如何?

9. How does it taste? / 味道怎么样?

10. Does it taste good? / 好吃吗?

11. It's rather plain. / 很普通。

12. This dessert is tasty. / 这道甜点很美味。

13. It's really spicy. / 非常辣。

14. It's too spicy for me. / 对我来说太辣了。

15. It's to die for! / 好吃得要命!

16. It's absolutely delicious! / 绝对美味！

17. This is heavenly! / 此物只应天上有！

18. That is the best tiramisu I've ever had! / 这是我吃过的最好吃的提拉米苏！

- 尝试新食物 Trying new food

19. What are you going to try? / 你要吃什么？

20. Have you ever tried this before? / 你以前尝过这个吗？

21. What kind of food do you want to try? / 你想吃哪种食物？

22. I'll just have a bite. / 我尝一口就行了。

23. I'll go and get one that you can try. / 我要去买一块给你尝尝。

24. I was thinking of trying some Gado Gado. / 我想试试加多加多。

25. Maybe we should look for an Indian stand. / 或许我们应该去找找印度菜。

- 对食物的偏好 Food preferences

26. What's your favourite type of food? / 你最喜欢哪种食物？

27. I have a big sweet tooth myself! / 我自己就热爱甜食！

28. I'd rather have something sweet. / 我宁可吃甜的。

29. I'm not in the mood for rice. / 我不想吃米饭。

30. I prefer Chinese food. / 我更喜欢中餐。

31. My family really love spicy food. / 我的家人特别喜欢吃辣。

32. I absolutely love moussaka. / 我特喜欢做莫萨卡。

33. I just like food, so I eat all kinds of it! / 我就是喜欢食物，所有的种类都要尝尝！

## 38 我喜欢的电影

### My favourite movies

对话场景：艾萨克和萨拉讨论自己喜欢的电影，艾萨克喜欢科幻片，萨拉则是汤姆·克鲁斯的大粉丝。

情景对话 Dialogue

Isaac: So, do you go to the movies often?

Sarah: Not really—ticket prices are just too expensive now. I usually just watch movies online.

Isaac: Movie tickets really are much more expensive now than we were kids—you are right. But I still like to watch movies in a cinema—I think it really adds to the movie experience.

Sarah: You sound like a bit of a music buff—what's your favourite movie?

Isaac: Well, I have many movie favorites, but my favourite movie of all time would have to be, hands down, Silent Running.

Sarah: The movie about the Jamaican bobsled team?

Isaac: (laughing) No, that's Cool Runnings.

Sarah: (also laughing) Aha! Yes, I thought that was an odd



movie favourite!

Isaac: The two movies are often confused, don't worry! Silent Running is a science fiction movie from the early 70s.

Sarah: What's it about?

Isaac: It's about an astronaut who is given orders to destroy the last of Earth's plant life being kept in a greenhouse on board a spacecraft.

Sarah: Oh, so it's about the environment. Interesting. Why is it your favourite?

Isaac: I suppose because it's a rather forward-thinking film, considering it was written so long ago. And I suppose because I'm really interested in environmental issues.

Sarah: I can see the appeal in that. I'm not usually a big fan of sci fi, but I have to say that I'm intrigued.

Isaac: Well, we could watch it together if you wanted—I've got it at home on BluRay!

Sarah: Only if you watch one of my favourite films with me.

Isaac: OK, that sounds like a deal. What's your favourite movie?

Sarah: Well, ever since I was little, I have always had a crush on Tom Cruise.

Isaac: Many girls do—I don't really know why though, I find him a bit odd.

Sarah: Well, at the end of the day, he's a good actor, despite

his questionable personal life!

Isaac: So, which film is your favourite the?

Sarah: It's rather new—Mission: Impossible—Ghost Protocol. Have you heard of it?

Isaac: Yes, who hasn't? Wasn't Mission: Impossible #1 at the box offic?

Sarah: Yes, it took in \$31.3 million over the first weekend for a total of \$134 million in a three week period.

Isaac: I guess it's time for me to have a go then. So, how about movie night at mine tomorrow night?

Sarah: It sounds like a date!

Isaac: Great, I'll see you then!

译文 Translation

艾萨克：你经常去看电影吗？

萨拉：不经常——电影票现在还很贵。我一般都在线看。

艾萨克：电影票比我们小时候贵多了——你说得对。但我还是喜欢去电影院看电影——我觉得这确实增强了观影体验。

萨拉：你听起来像是个音乐爱好者——你最喜欢的电影是什么？

艾萨克：我有很多喜欢的电影，但一直以来我最喜欢的无疑是《宇宙静悄悄》。

萨拉：是那个关于牙买加雪橇队的电影吗？

艾萨克：（笑）不是，那个是《冰上轻驰》。

萨拉：（笑）啊！是的，我还想这么个电影爱好真奇怪！

艾萨克：这两部容易混淆，别担心！《宇宙静悄悄》是一部20世纪70年代早期的科幻片。

萨拉：是关于什么的？

艾萨克：讲的是一个宇航员奉命登上飞行器毁灭地球温室里植物的故事。

萨拉：哦，是关于环境的。挺有意思的，你为什么最喜欢这部电影？

艾萨克：这个电影故事虽然写得早，但还是很超前的。我觉得是因为我对环境问题特别感兴趣。

萨拉：我明白这里面的吸引力。我不是很喜欢科幻片，但我真的很好奇。

艾萨克：如果你愿意我们可以一起看——我家有这部电影的蓝光光碟。

萨拉：只要你也跟我一起看一次我最喜欢的电影。

艾萨克：好的，听起来是个公平的交易。你最喜欢的电影是什么？

萨拉：我从小就喜欢汤姆·克鲁斯。

艾萨克：很多女孩都喜欢他——不知为什么我觉得他有点古怪。

萨拉：他终归是一个好演员，尽管私生活有点问题。

艾萨克：你最喜欢哪部电影？

萨拉：是部新电影——《碟中谍4：幽灵协议》。你听说过吗？

艾萨克：嗯，谁没听说过啊？《碟中谍》不是票房很高吗？

萨拉：是的，第一个周末票房达到3130万美元，三周下来的票房一共是1亿3400万美元。

艾萨克：我得走了。明天晚上到我家看电影怎么样？

萨拉：好主意！

艾萨克：太好了，到时候见！

词汇 Words and Expressions

appeal 吸引力

box office 票房收入

have a crush on 迷恋

movie experience 观影体验

astronaut 宇航员

buff 行家

have a go 试一试

spacecraft 宇宙飞船

at the end of the day 最终，终归

hands down 无疑地

intrigue 激起兴趣

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 约会 Making a date

1. We could watch it together if you wanted. / 如果你愿意我们可以一起看。

2. How about movie night at mine tomorrow night? / 我们明晚到我家看电影怎样？

3. Ticket prices are just too expensive now. / 现在的票价太贵了。

4. I think it really adds to the movie experience. / 我觉得这确实增强了观影体验。

5. I think it's a rather forward-thinking film. / 我觉得这是部很超前的电影。

- 看电影 Watching movies

6. Do you go to the movies often? / 你经常看电影吗？

7. What's your favourite movie? / 你最喜欢的电影是什么？

8. Why is it your favourite? / 你为什么最喜欢这部？

9. I usually just watch movies online. / 我一般都在线看电影。

10. I still like to watch movies in a cinema. / 我还是喜欢在电影院看电影。

11. I've got it at home on BluRay! / 我家有这部电影的蓝光光碟。

12. My favourite movie of all time would have to be, hands down, Silent Running. / 一直以来我最喜欢的无疑是《宇宙静悄悄》。

- 描述人或电影 Describing people or movies

13. Silent Running is a science fiction movie from the early 70s. / 《宇宙静悄悄》是一部20世纪70年代早期的科幻电影。

14. It's about an astronaut who is given orders to destroy the Earth. / 讲的是宇航员奉命毁灭地球的故事。

15. At the end of the day, he's a good actor, despite his questionable personal life! / 他终归是一个好演员，就是私生活有点问题！

16. Mission: Impossible was #1 at the box office. / 《碟中谍》的票房收入首屈一指。

17. It took in \$31.3 million over the first weekend. / 第一个周末票房达到3130万美元。

## 39 我喜欢的电视节目

### My favorite TV programs

对话场景：雷切尔和哈里谈论好看的电视节目、各自的收看方式。

情景对话 Dialogue

Rachael: What are your plans for the evening?

Harry: I was just going to watch some TV. There's a new show on tonight.

Rachael: What channel is it on?

Harry: Channel 3.

Rachael: When is it on?

Harry: It's on in about five minutes.

Rachael: Oh, what are you watching now?

Harry: It's just the ending of an American sitcom about a group of friends.

Rachael: Is this the one called 'Happy Endings' ? I've seen this before. It's hilarious.

Harry: I love it. It is quite funny. You'll have to watch that one on catch-up TV.

Rachael: What's this?

Harry: They're just showing the lottery ticket results. Did you buy any tickets for this one?

Rachael: No, I never buy lottery tickets. It's such a waste of money. How about you? Did you buy any?

Harry: No. Not this week.

Rachael: Your screen looks a bit strange. Is this one of those 3D televisions?

Harry: Yes, I got it for a birthday gift from my parents. Do you like it?

Rachael: I don't know. Aren't you supposed to wear glasses with it to make it work?

Harry: Yes. But you only need to wear glasses with it when you are watching programs that have been designed for 3D viewing. This one isn't.

Rachael: You seem to have a lot of channels on here. Do you have cable?

Harry: I've got a satellite dish.

Rachael: So you must watch a lot of TV then.

Harry: Some people would probably call me a couch potato. I probably watch about two or three hours of TV a day. How about you?

Rachael: I like watching TV, but I chose not to have a TV so that I could get more things done. It's just too tempting to have a TV sitting in front of you.

Harry: I know what you mean. But I'm sure that if I didn't have a TV, I'd end up watching all the shows on my laptop instead.

Rachael: I do that sometimes, if I really want to watch something. But not having a TV means that I don't end up sitting in front of the TV watching things just because they are on.

Harry: I suppose you don't have to watch all those advertisements as well then, without a TV?

Rachael: That used to be the case. But now you often have to watch adverts in order to watch the show. It must be how they make money so they can provide the shows to us online for free.

Harry: Looks like the new show is starting now. Do you want to stay and watch it with me?

Rachael: Sure. Let's give it a go.

译文 Translation

雷切尔：你今晚有什么安排啊？

哈里：我就在家看看电视。今晚有个新节目。

雷切尔：在哪个频道？

哈里：第三频道。

雷切尔：什么时候开始啊？

哈里：大概还有五分钟就开始了。

雷切尔：噢，你现在在看什么呢？

哈里：一部关于一群朋友的美国情景喜剧的结局。



雷切尔：就是叫《幸福终点站》的那部剧吧？我看过那部电视剧。很搞笑。

哈里：我非常喜欢看。特别好玩。你得在网络电视上看看这个。

雷切尔：什么？

哈里：他们在播放彩票结果。你买过这种彩票吗？

雷切尔：没买过，我从来不买彩票。太浪费钱了。你呢？买彩票吗？

哈里：没买。这周没买。

雷切尔：你家的电视屏幕看起来有点奇怪。是那种3D（三维）的电视吗？

哈里：是的，是我父母送给我的生日礼物。你喜欢吗？

雷切尔：不知道。不是应该戴上眼镜才有效果吗？

哈里：是啊。不过只有在看设计了3D效果的节目时才需要戴着眼镜看。这个节目不用。

雷切尔：你这儿看起来有很多频道。你有有线吗？

哈里：我有卫星接收器。

雷切尔：那你一定经常看电视了。

哈里：或许会有人叫我“沙发土豆”。我可能每天看两三个小时的电视。你呢？

雷切尔：我喜欢看电视，但是我不买电视，这样就能做更多的事了。有个电视在你面前诱惑太大了。

哈里：我明白你的意思。不过我想要是没有电视的话，我就会用笔记本看节目。

雷切尔：我有时候也会，要是实在想看点什么的话。不过没有电视意味着我不

会因为节目看就一直坐在电视前面看节目。

哈里：我觉得没有电视的话你就不用看那些广告了吧？

雷切尔：以前是。但现在经常是要看节目必须先看广告。这肯定是他们赚钱的方式，这样才能在网上免费为我们提供节目。

哈里：好像新节目快开始了。你想留在这儿和我一起看吗？

雷切尔：当然。我们不妨一试。

词汇 Words and Expressions

cable 有线电视

lottery ticket 彩票

sitcom 情景喜剧

catch-up TV 网络电视

satellite dish 卫星接收器

tempting 诱人的

hilarious 搞笑的，喧闹的

show 电视节目

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 电视节目 TV shows

1. There's a new show on tonight. / 今晚有个新节目。

2. What channel is it on? / 在哪个频道？

3. When is it on? / 什么时候开始？

4. It's on in about five minutes. / 大概还有五分钟就开始了。
5. What are you watching now? / 你现在在看什么呢？
6. Looks like the new show is starting now. / 好像新节目快开始了。
7. I've seen this before. It's hilarious. / 我看过这部电视剧。很搞笑。
8. I can't stand that show! / 我受不了那个节目！
9. I think it's really over-rated. / 我觉得它得到的评价过高了。
10. They're just showing the lottery ticket results. / 他们在播放彩票结果。
11. Is this the one called 'Happy Endings' ? / 这就是那部《幸福终点站》吧？
12. They're just showing highlights of the show now. / 他们在放节目的精彩片段。
13. You often have to watch adverts in order to watch the show. / 要看节目必须先看广告。
14. It's just the ending of an American sitcom about a group of friends. / 这是一部关于一群朋友的美国情景喜剧的结局。

- 看电视 Watching TV

15. Do you watch a lot of TV then? / 那你经常看电视吗？
16. I rarely watch anything. / 我很少看什么节目。
17. Is there anything on worth watching? / 有什么值得一看的吗？

18. Remote controls really make us lazy. / 遥控器真是把我们变懒了。

19. They provide the shows to us online for free. / 在网上可以免费收看这些节目。

20. Some people would probably call me a couch potato. / 或许会有人叫我“沙发土豆”。

21. I probably watch about two or three hours of TV a day. / 我可能每天看两三个小时的电视。

22. It's just too tempting to have a TV sitting in front of you. / 有个电视在你面前诱惑太大了。

- 电视机 TVs

23. Do you have cable? / 你有有线吗？

24. I've got a satellite dish. / 我有卫星接收器。

25. We have a digital TV. / 我们有数字电视。

26. Is this one of those 3D televisions? / 是那种3D电视吗？

27. I'll watch all the shows on my laptop. / 我会用笔记本电脑看节目。

28. You'll have to watch that one on catch-up TV. / 你得在网络电视上看这个。

29. You seem to have a lot of channels on here. / 你这儿看起来有很多频道。

## 40 奥斯卡奖得主

# The winners of the Oscar Awards

对话场景：朱利安和西娅讨论第82届奥斯卡各奖项得主，以及各个获奖影片。

情景对话 Dialogue

Julian: Did you watch the Oscars this year?

Thea: Not in full—just a few clips online highlighting the best moments. The results were all over the news so it didn't make much sense to watch it in its entirety.

Julian: I see what you mean. Did you see the part when Kathryn Bigelow won?

Thea: Yes, she was amazing. Can you believe that in 82 years, she is the first femaleDirector to win an Oscar?

Julian: I think she said it best when she said, 'There's no other way to describe it. It's the moment of a lifetime.'

Thea: Did you see how her ex-husband joined in on the standing ovation for her?

Julian: No, who's her ex-husband?

Thea: You know the guy that was seated behind her? He worked on Avatar.

Julian: Oh, you mean James Cameron? I didn't realise that they were married.

Thea: Yes, that's his name. They were just married for a few years—from '89 to '91 or something like that.

Julian: Interesting. Have you seen The Hurt Locker?

Thea: Not yet, actually. But since it's won Best Picture and five other awards, I think I'm going to have to see it. How about you?

Julian: Yes, I saw it a while ago. It was good, but I'm not that into war dramas, so I was actually hoping that Avatar would have won the Best Picture award.

Thea: You know, I didn't really care for Avatar. Of course, I didn't see it in 3D, so maybe that's why I wasn't as impressed as other people were.

Julian: Perhaps. What did you think about who won for best actress?

Thea: I absolutely love Sandra Bullock—I think she's a fabulous actress, so I was really pleased that she won for The Blind Side. And Jeff Bridges won as best actor for Crazy Heart—that was very predictable.

Julian: Another not-so-surprising win was Up—it earned the third straight feature-animation Oscar for Disney's Pixar Animation.

Thea: Yes, I heard that Pixar has now won five of the nine awards since the category was added by the Academy of...I forget what they're called...

Julian: The Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences?

Thea: Yes, that's the one.

Julian: You know, going back to Avatar and The Hurt Locker, it's interesting that you and I both backed the two films that tied for the Oscar lead.

Thea: You're right—they both won nine nominations each. Maybe they should invite us to the next Academy Awards!

Julian: Wouldn't that be a treat?

译文 Translation

朱利安：你看今年的奥斯卡颁奖典礼了吗？

西娅：没全看——只看了一些网上的精彩片段。结果在新闻上到处都可以看到，因此再看也没什么意义了。

朱利安：我明白你的意思。你看凯瑟琳·毕格罗得奖那段了吗？

西娅：是的，她太棒了。你相信吗，她是82年来第一个得奥斯卡奖的女导演。

朱利安：我觉得她说的这段话最好了：“无法用语言来表达，这是个至关重要的时刻。”

西娅：你看到她的前夫为她起立鼓掌了吗？

朱利安：没有，她的前夫是谁？

西娅：你知道坐在她后面的那个人吗？他导演了《阿凡达》。

朱利安：哦，你是说詹姆斯·卡梅隆吗？我没反应过来他们结过婚。

西娅：是的，就是他。他们只有几年的婚姻——好像是从1989年到1991年。

朱利安：有意思。你看过《拆弹部队》吗？

西娅：还没看呢。但是知道它得了最佳影片还有其他五个奖项后，我觉得我一定要看一看。你呢？

朱利安：是的，我前段时间看过了。电影挺好的，但我不是很喜欢战争片，所以我原本希望《阿凡达》能得最佳影片奖。

西娅：我不是很喜欢《阿凡达》。当然了，我没有看3D版的，这可能是我没有其他人印象深的原因吧。

朱利安：也许。你觉得谁应该得最佳女演员奖呢？

西娅：我特别喜欢桑德拉·布洛克——我觉得她是个很好的女演员，所以我很高兴她主演的《弱点》得了奖。杰夫·布里奇斯主演的《疯狂的心》也得奖了——这都是预期当中的。

朱利安：另一个不太让人意外的是《飞屋环游记》——它为迪士尼皮克斯动画公司拿下了连续第三个奥斯卡最佳动画长片奖。

西娅：是的，我听说学院批准此类奖项以来，皮克斯已经得了九个奖项中的五个了，我忘了叫什么学院了。

朱利安：美国电影艺术与科学学院吗？

西娅：是的，就是这个。

朱利安：有趣的是，我们都预测了《阿凡达》和《拆弹部队》会得奥斯卡奖。

西娅：很对——它们都获得了九项提名。也许下届颁奖典礼应该邀请我们俩！

朱利安：那会不会是一种特殊待遇呢？

词汇 Words and Expressions

back 下赌注，预计

director 导演

feature-animation 动画电影

not-so-surprising 不那么意外的

straight 连续的



Best Picture 最佳影片

entirety 全部

highlight 突出, 强调

predictable 可预测的

war drama 战争片

clip 片段

fabulous 很棒的

nomination 提名

result 获奖结果

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 看奥斯卡颁奖典礼 Watching the Oscars

1. Did you watch the Oscars this year? / 你看今年的奥斯卡颁奖典礼了吗?

2. I've watched the Oscars every single year of my life. / 我每年都看奥斯卡。

3. Did you watch it online afterwards? / 你之后又在线看了吗?

4. Not in full—just a few clips highlighting the best moments.  
/ 没全看——只是一些精彩的片段。

5. Maybe they should invite us to the next Academy Awards! / 或许他们应该邀请我们参加下届的颁奖典礼!

6. Talking about the winners She was amazing. / 谈论获奖者 她太棒

了。

7. He worked on Avatar. / 他导演了《阿凡达》。

8. I absolutely love Sandra Bullock. / 我特别喜欢桑德拉·布洛克。

9. Did you see the part when Kathryn Bigelow won? / 你看没看凯瑟琳·毕格罗得奖的那段？

10. I think she's a fabulous actress, so I was really pleased that she won. / 我觉得她是个特别好的女演员，所以她得奖我非常高兴。

11. I can't believe that she's the first female Director to win an Oscar in 82 years. / 我都不相信她是82年来第一个获得奥斯卡奖的女导演。

- 谈论电影 Talking about the film

12. It won Best Picture and five other awards. / 它得了最佳制片和其他五个奖项。

13. I think I'm going to have to see it. / 我想我一定要看。

14. I'm not that into war dramas. / 我对战争片不是很感兴趣。

15. I thought that Avatar should have won the Best Picture award. / 我觉得《阿凡达》应该得最佳影片奖。

16. It earned the third straight feature-animation Oscar for Pixar. / 皮克斯拿下了连续第三个奥斯卡最佳动画长片奖。

## 41 我喜欢的歌手

### My favourite singers

对话场景：肯和厄休拉谈论音乐，没想到肯居然对北京的摇滚乐队颇有了解。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Ken: Who's your favourite band?

Ursula: It'd have to be Justin Bieber—do you know who he is?

Ken: Isn't he the one causing a 'Beatlemania' among his female fans?

Ursula: I guess so. He's good looking—like the Beatles were, he's got gorgeous long hair—like the Beatles had, and his music is amazing—just like the Beatles' music.

Ken: So have you listened to the Beatles?

Ursula: Yes, who hasn't? I've downloaded their best hits from iTunes. I could listen to 'Love Me Do' all night long!

Ken: Did you know that was their first UK single—back in 1962, before you were even born!

Ursula: Well, good music never gets old. Don't you think?

Ken: I was never that into the Beatles, to be honest. But yes, I think you're right.

Ursula: What kind of music did you listen to, if you didn't listen to the Beatles?

Ken: I was much more of a Jazz, Soul and Blues kind of man when I was younger.

Ursula: How about now? What kind of music do you listen to now?

Ken: To be honest, I quite like some of the Chinese punk bands that are making a name for themselves in Beijing.

Urusula: Really? Like who?

Ken: I don't know if you would have ever heard of them, but two of my favourites are 'New Pants' , and 'Joyside' .

Urusula: Punk isn't that new in Beijing, is it?

Ken: Well, it's all relative, isn't it? I suppose the first real Chinese punker was He Yong—that was back in 1994—1996.

Ursula: I would have never taken you for a punk rocker!

Ken: Well, you learn something new every day!

Ursula: So what made you start listening to punk bands?

Ken: Well, I suppose it was because I had some friends who were in bands—so naturally, I went to their gigs.

Ursula: Did you ever go to any of the music festivals in Beijing when you lived there?

Ken: Sure, they used to have a great outdoor music festival in Chao Yang Park, which we went to every year—and they also had one at the Great Wall in the summer, which had to be my favourite.

Ursula: What was the worst music concert you ever went to?

Ken: I'm somewhat embarrassed to tell you that I even attended this concert, but the tickets were a birthday present from a girlfriend who thought it would be funny to attend...

Ursula: Which concert was it?

Ken: The Backstreet Boys.

Ursula: And you're making fun of me for liking Justin Bieber!

## 译文 Translation

肯：你最喜欢哪个乐队？

厄休拉：那就是贾斯汀·比伯了——你知道他吗？

肯：就是在他的女粉丝中引起“披头士狂”的那个吗？

厄休拉：我猜是。他很英俊，像披头士一样，留着长发——像披头士一样，他的音乐也很棒——就像披头士的音乐。

肯：你听过披头士吗？

厄休拉：是的，谁没听过啊？iTunes（一款应用软件）上点击率最高的我都下载了。我可以整夜地听《爱我吧》这首歌！

肯：你知道吗？这首歌是他们在英国的第一首单曲——1962年你还没出生的时候！

厄休拉：哦，好音乐不会过时。你觉得呢？

肯：说实话，我不是很喜欢披头士。但你说得对。

厄休拉：除了披头士，你还听什么类型的音乐？

肯：我年轻的时候更喜欢爵士、灵魂乐和蓝调。

厄休拉：现在呢？你现在听什么音乐？

肯：坦白说，我喜欢中国北京当地有名的一些朋克乐队。

厄休拉：真的吗？你喜欢谁？

肯：不知道你听没听说过，我最喜欢的两个乐队是新裤子和Joyside。

厄休拉：朋克在北京不是那么陌生，是吗？

肯：相对而言，不是吗？我觉得中国最早真正的朋克是1994年至1996年的何

勇。

厄休拉：我从来不知道你还是个朋克摇滚乐迷！

肯：让你每天都有新鲜感嘛！

厄休拉：你为什么开始听朋克呢？

肯：可能是因为我几个在乐队里的朋友——自然地，我会去看他们的演唱会。

厄休拉：你在北京的时候去过那里的音乐节吗？

肯：当然了，通常在朝阳公园有大规模的户外音乐节，我们每年都去——夏天在长城上也有，我最喜欢这个。

厄休拉：你去过的最差的音乐会是哪一次？

肯：提起来我都有点不好意思，我去过一个音乐会，票是之前的一个女朋友买的，作为送我的生日礼物，她觉得可能会很有趣.....

厄休拉：哪个音乐会？

肯：后街男孩。

厄休拉：你这是在笑话我喜欢贾斯汀·比伯啊！

词汇 Words and Expressions

band 乐队

gig 现场演出

punk rocker 朋克摇滚歌手，摇滚乐迷

soul 灵歌，灵魂乐

blues 蓝调

jazz 爵士乐

punk 朋克

concert 音乐会

music festival 音乐节

single 单曲

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 谈论音乐 Talk about music

1. What kind of music did you listen to? / 你听什么类型的音乐?

2. So have you listened to the Beatles? / 你听过披头士吗?

3. Their music was all about love. / 他们的音乐都是关于爱情的。

4. I've downloaded their best hits from iTunes. / iTunes上点击率最高的我都下载了。

5. I could listen to 'Love Me Do' all night long! / 我可以整晚听《爱我吧》这首歌!

6. That was their first UK single back in 1962. / 这是1962年他们在英国的第一首单曲。

7. I was never that into the Beatles, to be honest. / 坦白说, 我不是很喜欢披头士。

8. I was much more of a Jazz, Soul and Blues kind of man when I was younger. / 我年轻的时候更喜欢爵士、灵魂乐和蓝调。

- 中国的朋克乐队 Chinese punk bands

9. So what made you start listening to punk bands? / 你为什么喜欢听朋克?

10. I would have never taken you for a punk rocker! / 我从来不知道你还是个朋克摇滚乐迷!

11. I like the Chinese punk bands that are making a name for themselves in Beijing. / 我喜欢中国北京当地有名的一些朋克乐队。

12. Two of my favourites are 'New Pants' , and 'Joyside' . / 我最喜欢的两个乐队是新裤子和Joyside。

13. Punk first became popular in China back in 1994—1996 / 朋克是在1994年至1996年开始在中国流行的。

14. Did you ever go to any of the music festivals in Beijing when you lived there? / 你在北京的时候去过那里的音乐节吗?

15. They used to have a great outdoor music festival in Chao Yang Park. / 通常在朝阳公园有大型的户外音乐节。

## 42 我喜爱的运动队

### My favourite sports teams

对话场景：凯瑟琳和内森谈论各自支持的球队和喜欢的运动项目。

情景对话 Dialogue

Catherine: What are you watching?

Nathan: Oh, just a football game.

Catherine: Who's playing?

Nathan: Manchester United versus Arsenal.



Catherine: Which team are you supporting?

Nathan: Well, I'm rooting for Arsenal because now that I live in North London they are my local team.

Catherine: But...? I can feel a but coming on...

Nathan: But, growing up in Manchester, I supported Manchester City.

Catherine: How did you choose between Man U and Manchester City?

Nathan: I guess it probably comes down to the fact that my dad and uncles all supported Manchester City.

Catherine: That makes sense. You still support them, then?

Nathan: Yes, I suppose I always will. I grew up watching their games and cheering them on. How about you? Who is your favourite team?

Catherine: Like you, I tend to like Arsenal. I suppose it's mainly because they are my local team.

Nathan: You're not really a big football fan, are you?

Catherine: No, how could you tell?

Nathan: You seem to ask a lot of questions about football teams without saying much!

Catherine: Am I that obvious about it?

Nathan: Just a little.

Catherine: The truth is, I don't really care for football at

all, but I find it impossible to talk to people about anything except football when the games are on, so if I want to be able to join in on conversations, I have to know what's going on.

Nathan: Football is really important to most English people.

Catherine: That's the understatement of the year, if I ever heard one!

Nathan: Perhaps. So, do you follow any other sports?

Catherine: To be totally honest, and I don't normally admit this to people, I only really enjoy watching sports when there is a big event on, like the World Cup or the Olympics.

Nathan: That's OK. You don't have to enjoy sports.

Catherine: Well, it always feels like I should, in this country anyway!

Nathan: What's your favourite event in the Olympics?

Catherine: That'd have to be synchronized swimming—and gymnastics. I could watch either of those events for hours. It's too bad the Olympics is only once every four years.

Nathan: Don't forget about the Paralympics and the Winter Olympics, too.

Catherine: Yes, that's a good point. I've got lots to look forward to!

译文 Translation

凯瑟琳：你在看什么呢？

内森：哦，就是场足球赛。

凯瑟琳：哪两支队在踢？

内森：曼联对阿森纳。

凯瑟琳：你支持哪支队伍？

内森：哦，我支持阿森纳，因为我现在住伦敦北部，阿森纳是当地的球队。

凯瑟琳：但是呢？我感觉到你还会说个但是.....

内森：但是，在曼彻斯特长大的我支持过曼城。

凯瑟琳：曼联和曼城你是如何选择的呢？

内森：我想归根结底可能是因为我的父亲和叔叔们都支持过曼城。

凯瑟琳：这说得通。那你还支持他们吗？

内森：是的，我想我会永远支持他们。我是看着他们的比赛并且一直为他们加油长大的。你呢？你最喜欢哪支队伍？

凯瑟琳：跟你一样，我更喜欢阿森纳队。我想主要是因为他们是我们本地的队伍。

内森：你并不是个超级球迷，是吗？

凯瑟琳：不是，你怎么知道的？

内森：你好像问了好多个关于足球队的问题，说的却不多！

凯瑟琳：这么明显吗？

内森：有点。

凯瑟琳：事实上，我根本不关心足球，但是我发现有比赛的时候除了足球没什么可以和人们交谈的，所以如果我想加入对话，我得知道正在发生什么。

内森：足球对大部分英国人来说真的很重要。

凯瑟琳：这是今年我听过的最保守的说法了！

内森：或许吧。那你关注什么其他的运动吗？

凯瑟琳：坦白地说，我一般不会跟人承认的，我只有在有大型赛事的时候才会喜欢看比赛，比如世界杯或者奥运会。

内森：没关系啊。你不一定非得喜欢运动比赛。

凯瑟琳：哦，我总是觉得自己应该喜欢，毕竟是在这个国家！

内森：你最喜欢奥运会里面的哪个项目？

凯瑟琳：应该是花样游泳——还有体操。这两个项目我都能连续看好几个小时。奥运会四年才举行一次，真是太遗憾了。

内森：别忘了还有残奥会和冬奥会嘛。

凯瑟琳：是啊，这个不错。我又有更多可以期待的了！

词汇 Words and Expressions

cheer...on 为.....加油

game 比赛

versus 对抗

fan 球迷，粉丝

tend to like 倾向于喜欢

follow 关注

understatement 保守的陈述

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 电视上的比赛 A game on television

1. What are you watching? / 你在看什么呢?

2. Who's playing? / 哪两支球队在踢?

3. Manchester United versus Arsenal. / 曼联对阿森纳。

4. What's your favourite event in the Olympics? / 你最喜欢奥运会里面的哪个项目?

5. I could watch gymnastics for hours. / 我能连续好几个小时看体操。

- 支持一支运动队 Supporting a team

6. Which team are you supporting? / 你支持哪支队伍?

7. Who is your favourite team? / 你最喜欢哪支队伍?

8. I'm rooting for Arsenal. / 我支持阿森纳队。

9. I tend to like Arsenal. / 我更喜欢阿森纳队。

10. How did you choose between Man U and Manchester City? / 曼联和曼城你如何选择呢?

11. Growing up in Manchester, I supported Manchester City. / 在曼彻斯特长大的我支持过曼城。

12. I grew up watching their games and cheering them on. / 我是看着他们的比赛并且一直为他们加油长大的。

- 足球迷 A football fan

13. You're not really a big football fan, are you? / 你并不是个超级足球迷，是吗？

14. The truth is, I don't really care for football at all. / 事实上，我根本不关心足球。

15. Football is really important to most English people. / 足球对大部分英国人来说真的很重要。

## 43 我喜爱的运动员

### My favourite athletes

对话场景：奥利维娅和戴维谈论跳水运动员汤姆·戴利，不仅赞叹他赛场上的勇气，也敬佩他敢于面对生活中的难题。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Olivia: Did you watch the Olympics this summer?

David: Some of it—just on television though. How about you? Did you go and see any of the events in person?

Olivia: I managed to see a few events—the woman's volleyball and football.

David: Are you a big sports fan?

Olivia: Not really. My friend had spare tickets for those events, so I thought I might as well attend since it was taking place in our city. How about you? Do you have a favourite athlete?

David: Do you know who Tom Daley is?

Olivia: Isn't he that young diver who represented England in the last Olympics?

David: Yes, he's from Plymouth, in the south.

Olivia: He's amazing, isn't he, considering how young he is.

David: Yes, he was only 9 when he started competing. Can you imagine doing that yourself?

Olivia: No, you have to be a pretty confident nine year old to be doing things like that.

David: Actually, that's part of the reason I really like him. I'm not sure that he was actually that confident.

Olivia: What do you mean?

David: He's just a normal kid with an exceptional talent. Did you know that he was bullied at school?

Olivia: I vaguely remember hearing something about that in the news a while back.

David: Even after he was in the Olympics, there were kids at his school who would bully him.

Olivia: That's horrible. The poor kid!

David: The bullying was so bad that his parents decided to take him out of school completely.

Olivia: Didn't the school do anything to help? You think they would.

David: That's just it—you would hope that they would, but they didn't. I think they just didn't know how to deal with the situation.

Olivia: Bullying is a fairly recent topic in the news.

David: He was one of the first people to stand up and talk about being bullied on television.

Olivia: That was quite a brave thing to do. Is that why you admire him?

David: I suppose, yes. I just think he's an amazing kid—who will certainly go far.

Olivia: Have you ever been bullied?

David: Yes, it was so bad I had to leave. I didn't have the courage that Tom did to stand up for myself, so I just left.

译文 Translation

奥利维娅：你看今年夏天的奥运会了吗？

戴维：看了一些——不过只是在电视上看的。你呢？你去现场看过什么比赛吗？

奥利维娅：我设法看了几个项目——女排和女足。

戴维：你是个体育运动迷吗？

奥利维娅：不算是。我朋友多了几张这两个项目的票，所以我想既然比赛在我们城市进行，我不妨去看看。你呢？你有最喜欢的运动员吗？

戴维：你知道汤姆·戴利是谁吗？

奥利维娅：他不是那位代表英国参加过上届奥运会的年轻跳水运动员吗？

戴维：是的，他来自南部的普利茅斯。

奥利维娅：考虑到他这么年轻，他真是很厉害，是不是？



戴维：是啊，他开始参加比赛的时候才九岁。你能想象自己九岁参加比赛吗？

奥利维娅：无法想象，九岁就能做这样的事需要非常自信才行。

戴维：实际上，这是我喜欢他的原因之一。我不确定他当时是不是那么自信。

奥利维娅：什么意思？

戴维：他只是个有着特殊天赋的普通孩子而已。你知道他在学校被欺负吗？

奥利维娅：我隐约记得在不久前的新闻里听过这个。

戴维：甚至在他参加奥运会之后，他学校还有孩子欺负他呢。

奥利维娅：太可怕了。可怜的孩子！

戴维：他被欺负得太厉害了，他的父母决定让他彻底不去学校了。

奥利维娅：学校没做什么帮助他吗？按理他们应该帮他。

戴维：就是这样——按理他们应该帮助他，可是他们没有。我想他们只是不知道如何应对这种情况。

奥利维娅：新闻里最近才提到他被欺负这件事。

戴维：他是最先在电视上站出来谈论受欺负的人之一。

奥利维娅：这么做真是勇气可嘉。这就是你仰慕他的原因吗？

戴维：我想是吧。我只是觉得他是个很棒的孩子——肯定会大有前途的。

奥利维娅：你曾经被欺负过吗？

戴维：是啊，情况很糟，我被迫离开了。我没有汤姆那样的勇气为自己站出来，所以我只是离开了。

词汇 Words and Expressions

athlete 运动员

deal with 处理

in person 现场

stand up 站起来

bully 欺负

exceptional talent 特别的天赋

represent 代表

vaguely 依稀，模糊地

compete 比赛

go far 大有前途

spare ticket 多余的票

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

#### ● 一项运动 A sports event

1. Did you watch the Olympics this summer?/ 你看今年夏天的奥运会了吗？

2. Did you go and see any of the events in person?/ 你去现场看过什么比赛吗？

3. I watched some of it—just on television though. / 看了一些——不过只是在电视上看的。

4. I managed to see a few events—the woman's volleyball and football. / 我设法看了几个项目——女排和女足。

5. My friend had spare tickets for those events, so I thought I might as well attend. / 我朋友多了几张这两个项目的票, 所以我想不妨去看看。

- 一位最喜欢的运动员 A favourite athlete

6. Do you have a favourite athlete? / 你有最喜欢的运动员吗?

7. Do you know who Tom Daley is? / 你知道汤姆·戴利是谁吗?

8. He was only 9 when he started competing. / 他开始参加比赛的时候才九岁。

9. That was quite a brave thing to do. / 这么做真是勇气可嘉。

10. I just think he's an amazing kid. / 我只是觉得他是个很棒的孩子。

11. He'll certainly go far. / 他肯定会大有前途的。

12. He's just a normal kid with an exceptional talent. / 他只是个有着特殊天赋的普通孩子而已。

13. Isn't he that young diver who represented England in the last Olympics? / 不是那位代表英国参加过上届奥运会的年轻跳水运动员吗?

14. He's amazing, isn't he, considering how young he is. / 考虑到他这么年轻, 他真是很厉害, 是不是?

15. No, you have to be a pretty confident nine year old to be doing things like that. / 无法想象, 九岁就能做这样的事需要非常自信才行。

16. Actually, that's part of the reason I really like him. / 实际上, 这是我喜欢他的原因之一。

## 44 我梦想中的高科技产品

### A dream high-tech gadget

对话场景：奥利弗和佐伊讨论不同类型的智能手机。

情景对话 Dialogue

Oliver: What's that you've got there, Zoey?

Zoey: This? Oh, it's just my new smart phone. It's a Windows Phone 8 device. Do you want to see it?

Oliver: Yes, you know I'm so used to people having iPhones, that I sort of forgot that there are other Android phones out there. How does it compare to an iPhone?

Zoey: You know, I really like it. It's cheaper, and I really like the 'live tiles' on the home page. The tiles are dynamic and are updated in real time.

Oliver: That's pretty clever. You know, this isn't my idea of a dream gadget, but it is supposed to be one of the most-anticipated tech products of the year.

Zoey: Yes, I know—that's why I wanted to get my hands on one! I love it, but speaking of most-anticipated tech products, what I would really like to have is a smart TV.

Oliver: Oh, I know. Once you start using touch screens, it's hard to go back. And technology that isn't connected to the Internet? It seems so oldfashioned, doesn't it?

Zoey: You're telling me! Of course, my parents are still trying to figure out how to use Facebook. And now that they've launched

the new Timeline, my parents are even more lost than they were before!

Oliver: Well, you've got to give them credit. Our parents' generation were lucky if they had a black and white TV when they were growing up—it's no wonder it takes them a while to grasp anything new.

Zoey: Actually, I should say that my dad has been talking about the new smart thermostats that are supposed to be coming out soon for a while now.

Oliver: Wait a minute—I wouldn't call myself a luddite, but is it really necessary to have a smart thermostat? I mean, don't the old-fashioned ones do the job?

Zoey: You'd be surprised at how clever the smart thermostat is.

Oliver: What does it do?

Zoey: Well, first, it's energy-saving, with a rechargeable lithium ion battery built in, and secondly, it can study your usage habits and adjust itself accordingly.

Oliver: What do you mean?

Zoey: Let's say you raise the temperature in your home one day. The thermostat will ignore that. But if you raise the temperature two Tuesdays in a row at 8 a.m., it will learn from your behaviour and start making that change automatically.

Oliver: Hmm... that sounds rather interesting. Kudos to your dad.

Zoey: So what gadget are you really hankering for?

Oliver: Unlike you, I'm a die-hard Apple geek. I must confess, I'm just waiting for the next iPad to be released!

Zoey: To each their own!

译文 Translation

奥利弗：你拿的那是什么，佐伊？

佐伊：这个吗？哦，是我新买的智能手机，使用Windows Phone 8操作系统（美国微软公司推出的第二代移动操作系统）手机装置。想看看吗？

奥利弗：是的，我习惯用苹果手机，所以都不知道还有其他的安卓手机呢。它跟苹果手机比怎么样？

佐伊：我真的很喜欢。它更便宜，我很喜欢主页上的动态磁贴。它们是动态的且实时更新。

奥利弗：真聪明。你知道，这不是我梦想中的产品，但它应该是今年最令人期待的高科技产品之一。

佐伊：是的，我知道——这也是我想要的原因！我喜欢它，但说到最期待的高科技产品，我最想拥有一台智能电视机。

奥利弗：哦，我知道。你一旦用过了触摸屏，就不想再用别的了。而且跟因特网没有联系的技术听起来很土，不是吗？

佐伊：这还用说！当然了，我父母还在研究怎样使用Facebook呢。现在他们已经推出了新的Timeline（Facebook 2011年推出的一个新功能），我父母就更搞不懂了。

奥利弗：你得鼓励他们。父母那一代如果有一台黑白电视陪伴他们长大就已经很幸运了——难怪他们得花些时间才能学会用新东西。

佐伊：很对，我得说我爸爸还谈论过不久将要问世的智能恒温器呢。

奥利弗：等等，我不是卢德派分子，有必要买智能恒温器吗？我是说，老式的不好用吗？

佐伊：当你知道智能恒温器功能有多强大的时候你肯定很惊讶。

奥利弗：它能做什么？

佐伊：首先，它很节能，带内置可充电锂电池，其次它可以记住你的使用习惯并做出相应调整。

奥利弗：你的意思是？

佐伊：比如有一天你把房间的温度调高了，恒温器会忽略掉。但如果你两个周二的早晨八点都把温度调高，恒温器就会明白你的喜好，开始自动调节了。

奥利弗：嗯.....听起来很有趣。你爸值得表扬。

佐伊：那你最想要得到的产品是什么？

奥利弗：我不像你，我是铁杆果粉。说实话，我在等下一代iPad（苹果公司发行的平板电脑）出来呢！

佐伊：真是萝卜青菜，各有所爱！

词汇 Words and Expressions

automatically 自动地

gadget 小部件

lithium ion battery 锂电池

most-anticipated 最值得期待的

To each their own! 萝卜青菜，各有所爱！

die-hard Apple geek 铁杆果粉

in real time 实时

luddite 卢德派分子 ( 反对现代机械的人 )

rechargeable 可充电的

touch screen 触控屏幕

dynamic 动态的

launch 发布 , 推出

smart phone 智能手机

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 给予夸奖 Giving credit where credit is due

1. That's pretty clever. / 非常智能。

2. You've got to give them credit. / 你得给他们鼓励。

3. Kudos to your dad. / 你爸值得表扬。

4. Don't downplay it—it's awesome! / 不要小看它——它太棒了！

5. It isn't my idea of a dream gadget, but it's supposed to be one of the most-anticipated tech products of the year. / 这不是我最想要的，但应该是今年最令人期待的科技产品。

- 谈论功能 Talking about functionality

6. I really like the 'live tiles' on the home page. / 真的很喜欢主页上的动态磁贴。

7. The tiles are dynamic and are updated in real time. / 这些是动态的，且实时更新。



8. Once you start using touch screens, it's hard to go back. / 你一旦用过了触摸屏，就不想再用别的了。

9. It's energy-saving, with a rechargeable lithium ion battery built in. / 它很节能，带内置可充电锂电池。

10. It can study your usage habits and adjust itself accordingly. / 它可以记住你的使用习惯并做出相应调整。

11. It will learn from your behaviour and start making that change automatically. / 它可以按照你的习惯自动调整。

- 谈论理想产品 Talking about dream gadgets

12. Oh, it's just my new smart phone. / 噢，这是我的新智能手机。

13. It's a Windows Phone 8 device. / 使用Windows Phone 8操作系统。

14. That's why I wanted to get my hands on one! / 那就是我想要一个的原因！

15. What I would really like to have is a smart TV. / 我非常想要一台智能电视机。

16. So what gadget are you really hankering for? / 你最想得到的产品是什么？

17. I can't wait for the release of the next iPhone. / 我等不及下一代苹果手机问世了。

## 45 狮子家族

### A lion family

对话场景：劳拉和本杰明讨论狮子的习性。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Laura: What are you watching? Another National Geographic show?

Benjamin: Yes, this one is on lions. Did you know that lions are the second largest cat after the tiger?

Laura: I suppose I could have guessed that.

Benjamin: Maybe. But I bet you didn't know that lions have had a 30%—50% decline over the past two decades in its African range.

Laura: No, I didn't know that. Have you learned any other useful facts about lions from this show?

Benjamin: Plenty. What do you think a typical life span is for lions?

Laura: I don't know, I guess maybe 50 years?

Benjamin: No, not quite. Lions can live about 10—14 years in the wild, and another six years if they are in captivity.

Laura: That's not very long at all, is it?

Benjamin: It's not bad when you think about all the dangers out there in the wild. Male lions actually only live an average of about 10 years.

Laura: You're kidding. How come?

Benjamin: It's as I just said: they're more prone to injuries from fighting with rival males.

Laura: Funny, isn't it? That males are the same everywhere: always fighting Benjamin: And women are no different—always

hanging out in groups of other females! A pride of lions usually consists of related females and offspring and a small number of adult males.

Laura: So who does the hunting? The male or the female lions?

Benjamin: I think they both do, but they've only mentioned that groups of females hunt together, so I'm not sure. I can only assume the male lions hunt too.

Laura: What do they normally prey on?

Benjamin: Females mainly prey on large ungulates, like camels.

Laura: What's an ungulate?

Benjamin: Oh, it's like a hoofed animal.

Laura: I see. So, when do lions sleep?

Benjamin: Oh, they're nocturnal like me. They sleep all day and are awake all night.

Laura: You said before that lions were social animals. Do you know anything else about their behaviors?

Benjamin: Yes. Let's see, I think they said that when they rub each other's head, they are greeting one another.

Laura: Oh yeah? What else do they do?

Benjamin: Well, they often roar at night, to let other animals know that they are there. You've got to be a confident cat to bring attention to yurself in the jungle!

译文 Translation

劳拉：你在看什么？又是国家地理频道吗？

本杰明：是啊，这期讲狮子。你知道狮子是继老虎之后的第二大猫科动物吗？

劳拉：我想我能猜到这点。

本杰明：也许吧。但是我打赌你肯定不知道过去20年中非洲狮的数量减少了30%到50%。

劳拉：不知道。从这期节目里面你还学到了其他什么有用的知识吗？

本杰明：多着呢。你觉得狮子的平均寿命是多少？

劳拉：不知道呢，我猜大概50年？

本杰明：不对。野生狮子能活10到14年，圈养的能多活6年。

劳拉：一点都不长，是不是？

本杰明：考虑到野外那么多危险也不算太短。实际上雄狮的平均寿命是10年左右。

劳拉：别开玩笑。为什么？

本杰明：像我刚才说的：它们更容易在和情敌的斗争中受伤。

劳拉：这不是很有意思吗？雄性在哪儿都是这样：总是在斗争！

本杰明：雌性也没什么两样——总是和其他雌性成群结队的。一个狮群通常包括一群雌狮和它们的幼狮，以及几头成年雄狮。

劳拉：那么谁去捕食呢？雄狮还是雌狮？

本杰明：我想它们都会去，但是节目中只提到了雌狮群共同捕猎，所以我也不确定。我只能推测雄狮也会捕猎。

劳拉：它们通常都捕些什么呢？

本杰明：雌狮主要捕猎骆驼等大型有蹄类动物。

劳拉：什么是有蹄类动物？

本杰明：噢，就是长着蹄子的动物。

劳拉：我明白了。那狮子什么时候睡觉呢？

本杰明：噢，它们跟我一样是夜行性动物。它们昼伏夜出。

劳拉：你刚才说狮子是群居动物。你知道它们还有什么习性吗？

本杰明：是的。我想想，我想节目中说它们互相摩擦头部向彼此问候。

劳拉：真的吗？它们还会做什么？

本杰明：哦，它们常常在夜间吼叫，让别的动物知道它们的存在。要在丛林里引起注意，就得做一只自信的大猫啊！

词汇 Words and Expressions

a pride of 一群（狮子、孔雀等）

hoofed 长着蹄子的

offspring 后代，子孙

roar 吼叫

behavior 行为

life span 寿命

prey on 捕食

social animal 群居动物

captivity 圈养

nocturnal 夜行性的

rival 对手，竞争者

ungulate 有蹄类动物

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 关于狮子的事实 Facts about lions

1. Lions are the second largest cat after the tiger. / 狮子是继老虎之后的第二大猫科动物。

2. Lions have had a 30%—50% decline over the past two decades in its African range. / 过去20年中，非洲狮子的数量减少了30%到50%。

3. Lions can live about 10—14 years in the wild, and another six years if they are in captivity. / 野生狮子能活10到14年，圈养的能多活6年。

4. Do you know anything else about their behaviours? / 它们还有什么习性？

5. They're nocturnal. They sleep all day and are awake all night. / 它们是夜行性动物。它们昼伏夜出。

6. Lions were social animals. / 狮子是群居动物。

7. When they rub each other's head, they are greeting one another. / 它们互相摩擦头部的时候是在向彼此问候。

8. They often roar at night, to let other animals know that they are there. / 它们常常在夜间咆哮，让别的动物知道它们的存在。

### ● 斗争和捕猎 Fighting and hunting

9. What do they normally prey on? / 它们通常都捕些什么呢？

10. Groups of females hunt together. / 雌狮群共同捕猎。

11. The male lions hunt too. / 雄狮也会捕猎。

12. They're always hanging out in groups of other females! / 雌性总是成群结队的。

13. Females mainly prey on large ungulates, like camels. / 雌狮主要捕猎骆驼等大型有蹄类动物。

14. They're more prone to injuries from fighting with rival males. / 它们更容易在和情敌的斗争中受伤。

15. Males are the same everywhere: always fighting! / 雄性在哪儿都是这样：总是在斗争！

## 旅行见闻 Travelling

### 46 美妙的假期

#### A fantastic vacation

对话场景：加文刚从巴黎旅游回来，向斯蒂芬妮讲他此行的感受。

情景对话 Dialogue

Stephanie: Hey, you're back! How was your holiday?

Gavin: It was fantastic. But it's nice to be back.

Stephanie: Why, because you missed me?

Gavin: Well, that and it's always good to get back to your

normal routine,sleep in your own bed, and wake up in your own home.

Stephanie: So where did you go then?

Gavin: We went to Paris.

Stephanie: What a beautiful city!

Gavin: I'm not sure that I'd describe it as beautiful—it's rather dirty, you know. But it is a great city. Have you ever been to Paris?

Stephanie: I've only dreamed about going. Was that the first time in France?

Gavin: It was indeed.

Stephanie: What did you do while you were there?

Gavin: The first thing we did was going to the top of the Eiffel Tower.

Stephanie: What was that like? It must have been amazing.

Gavin: It gives you quite a good view of the city. Do you want to see a few pictures?

Stephanie: Sure.

Gavin: Ok, so this one is of me in front of the Eiffel Tower. The picture doesn't do it justice though.

Stephanie: And how about this one?

Gavin: Oh, that's a picture of my parents near a famous arch in the city centre. My French is horrible ,so it's hard to remember the names of all these places.



Stephanie: You can always look it up online.

Gavin: That's true. I should probably do that and put them on a blog or something so I can remember where I was!

Stephanie: That's a good idea.

Gavin: Here's another one of me. It's not a very flattering picture—I was so exhausted in this picture after a full day of sight-seeing!

Stephanie: Was every day as busy as your first?

Gavin: No, we were all so worn out by the first evening that we agreed to take it easy on the second day.

Stephanie: You need a few down days like that when you're on holiday or else you'll wear yourself out so much that you can't enjoy your holiday.

Gavin: Yes, you don't want to come home from holiday feeling like you need a few days off to recover from it!

译文 Translation

斯蒂芬妮：嘿，你回来啦！假期如何？

加文：棒极了。但是回来真是太好了。

斯蒂芬妮：为什么，想我了吗？

加文：哦，除了想你，还有回到正常的生活总是感觉很好，在自己的床上入睡，在自己的家中醒来。

斯蒂芬妮：那你去哪儿度假啦？

加文：我们去了巴黎。

斯蒂芬妮：多美的一座城市啊！

加文：我不太确定能不能用美丽来描述它——巴黎很脏，你知道的。不过这座城市很棒。你去过巴黎吗？

斯蒂芬妮：我只在梦里去过。那是你第一次去法国吗？

加文：是的。

斯蒂芬妮：你在那儿的时候都做什么了？

加文：我们做的第一件事就是登上埃菲尔铁塔顶端。

斯蒂芬妮：什么感觉？肯定很美妙吧。

加文：可以看到城市的美丽全景。你想看几张照片吗？

斯蒂芬妮：当然了。

加文：好吧，这张是我在埃菲尔铁塔前面拍的。不过这张照片拍得不好。

斯蒂芬妮：这张呢？

加文：哦，那是我父母在市中心一座有名的拱门下面的照片。我的法语太差了，所以很难记住所有地方的名字。

斯蒂芬妮：你可以上网查嘛。

加文：那倒是。或许我应该上网查查，然后把它们贴到博客里什么的，这样就能记住我是在哪儿拍的照片了！

斯蒂芬妮：好主意。

加文：这是另一张我的照片。这张照片拍得不好看——我看了一整天的景点，在照片里看上去筋疲力尽的！

斯蒂芬妮：你们每天都像第一天那么马不停蹄的吗？

加文：不是，我们第一天傍晚都疲惫不堪，所以都赞成第二天慢慢来。

斯蒂芬妮：度假的时候需要放松几天，不然累坏了就没法儿享受假期了。

加文：是啊，可不要度假回来后感觉还需要几天恢复！

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

amazing 美妙的

describe 描述

fantastic 棒极了的

not do it justice 拍得不好

arch 拱门

down days 放松的日子

flattering 讨人喜欢的

recover 恢复

be worn out 疲惫不堪

exhausted 筋疲力尽的

normal routine 正常的生活

take it easy 慢慢来

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 提问 Asking questions

1. How was your trip? / 旅行怎么样？

2. Did you go to the Louvre? / 你去卢浮宫了吗？

3. Did you see any famous paintings? / 你看到什么名画了吗？

4. Was that the first time in France? / 这是你第一次去法国吗？

5. What did you do while you were there? / 你在那儿的时候都做什么了？

6. What was that like? It must have been amazing. / 什么感觉？肯定很美妙吧。

7. What's this one a picture of? / 这张照片是哪里？

8. Where did you end up going? / 你们最后去哪儿了？

9. Was every day as busy as your first? / 你们每天都像第一天那么马不停蹄的吗？

● 谈论旅游观光 Talking about sightseeing

10. We went to Paris. / 我们去了巴黎。

11. It's a great city. / 这座城市很棒。

12. What a beautiful city! / 多美的一座城市啊！

13. I've only dreamed about going. / 我只在梦里去过。

14. It gives you quite a good view of the city. / 可以看到城市的美丽全景。

15. Sight-seeing is exhausting! / 旅游观光让人精疲力竭！

16. We spent that afternoon relaxing. / 我们那天下午休息放松了。

17. You need a few down days or you'll wear yourself out. / 你

需要放松几天，不然会累坏的。

18. I saw the Mona Lisa and was really surprised by how small the painting was. / 我看了《蒙娜丽莎》——画幅很小，我感到很惊讶。

19. The first thing we did was going to the top of the Eiffel Tower. / 我们做的第一件事就是登上埃菲尔铁塔顶端。

20. I'm not sure that I'd describe it as beautiful—it's rather dirty, you know. / 我不太确定能不能用美丽来描述它——巴黎很脏，你知道的。

21. We were all so worn out by the first evening that we agreed to take it easy on the second day. / 我们第一天傍晚都疲惫不堪，所以都赞成第二天慢慢来。

22. My French is horrible, so it's hard to remember the names of all these places. / 我的法语太差了，所以很难记住所有地方的名字。

- 谈论照片 Talking about pictures

23. Do you want to see my pictures? / 你想看看我的照片吗？

24. Can I bore you with my pictures? / 我能烦请你看一下我的照片吗？

25. I have a few pictures. / 我有几张照片。

26. The picture doesn't do it justice though. / 这张照片拍得不好。

27. It's not a very flattering picture. / 这张照片拍得不好看。

28. This one is of me in front of the Eiffel Tower. / 这张是我在埃菲尔铁塔前面照的。

29. That's a picture of me standing next to a fountain. / 那是我站在—座喷泉旁边的照片。

30. I should probably put them on a blog or something. / 我应该把它们贴到博客里什么的。

31. You don't look very happy in that picture. / 照片上的你看起来不太高兴。

32. That's a picture of my parents near a famous arch in the city centre. / 那是我父母在市中心—座有名的拱门下面的照片。

## 47 谈论酒店

### Talking about hotels

对话场景：威尔玛给酒店打电话预订房间。

情景对话 Dialogue

Receptionist: Four Trees hotels, how may I help you?

Wilma: Yes, I'd like to book a room, please. Do you have any vacancies for next weekend?

Receptionist: Let me see. Actually, it looks like we're actually completely booked. However, we do have another hotel just around the corner. Do you want me to check its availability?

Wilma: Sure, that'd be great. Is the pricing the same?

Receptionist: This one is a boutique hotel, so the prices are slightly higher. Is that OK?

Wilma: I suppose so.

Receptionist: So, what kind of room are you looking for?

Wilma: Just a standard room with a double bed if that's available.

Receptionist: Bare with me one moment... let's see. The good news is that we do have a few standard rooms available next weekend. Would you like two twin beds or a queen bed?

Wilma: We'll take the queen bed.

Receptionist: That's great, thanks. Now how many nights will you be staying?

Wilma: Just two.

Receptionist: So that's Friday and Saturday night then? The 11th and 12th?

Wilma: Yes, that's right.

Receptionist: Thank you. Now, can I take your name please?

Wilma: Yes, it's Wilma, W-I-L-M-A, Smith, S-M-I-T-H.

Receptionist: And can I take a phone number please?

Wilma: Yes, Ok, it's 0-7-8-2-9-8-3-2-4-5-2.

Receptionist: Let me just repeat that back to you. That's 0-7-8-2-9-8-3-2-45-2. Now, check in is at 2 p.m. and check out is at 10 a.m.

Wilma: Is it possible to get a late check out?

Receptionist: Yes, we can extend the check out to noon.

Wilma: Great. And does this include breakfast?

Receptionist: Yes, it includes a full English breakfast, which is available from 6 a.m.—10 a.m.

Wilma: Great. Now the other hotel has a pool. Does this one have, too?

Receptionist: No, but it does have a steam room. And if you'd like to use the pool at the other hotel, you will not have to pay.

Wilma: Fantastic. Now, I think I forgot to ask about smoking in the hotel. Is it allowed?

Receptionist: No, we are a smoke-free hotel. However, we do have a beautiful outdoor courtyard with a smoking area.

### 译文 Translation

前台：四棵树酒店，我能帮您吗？

威尔玛：是的，我想订个房间。下周末有空房间吗？

前台：我看看。实际上，我们似乎已经预订满了。不过我们在附近还有一家酒店。您想让我查一下那里是否有房间吗？

威尔玛：当然，太好了。价格是一样的吗？

前台：这家是精品酒店，所以价格稍微贵一点。可以吗？

威尔玛：我觉得可以吧。

前台：那您想订个什么样的房间呢？

威尔玛：要是有的话，订一个双人床的标准间。

前台：请您稍等……让我看看。好消息是下周末我们的确有几个标准间可以预



订。您想要两张单人床还是一张双人床？

威尔玛：我们订双人床。

前台：好的，谢谢。现在说一下您会住几个晚上呢？

威尔玛：两个晚上。

前台：那就是周五和周六的晚上了？11号和12号？

威尔玛：是的，对。

前台：谢谢。现在能请问一下您的名字吗？

威尔玛：我叫威尔玛·史密斯。

前台：请问您能说一下电话号码吗？

威尔玛：好的，0-7-8-2-9-8-3-2-4-5-2。

前台：让我重复一遍。是0-7-8-2-9-8-3-2-4-5-2。入住时间是下午两点，退房时间是上午十点。

威尔玛：可以延迟退房吗？

前台：是的，我们可以把退房时间延迟到中午。

威尔玛：太好了。房费包括早餐吗？

前台：是的，包括一顿正式的英式早餐，时间是早上六点到十点。

威尔玛：太好了。另外一家酒店有游泳池，这家也有吗？

前台：没有，不过这家有桑拿室。如果您想使用另一家的游泳池的话，不必付费。

威尔玛：太棒了。我想我忘了问您在酒店吸烟的事。可以吸烟吗？

前台：不可以，我们是无烟酒店。不过我们有个漂亮的室外小庭院，里面有吸烟区。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

availability 可提供

check out 退房

extend 延长

repeat 重复

standard room 标准间

vacancy 空房

boutique 精品店

completely booked 订满，满员

pricing 定价

slightly 稍微地

steam room 桑拿室

check in 入住

courtyard 庭院

queen bed 双人床

smoke-free 无烟的

twin beds 两张单人床

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 空房间 Vacancies

1. I'd like to book a room, please. / 我想订个房间。

2. Do you have any vacancies for next weekend? / 下周末有空房间吗？

3. It looks like we're actually completely booked./ 我们似乎已经预订满了。

4. Do you want me to check its availability? / 您想让我查一下那里是否有房间吗？

5. Now how many nights will you be staying? / 您会住几个晚上呢？

6. We just need a room for two nights. / 我们需要一个房间，住两晚。

7. We are looking for a room for the 11th and 12th. / 我们要一个房间，11号和12号住。

8. So, what kind of room are you looking for? / 那您想订个什么样的房间呢？

9. Just a standard room with a double bed if that's available. / 要是有的话，订一个双人床的标准间。

10. Would you like two twin beds or a queen bed? / 您想要两张单人床还是一张双人床？

- 关于酒店 About the hotel

11. Is the pricing the same? / 价格是一样的吗？

12. This one is a boutique hotel, so the prices are slightly higher. / 这家是精品酒店，所以价格稍微贵一点。

13. Check in is at 2 p.m. and check out is at 10 a.m. / 入住时间是下午两点，退房时间是上午十点。

14. Is it possible to get a late check out? / 可以延迟退房吗？

15. It includes a full English breakfast, which is available from 6 a.m.—10 a.m. / 包括一顿正式的英式早餐，时间是早上六点到十点。

16. Does this one have a gym, too? / 这家也有健身房吗？

17. We are a smoke-free hotel. / 我们是无烟酒店。

18. We do have a beautiful outdoor courtyard with a smoking area. / 我们有个漂亮的室外小庭院，里面有吸烟区。

## 48 露营之行

### On a camping trip

对话场景：扎克和雅基谈论今年夏天的露营计划，回顾小时候的乡村生活。

情景对话 Dialogue

Zach: Hey, do you know what I was thinking we could do this summer?

Jacky: What?

Zach: I thought we could organise a camping trip with all the families in our neighbourhood.

Jacky: That's a really good idea. The kids would love getting out of the city for a weekend.

Zach: Yes, that's what I thought. We could go hiking, swim in the lake, sing songs around the campfire...

Jacky: And we could go fishing for our dinner, cook our meals over the fire and have s'mores for desert. Have you thought about where we could go?

Zach: I was thinking we could head up north to one of the National Parks.

Jacky: Which one?

Zach: There are so many—I suppose the best one would have to be Gooseberry Falls, but if they are full, we could try another one in the area.

Jacky: That one fills up quickly, so we should try to reserve our campsites soon.

Zach: That's true.

Jacky: I'll talk to the other moms and see when they'd be available and then I'll call around to find us a nice campground to stay at. Were you thinking of camping in a tent or a camper?

Zach: I think we should go back to the basics. It'd be good for the kids, don't you think?

Jacky: Definitely. You know, maybe we should also think about doing a family camping trip even further up north in the Boundary Waters.

Zach: I'd be up for that. I haven't been up there since I was in college. How do you think the kids would manage without working toilets, running water or electricity?

Jacky: I think they'd find it difficult at first, but something they'd appreciate in the end.

Zach: Kids have it too easy these days.

Jacky: I know, we didn't have mobile phones, laptops, wi-fi.

Zach: No, but I kind of feel sorry for them. They don't have the option of appreciating the simplicity of life like we were able to when we were young.

Jacky: You can't have everything, can you?

Zach: You really can't. I love living in the city, but I have to say that I do sometimes really miss living in the country.

Jacky: I know, the sound of crickets chirping, the amazing sight of twinkling stars in the night sky...

Zach: But back then, we always wanted more, didn't we?

Jacky: Sometimes you don't appreciate what you've got until you don't have it anymore.

Zach: So true.

译文 Translation

扎克：嘿，你知道我想到今年夏天我们可以做什么吗？

雅基：什么？

扎克：我想我们可以组织所有邻居全家去露营。

雅基：真是个好主意。孩子们会很喜欢离开城市一周的。

扎克：是啊，我就是这么想的。我们可以去远足，在湖里游泳，围着篝火唱歌.....

雅基：我们还可以钓鱼做晚餐，在篝火上做饭，还有吃果塔饼干当点心。你想

过我们可以去哪儿吗？

扎克：我想我们可以往北走，去一个国家公园。

雅基：哪个？

扎克：有很多——我想最棒的是鹅莓瀑布，不过要是人满了的话，我们可以在周围另外找一个。

雅基：那个公园很快就会人满为患的，所以我们应该试着快点定好我们的营地。

扎克：是啊。

雅基：我会和其他几位母亲商量，看看她们什么时候有空，然后我会打电话问问，给大家找个可以待着的好营地。你想在帐篷里面还是露营车里露营呢？

扎克：我想我们回归自然吧。这对孩子们有好处，你觉得呢？

雅基：当然。你知道，或许我们还应该考虑去更北的边界水域来个家庭野营。

扎克：我赞同。我上大学之后就再也没有去过那里。你觉得孩子们会怎么应对没有厕所、自来水或者电的情况呢？

雅基：我想他们一开始会觉得困难，不过他们最后会找到解决办法的。

扎克：现在的孩子们过得太顺利了。

雅基：我知道，我们以前没有手机、笔记本、无线网络……

扎克：没有，不过我有点为他们感到遗憾，他们没有欣赏我们小时候享受过的简单生活的选择。

雅基：不能事事如意，对吧？

扎克：确实不能。我喜欢住在城市里，可是我得说我很多时候特别怀念乡村生活。

雅基：我知道，蟋蟀的鸣声、夜空中美妙的闪烁着的星星.....

扎克：不过那时候我们总是渴望更多，是不是？

雅基：有时候不失去就不会知道珍惜拥有的东西。

扎克：说得对。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

camper 露营车

campsite 营地

s'more 果塔饼干

twinkling 闪烁的

campfire 篝火

head up to 往.....走

simplicity 单纯，朴素

campground 露营地

hiking 远足，徒步旅行

tent 帐篷

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 组织一次露营 Organising a camping trip

1. I thought we could organise a camping trip with all the families in our neighbourhood. / 我想我们可以组织所有邻居全家去露营。

2. We could go hiking, swim in the lake, and sing songs around



the campfire.../ 我们可以去远足，在湖里游泳，围着篝火唱歌.....

3. I was thinking we could head up north to one of the National Parks. / 我想我们可以往北走，去一个国家公园。

4. We should try to reserve our campsites soon. / 我们应该快点定好我们的营地。

5. Were you thinking of camping in a tent or a camper? / 你想在帐篷里面还是露营车里露营呢？

- 回归自然 Going back to the basics

6. I think we should go back to the basics. / 我想我们回归自然吧。

7. I miss the sound of crickets chirping. / 我怀念蟋蟀的鸣叫声。

8. It's so peaceful watching the twinkling stars in the night sky. / 看着夜空中闪烁的星星，感觉如此静谧。

9. How do you think the kids would manage without working toilets, running water or electricity? / 你觉得孩子们会怎么应对没有厕所、自来水或者电的情况呢？

10. I love living in the city, but I have to say that I do sometimes really miss living in the country. / 我喜欢住在城市里，可是我得说我很多时候特别怀念乡村生活。

- 美好的旧时光 The good old days

11. Kids have it too easy these days. / 现在的孩子们过得太顺利了。

12. Back in the good old days, we didn't have mobile phones, laptops or wi-fi. / 在美好的旧时光里，我们没有手机、笔记本或者无线网

络。

13. They don't have the option of appreciating the simplicity of life like we were able to when we were young. / 他们没有欣赏我们小时候享受过的简单生活的选择。

## 49 自驾游

### On a road trip

对话场景：亚当和克里开车在高速公路上迷路了，讨论解决方法。

情景对话 Dialogue

Adam: How are we doing for time?

Kerry: We're doing about 70 miles per hour, so not bad. I think we should be getting in to Chicago by 4:00.

Adam: Are we going to need to stop for gas soon?

Kerry: We've got about a quarter tank left, which will last us a while yet, but we might as well stop at the next major exit to top up.

Adam: Ok, I'll keep an eye out.

Kerry: Great. Remind me to check the oil when we get to the gas station. It looked like we were getting low the last time we stopped.

Adam: Ok, not a problem. We might as well check the tire pressures, too.

Kerry: Might as well. Better safe than sorry.

Adam: Exactly. Hey, are we still headed in the right direction? I thought we were supposed to stay on the freeway for a ways yet.

Kerry: Oh, no. I must have accidentally turned off. That's too bad. We were making such good time and now we're going to have to turn around and find our way again.

Adam: Maybe we should use our sat nav. That way, it'll recalculate as soon as we go off track.

Kerry: Well, if I had a good navigator in the passenger seat, we wouldn't need a sat nav!

Adam: If you're happy to get lost again, I'm happy to carry on reading the map for you.

Kerry: Right, get out the sat nav, then.

Adam: Wise decision.

Kerry: Isn't it working?

Adam: It looks like it has run out of batteries.

Kerry: You're kidding me. Don't we have a charger for that?

Adam: I can't find it. It must be in the other car.

Kerry: I guess we'll have to stop and ask for directions then. I have no idea where we are right now.

Adam: We can't do that. Surely we can figure it out on our own?

Kerry: I don't think so. I don't have a clue how to get to where we need to be.

Adam: Right, well, just take the next exit and you can ask

someone.

Kerry: Fine... You know, I've just had another thought. Did you ever book the hotel room for tonight?

Adam: No, I thought you were doing that.

Kerry: No, that was definitely on your list of things to do.

Adam: Well, I didn't. So what should we do now? I don't think we're going to be able to find a vacancy in Chicago now.

Kerry: I guess we could carry on driving to Canada—we could make it to the border checkpoint before midnight...

译文 Translation

亚当：我们的时间赶得怎么样？

克里：现在的时速大概是70英里，还不错。我觉得我们四点之前能到芝加哥。

亚当：我们很快就得停车加油吗？

克里：我们还剩大概1/4的油，还能坚持一会儿，不过我们可能还是得在下个主要出口停下来加满油。

亚当：好的，我会留意的。

克里：太好了。到加油站的时候提醒我看油表。上次停车的时候好像就很少了。

亚当：好的，没问题。我们也可以看下胎压。

克里：看下无妨。小心不出大错。

亚当：对。我说，我们的方向还对吧？我觉得我们应该在高速路上再开几段。

克里：哦，走错了。我肯定是不注意转弯了。真糟糕。我们开得太快了，现在得掉回头去重新找路啦。

亚当：或许我们得用卫星导航了。这样的话，我们一走偏它就会重新计算路程。

克里：哦，要是我的副驾驶上有个好的指路人，我们就不需要卫星导航了！

亚当：要是你喜欢再迷一次路，我很乐意帮你看地图。

克里：好吧，那我们还是用卫星导航吧。

亚当：明智的选择。

克里：能用吗？

亚当：电池好像没电了。

克里：你开玩笑吧。我们不是有充电器吗？

亚当：我找不到。肯定放在另一辆车里了。

克里：那我想我们得停下来问路了。我不知道我们现在在哪儿。

亚当：不要吧。我们肯定能自己找到路吧？

克里：我不这么想。我一点也不知道怎么到达目的地。

亚当：好吧，在下一个出口出去，你就可以问路了。

克里：好的.....你知道吗，我又想起一件事。你订今晚的旅馆了吗？

亚当：没有，我以为你会订呢。

克里：没有，订旅馆绝对列在你负责的事项清单上。

亚当：好吧，我没订。那我们现在怎么办？我觉得没法儿在芝加哥订到房间了。

克里：我想我们可以开到加拿大去——我们在午夜之前能到达边境检查站。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

Better safe than sorry. 小心不出大错。

gas station 加油站

make such good time 开快车

tire pressure 轮胎压力

charger 充电器

go off track 走偏，走错路

navigator 导航仪

top up 加满油

exit 出口

keep an eye out 留心，密切注意

sat nav 卫星导航

turn off 转弯

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 在加油站停车 Stopping at a gas station

1. Are we going to need to stop for gas soon? / 我们很快就得停车加油吗？

2. We've got about a quarter tank left, which will last us a while yet. / 我们还剩大概1/4的油，还能坚持一会儿。

3. We might as well stop at the next major exit to top up. / 我们可能还是得在下个主要出口停下来加满油。

4. It looked like we were getting low the last time we stopped. / 我们上次停车的时候好像就很少了。

5. We might as well check the tire pressures, too. / 我们也可以看下胎压。

- 迷路 Getting lost

6. Hey, are we still headed in the right direction? / 我说, 我们的方向还对吧?

7. I must have accidentally turned off. / 我肯定是不注意转弯了。

8. We were making such good time. / 我们开得太快了。

9. I have no idea where we are right now. / 我不知道我们现在在哪儿。

10. We'll have to stop and ask for directions then. / 我们得停下来问路。

11. Just take the next exit and you can ask someone. / 下一个出口出去就可以问路。

12. Now we're going to have to turn around and find our way again. / 现在不得不掉头重新找路了!

- 使用卫星导航 Using a sat nav

13. Maybe we should use our sat nav. / 或许我们得用卫星导航了。

14. Get out the sat nav, then. / 那我们还是用卫星导航吧。

15. It'll recalculate as soon as we go off track. / 我们一走偏,

它就会重新计算路程。

16. It looks like it has run out of batteries. / 电池好像没电了。

17. Don't we have a charger for that? / 我们不是有充电器吗？

## 50 去海边

### Going to the seaside

对话场景：周末是个好天气，詹妮弗和沃尔特准备去海边度过。

情景对话 Dialogue

Walt: Have you seen the weather forecast for today?

Jennifer: No, not yet. Is it going to be nice?

Walt: For the first time in over a month, this whole weekend is supposed to be sunny and warm.

Jennifer: Really? No rain?

Walt: Not according to my weather app.

Jennifer: Are you sure you were looking at the right city? I know I've looked at my hometown instead of London before on my iPhone by accident.

Walt: Nope, it's definitely the forecast for London. See? You can look yourself if you don't believe me.

Jennifer: Well, maybe you should check the forecast for Brighton too. If it's going to be nice there, why don't we go for a day at the beach?



Walt: You do realise that we won't be the only Londoner with that thought.

Jennifer: That's all right. When the weather is nice, I actually don't mind spending time surrounded by crowds of strangers.

Walt: Right, well, it looks like it will be nice there, too, so shall we get ready and go?

Jennifer: Yes, maybe I'll just call Sam and Emma and see if they want to join us for a little trip to the seaside.

Walt: That's a good idea. They practically live there anyway, even when the weather is gloomy and grey.

Jennifer: Let's see, if we left in the next hour, we'd be able to make it there for a late breakfast. And then we'd have the rest of the day to spend how we like.

Walt: What do you think about staying in a B and B for night? Then we could really enjoy ourselves.

Jennifer: Sure—if you can find one with a vacancy.

Walt: Right, I'll just call that little one we stayed at last time. Do you remember? It wasn't far from that little fish and chips shop on the pier?

Jennifer: You mean the one next to that old man selling candy flos?

Walt: That's the one.

Jennifer: Oh, yes, that was a nice place. If we could stay there again, that'd be good. I wonder how long the queues will be

for the rides at the amusement park?

Walt: Long, I'm sure. But I don't mind waiting for the helter skelter and the roller coaster. I love how the rides are right on the waterfront—it really makes the wait worthwhile, doesn't it?

Jennifer: Definitely. Do you know what else I'm really looking forward t?

Walt: Rock candy and sugar doughnuts?

Jennifer: Well, that too. But mostly, just sitting on a deck chair in the sand, with a nice cold lemonade in one hand a good book in the other.

Walt: But you could do that here.

Jennifer: Yes, but I wouldn't be able to breathe in that fresh air.

译文 Translation

沃尔特：你看过今天的天气预报吗？

詹妮弗：还没有。是个好天气吗？

沃尔特：这个月以来终于有个阳光灿烂、温暖如春的周末了。

詹妮弗：真的吗？不下雨？

沃尔特：从我的天气软件来看不会。

詹妮弗：你看对城市了吗？我有一次不小心在手机上把我的家乡看成伦敦了。

沃尔特：没看错，的确是伦敦的天气预报。看到了吗？不信的话你可以自己看。

詹妮弗：哦，或许你也应该看看布赖顿的天气预报。要是那里天气好，我们不如去海边玩一天？

沃尔特：你意识到我们不是唯一有这个念头的伦敦人了吗？

詹妮弗：想到了。天气好的时候，我其实不介意在一群陌生人中间消磨时光。

沃尔特：好吧，看来那里的天气也不错，那我们准备去吗？

詹妮弗：嗯，或许我该打给萨姆和艾玛，看他们想不想和我们一起去海边。

沃尔特：好主意。其实他们就是住在那儿嘛，就算阴天也是。

詹妮弗：让我想想，要是我们一小时后出发，到之后能赶上一顿晚点的早餐。剩下的时间我们爱怎么玩就怎么玩。

沃尔特：我们晚上找个供应早餐的旅馆住下怎么样？这样就可以玩个痛快了。

詹妮弗：当然可以——要是你能订到房间的话。

沃尔特：好，我打给上次住的那家小旅馆看看。你还记得吗，离码头上的卖鱼和薯条的店不远的那家？

詹妮弗：你是说在那个卖棉花糖的老人旁边的那家？

沃尔特：就是那家。

詹妮弗：对，那儿不错。再住一次也很不错啊。我想知道游乐园里排了多长的队。

沃尔特：肯定很长。不过我不介意等着坐旋转滑梯和过山车。我很喜欢正好在水边的感觉——很值得一等，不是吗？

詹妮弗：没错儿。你知道我最期待什么吗？

沃尔特：冰糖和甜甜圈？

詹妮弗：哦，那个也很期待。但是最期待的是坐在沙滩躺椅上，一只手拿着冰柠檬水，一只手拿着本好书。

沃尔特：在这儿也可以那样嘛。

詹妮弗：是啊，可是在这儿呼吸不到新鲜空气啊。

词汇 Words and Expressions

amusement park 游乐园

by accident 偶然

gloomy and grey 天气阴沉的

pier 凸式码头

app 应用程序

candy floss 棉花糖

helter skelter 旋转滑梯

roller coaster 过山车

B and B 提供住宿和早餐的旅馆

deck chair 沙滩椅

lemonade 柠檬水

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 天气预报 The weather forecast

1. Have you seen the weather forecast for today? / 你看过今天的天气预报吗？

2. Is it going to be nice? / 是个好天气吗?

3. For the first time in over a month, this whole weekend is supposed to be sunny and warm. / 这个月以来, 终于有个晴朗温暖的周末了。

4. Are you sure there isn't any rain in the forecast? / 你确定天气预报说不下雨吗?

5. Maybe you should check the forecast for Brighton too. / 或许你也应该看看布赖顿的天气预报。

6. If it's going to be nice there, why don't we go for a day at the beach? / 要是那里天气好, 我们不如去海边玩一天吧?

7. I know I've looked at my hometown instead of London before on my iPhone by accident. / 我知道我有一次不小心在手机上把我的家乡看成伦敦了。

- 计划去海边 Making plans to go to the seaside

8. Maybe I'll just call Sam and Emma and see if they want to join us. / 或许我应该打给萨姆和艾玛, 看看他们愿不愿意和我们一起去。

9. If we left in the next hour, we'd be able to make it there for a late breakfast. / 要是我们一小时后出发, 到之后能赶上一顿晚点的早餐。

10. What do you think about staying in a B and B for night? / 我们晚上找个供应早餐的旅馆住下怎么样?

11. Then we could really enjoy ourselves. / 这样我们就可以玩个痛快了。

12. I'll just call that little one we stayed at last time. / 我打给上次住的那家小旅馆看看。

13. I don't mind waiting for the helter skelter and the roller coaster. / 我不介意等着坐旋转滑梯和过山车。

## 51 旅游纪念品

### Souvenirs

对话场景：店员埃里克向顾客维里蒂推荐旅游纪念品，介绍邮寄服务。

情景对话 Dialogue

Verity: Can I help you?

Eric: Yes, I was wondering where your vases were.

Verity: They're just over there on the shelf. You would like me to get one for you to look at?

Eric: That would be fantastic. I understand they're all handmade. Is that right?

Verity: Yes, in the workshop next door.

Eric: Is there any significance to the colours or design?

Verity: All the colours and designs are personally created and chosen by the designers in the studio. Each pair is unique.

Eric: They're outstanding. I'd quite like a pair of the red vases to go in my living room.

Verity: These ones here?

Eric: That's it.

Verity: Would you like to take them home today or would you like us to ship them to you?

Eric: Do you ship them internationally?

Verity: Yes, of course. There's an extra fee of £20 for that.

Eric: That's fine. I'd like them to go to my sister's place in New York.

Verity: That's not a problem. You can give me her address at the till before you pay. Are you interested in any of these shells? They're handpainted in the studios here.

Eric: They're lovely, but they're not for me.

Verity: Perhaps you'd like to buy your sister a key ring.

Eric: No, I'm not sure that she'd appreciate that. I would like to buy a painting though.

Verity: We have a few paintings over here. Is this what you had in mind?

Eric: I was thinking of a painting of the countryside. Do you have anything like that?

Verity: I'm afraid not. We do have some lovely postcards though with scenes from the area. Would you like to have a look at those?

Eric: That'd be great. My sister always used to send herself postcards from every place she visited. I think she'd appreciate if I sent her one.

Verity: This is a lovely postcard. What do you think?

Eric: It really shows off the beauty of the place. Yes, I'll take one of those.

Verity: We also have some posters—would you like to look through those?

Eric: No, thanks. I'm not a big fan of posters. What are those masks on the wall over there?

Verity: They're traditional ceremonial masks. Would you like to take a closer look at one?

Eric: That'd be great. How much do they cost?

Verity: They're £15 each.

Eric: I'll take these two here.

Verity: Would you like anything else?

Eric: That will be all, thanks.

译文 Translation

维里蒂：我可以帮您吗？

埃里克：是的，我想知道你们的花瓶放在哪儿。

维里蒂：就在那边的架子上。需要我拿一个给您看看吗？

埃里克：那就太好了。我知道它们全是手工制作的，是吗？

维里蒂：是的，就在隔壁的作坊里。

埃里克：这些色彩和图案有什么意义吗？

维里蒂：所有的色彩和图案都是由工作室的设计师独创并选用的。每一对都独一无二。

埃里克：它们真是美妙绝伦啊。我很想买一对红色的花瓶摆在客厅里。



维里蒂：是这对吗？

埃里克：正是。

维里蒂：您想今天就带回家，还是想让我们帮您寄过去呢？

埃里克：你们可以寄到国外吗？

维里蒂：是的，当然可以。要额外加收20英镑的费用。

埃里克：没关系。我想把它们寄到纽约的姐姐家。

维里蒂：没问题。您可以在收银台付款前把她的地址给我。您对这些贝壳感兴趣吗？上面的图案都是在这里的工作室手工绘制的。

埃里克：很漂亮，不过不太适合我。

维里蒂：或许您会想给您的姐姐买个钥匙扣。

埃里克：不用了，我不太确定她会不会喜欢。不过我想买幅画。

维里蒂：我们店在这边有几幅。这是您想要的画吗？

埃里克：我想的是一幅乡村景色的画。你们店里有那样的画吗？

维里蒂：恐怕没有。不过我们有印有乡村风景的美丽明信片。您想看看吗？

埃里克：太好了。我姐姐以前总是从她参观的地方给自己寄明信片。我想要是我给她寄一张的话她会很高兴。

维里蒂：这张明信片很漂亮。您觉得呢？

埃里克：这张的确展现出了这个地方的美景。好的，我拿一张吧。

维里蒂：我们还有一些海报——您想看一下吗？

埃里克：不看了，谢谢。我对海报不太感兴趣。那边墙上的那些面具是干什么的？

维里蒂：那是传统的礼仪面具。您想近距离看看吗？

埃里克：好啊。怎么卖的？

维里蒂：15英镑一个。

埃里克：我要拿这两个。

维里蒂：您还需要别的什么吗？

埃里克：就这些吧，谢谢你。

词汇 Words and Expressions

appreciate 欣赏

key ring 钥匙扣

shelf 架子

workshop 作坊

ceremonial 礼仪的

outstanding 美妙绝伦的

studio 工作室

handpainted 手工绘制的

postcard 明信片

unique 独一无二的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 顾客用语 A customer's expressions

1. Do you have anything like that? / 你们店里有那样的画吗？

2. I was thinking of a painting of the countryside. / 我想的是一幅乡村景色的画。

3. I was wondering where your vases were. / 我想知道你们的花瓶放在哪儿。

4. I would like to buy a painting though. / 不过我想买幅画。

5. I'll take one of those. / 好的，我拿一张吧。

6. I'm not sure that she'd appreciate that. / 我不太确定她会不会喜欢。

7. No, thanks. I'm not a big fan of posters. / 不看了，谢谢。我对海报不太感兴趣。

8. They're lovely, but they're not for me. / 很漂亮，不过不太适合我。

9. What are those masks on the wall over there? / 那边墙上的那些面具是干什么的？

● 店员用语 A shop assistant's expressions

10. Are you interested in any of these shells? / 您对这些贝壳感兴趣吗？

11. Is this what you had in mind? / 这是您想要的吗？

12. Perhaps you'd like to buy your sister a key ring. / 或许您会想给您的姐姐买个钥匙扣。

13. They're just over there on the shelf. / 就在那边的架子上。

14. This is a lovely postcard. What do you think? / 这张明信片很

漂亮。您觉得呢？

15. Would you like to have a look at those? / 您想看看吗？

16. Would you like to look through those? / 您想看一下那些吗？

17. Would you like to take a closer look at one? / 您想近距离看看吗？

18. You would like me to get one for you to look at? / 需要我拿一个给您看看吗？

- 寄送 shipping

19. Could you wrap them up separately? / 你可以每个单独包装吗？

20. Do you ship them internationally? / 你们可以寄到国外吗？

21. How much will that be? / 一共多少钱？

22. I'd like them to go to my place in New York. / 我想把它们寄到纽约的家。

23. There's an extra fee of £20 for that. / 要额外加收20英镑的费用。

24. They should get there in about three weeks. / 它们三周左右应该就会到。

25. Would you like me to wrap them for you? / 您需要我给您把它们包起来吗？

26. Would you like to take them home today or would you like us to ship them to you? / 您想今天就带回家，还是想让我们帮您寄过去呢？

27. You can give me her address at the till before you pay. / 您可以在收银台付款前把她的地址给我。

# 工作和事业

## Job and Career

### 52 电子商务

#### E-commerce

对话场景：诺埃尔进入新公司负责电子商务网站，描述了对未来工作的规划。

情景对话 Dialogue

Chris: So, it's nice to have you on board, Noelle. We're really looking forward to having you work on the e-commerce portion of our new website.

Noelle: It's nice to be here. I hope that my experience in e-commerce will benefit your website.

Chris: I'm sure it will. Now maybe to start, you could tell us a bit of background information, like how much revenue e-commerce generates, and forecast growth in different markets.

Noelle: Sure, well, when it comes to revenue, e-commerce is huge. Of the half a billion registered and unique websites, over 100 million of these are commercial sites offering products or services.

Chris: That's quite a big number. And do you know how that translates into value?

Noelle: Well, last year alone, online retail sales surpassed one trillion US dollars.

Chris: And what are the key markets for this?

Noelle: Well, US and Japan have had annual growth rates of about 10 percent for the last few years, but that should level off soon. The countries we need to keep an eye on are the emerging markets like India, China and Brazil.

Chris: That's great. Thanks, Noelle. Now, what can you tell us about making sure our website is secure?

Noelle: That is really important for e-commerce. If customers don't trust you to handle their money, they're simply not going to purchase anything.

Chris: Exactly.

Noelle: So the two most important things is to choose a payment gateway that is reliable for handling credit card payments and to have a secure system for handling customer information.

Chris: That's key, isn't it, to be able to ensure that customers' privacy is protected?

Noelle: It's paramount, in fact.

Chris: Now is there anything you can tell us about the design of the website?

Noelle: It's important that our user interface is attractive and user-friendly. But I think your UI specialist will go into more detail on that.

Chris: Of course.

Noelle: Now one of the things we're going to have to consider is whether we're going to have the website available in different

languages or just English.

Chris: Yes, we'll decide that once we know who our target markets are.

Noelle: That's a good idea. You'll also have to decide what different currencies you'll accept.

Chris: I think we had originally thought we would just accept euros, pounds and US dollars.

Noelle: Well, let's reconsider after we identify our target markets.

### 译文 Translation

克里斯：诺埃尔，你能加入我们太好了。我们真的一直很期待你能在我们新网站的电子商务版面工作。

诺埃尔：来这儿工作真好。我希望我在电子商务方面的经验能令贵网站受益。

克里斯：肯定会。现在，或许你可以先跟我们说一下背景信息，比如电子商务能产生多少收益，以及在不同市场的预期增长。

诺埃尔：当然，电子商务的收益是巨大的。在五亿已注册的独立网站中，有一亿家是提供产品或服务的商务网站。

克里斯：数量很大啊。你知道这些网站转化的价值如何吗？

诺埃尔：仅去年一年，在线零售额就超过了一万亿美元。

克里斯：电子商务的主要市场有哪些？

诺埃尔：哦，美国和日本过去的几年中年增长率约为10%，不过这个比例很快会趋于平稳。我们主要需要着眼于印度、中国、巴西等新兴市场。

克里斯：太棒了。谢谢，诺埃尔。现在你能说说如何保证我们网站的安全吗？

诺埃尔：这对电子商务来说至关重要。如果客户不信任你处理他们的钱，他们就不会买任何东西。

克里斯：正是如此。

诺埃尔：所以最重要的两点就是为处理信用卡支付选择值得信赖的支付网关，以及有一个安全的系统来处理客户信息。

克里斯：保护好客户的隐私是关键，是吧？

诺埃尔：事实上，是关键中的关键。

克里斯：现在，关于网站的设计你有什么要告诉我们的吗？

诺埃尔：用户界面有吸引力并且人性化很重要。不过我想你们的用户界面专家会更详细地研究这一点。

克里斯：当然。

诺埃尔：现在我们要考虑的另一项是我们的网站是多种语言还是只做英语的。

克里斯：是的，我们一旦知道了目标市场是哪里就会决定。

诺埃尔：好主意。你们还得决定可以接受哪种货币。

克里斯：我想我们最初考虑过只接受欧元、英镑和美元。

诺埃尔：嗯，让我们定下目标市场后再做考虑吧。

词汇 Words and Expressions

benefit 使受益

keep an eye on 着眼于，关注

paramount 重中之重

register 登记



secure system 安全系统

translate into 转化成

credit card 信用卡

level off 趋向稳定

payment gateway 支付网关

retail 零售

surpass 超过

user interface 用户界面

generate 产生

on board 加入 ( 我们的 ) 行列

portion 版面

revenue 收益

target market 目标市场

user-friendly 方便用户的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 电子商务收益 E-commerce revenue

1. When it comes to revenue, e-commerce is huge. / 电子商务的收益是巨大的。

2. Do you know how that translates into value? / 你知道这些网站转化的价值如何吗？

3. What are the key markets for this? / 电子商务的主要市场有哪些？

4. Last year alone, online retail sales surpassed one trillion US dollars. / 仅去年一年，在线零售额就超过了一万亿美元。

5. US and Japan have had annual growth rates of about 10 percent for the last few years, but that should level off soon. / 美国和日本过去的几年中年增长率约为10%，不过这个比例很快会趋于平稳。

6. The countries we need to keep an eye on are the emerging markets like India, China and Brazil. / 我们主要需要着眼于印度、中国、巴西等新兴市场。

- 网站设计 Website design

7. What can you tell us about making sure our website is secure? / 你能跟我们说一下如何保证我们网站安全吗？

8. The two most important things is to choose a payment gateway that is reliable for handling credit card payments and to have a secure system for handling customer information. / 最重要的两点就是为处理信用卡支付选择值得信赖的支付网关，以及有一个安全的系统来处理客户信息。

9. It's key to be able to ensure that customers' privacy is protected. / 保护好客户隐私是关键。

10. It's paramount, in fact. / 事实上，这是关键中的关键。

11. It's important that our user interface is attractive and user-friendly. / 用户界面有吸引力并且人性化很重要。

12. We have to consider whether we're going to have the website available in different languages or just English. / 我们要考虑是做多

种语言还是只做英语。

13. We'll also have to decide what different currencies we'll accept. / 我们还得决定可以接受哪种货币。

## 53 你挣多少？

How much do you earn?

对话场景：卢克与人力资源部讨论他的雇佣合同，涉及休假年薪等细则。

情景对话 Dialogue

Maya: Have you had a look at the contract?

Luke: I haven't finished yet, but I have a few questions from what I've seen so far.

Maya: OK. I've got time if you want to go through your questions now.

Luke: Right. My first question is about sick leave. What's your policy on this?

Maya: It's pretty standard. We offer 12 days of sick leave every year. The only condition is that you must have a note from your doctor in order to get paid.

Luke: So, any time you're sick—even if it's just for one day, you must bring in a note from your doctor.

Maya: That's right.

Luke: That's a bit stricter than the sick leave at my last job.

Maya: It is a bit strict, I suppose, and it's something we'll

keep an eye on. We don't want it to cause our employees additional stress, but at the same time, we need to ensure that sick leave is taken for the right reasons.

Luke: Ok. I'm glad to hear that it's something you are looking into.

Maya: Any other questions?

Luke: Yes. I was also wondering if you offered any paternity leave as I didn't see it in the contract.

Maya: Is it not in the contract? Well, we can certainly add that as an amendment.

Luke: That's good news. How many days of paternity leave are men entitled to?

Maya: We offer 2 weeks of paternity leave per child.

Luke: That seems pretty standard, but I am curious as to why the maternity leave allowance is so much more generous.

Maya: Well, women need to recover from their pregnancy and are also generally the main carers for the child, so we believe it's fair.

Luke: Right, now I'd like to ask a bit about the salary.

Maya: Yes, we're offering £41,000.

Luke: Is that negotiable at all?

Maya: What were you thinking?

Luke: I was hoping to reach the £45,000 mark.

Maya: £45,000 isn't in our budget, I'm afraid. How about increasing the offer to £43,000?

Luke: If you could increase the annual bonus to 10%, I'll shake on it now.

Maya: I'm afraid the bonus is non-negotiable. Would you be interested in some share options?

Luke: I'd consider that. How many?

Maya: How about 20 shares per month?

Luke: Perfect. It's a deal.

Maya: Great. We're glad to have you on board!

译文 Translation

玛娅：你看过合同了吗？

卢克：还没看完，不过我对目前看完的部分有几个问题。

玛娅：好的。要是你现在想问的话，我有时间。

卢克：好的。我的第一个问题是关于病假的。贵公司对此是如何规定的？

玛娅：是标准假期。我们每年提供12天的病假。唯一的前提是必须有医生的假条才可以带薪休假。

卢克：这么说，无论什么时候病了——即使只病了一天，也必须有医生的假条。

玛娅：是的。

卢克：这比我上份工作的病假制度严格一点。

玛娅：我想是严格了点，而且这也是我们关注的。我们不希望这种制度给员工带来额外的压力，可是同时我们也得保证有正当理由才能休病假。

卢克：好吧。很高兴听到你们关注这个。

玛娅：还有其他问题吗？

卢克：是的。我还想知道你们会不会提供陪产假，因为我在合同里面没有见到。

玛娅：合同里没有吗？哦，当然我们可以把这条加进去。

卢克：那就太好了。男性可以休几天陪产假？

玛娅：我们提供每个孩子两周的陪产假。

卢克：这看起来很标准，不过我很好奇为什么产假的天数更多。

玛娅：哦，女性得从孕期中恢复，而且是孩子的主要看护人，所以我们觉得这很公平。

卢克：对哦。现在我想问一下工资的问题。

玛娅：好的，我们提供的年薪是41,000英镑。

卢克：这个可以商量吗？

玛娅：你期望多少？

卢克：我希望能到45,000英镑。

玛娅：恐怕45,000英镑不在我们的预算之内。提高到43,000英镑如何？

卢克：如果你把年终奖增加到10%，我现在就可以签合同了。

玛娅：恐怕年终奖是没法儿商量的。你对股权感兴趣吗？

卢克：可以考虑。有多少？

玛娅：每个月20份如何？

卢克：很好。就这么定了。

玛娅：好。我们很高兴你能够加入！

词汇 Words and Expressions

allowance 补助；限额

keep an eye on 关注

note 假条

policy 政策；规定

shake on it 握手成交

strict 严格的

amendment 补充条款；补充协议

negotiable 可以商量的

on board 加入（公司）

reach the...mark 达到.....数/量

share option 股权

annual bonus 年终奖

non-negotiable 没法儿商量的

paternity leave 陪产假

salary 年薪

sick leave 病假

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 提问 Asking questions

1. I have a few questions for you about the contract. / 关于合同我想问几个问题。

2. There's nothing in the contract about this. / 合同中没有提到这个。

3. We can certainly add that as an amendment. / 我们当然可以把这条加进去。

4. Is that negotiable at all? / 这个可以商量吗？

5. I'm afraid it's non-negotiable. / 这恐怕没法儿商量。

6. Does that work for you? / 你可以接受吗？

7. I'd consider that. / 可以考虑。

### ● 病假 Sick leave

8. What's your policy on sick leave? / 贵公司对病假是如何规定的？

9. Could you tell me more about sick leave? / 你能多讲讲病假的规定吗？

10. We offer 12 days of sick leave every year. / 我们每年提供12天的病假。

11. How many days of paternity leave are men entitled to? / 男性有几天陪产假？

12. I was also wondering if you offered any paternity leave. /



我还想知道你们会不会提供陪产假。

13. We offer 2 weeks of paternity leave per child. / 我们提供每个孩子两周的陪产假。

14. The only condition is that you must have a note from your doctor. / 唯一的前提是必须有医生的假条。

- 工资谈判 Salary negotiations

15. Now I'd like to ask a bit about the salary. / 现在我想问一下工资的问题。

16. We're offering £41,000. / 我们提供的年薪是41,000英镑。

17. What were you thinking? / 你期望多少？

18. I was hoping to reach the £45,000 mark. / 我希望能到45,000英镑。

19. £45,000 isn't in our budget, I'm afraid. / 恐怕45,000英镑不在我们的预算之内。

20. How about increasing the offer to £43,000? / 提高到43,000英镑如何？

21. If you could increase the annual bonus to 10%, I'll shake on it now. / 如果你把年终奖增加到10%，我现在就可以签合同了。

22. The bonus is set at a standard 5% across the company. / 整个公司的奖金都是按照5%的标准发放的。

23. Would you be interested in some share options? / 你对股权感兴趣吗？

24. How about 20 shares per month? / 每个月20份如何？

- 签合同 Signing the contract

25. If you have no other questions, you can sign the contract.  
/ 要是你没有其他问题了，就可以在合同上签字了。

26. It's a deal. / 就这么定了。

27. We're glad to have you on board! / 我们很高兴你能够加入！

## 54 工作表现

### Job performance

对话场景：凯尔认为自己的助理无法胜任工作，与上级纳塔莉讨论更换人选。

情景对话 Dialogue

Kyle: Is it time for the meeting?

Natalie: You're a few minutes early, but do come in.

Kyle: Oh, am I? I can come back in a bit if you're not ready for me.

Natalie: Now is fine. Better early than late, I say! Now, how is everythin?

Kyle: Yes, fine. The projects are on schedule and within budget. Everything is going well.

Natalie: And how are your direct reports doing?

Kyle: It's a mixed bag really. Some are performing as expected but one is really underperforming.

Natalie: How's the new assistant manager?

Kyle: Well, unfortunately, he's the one who is underperforming. I had really high hopes for him, but I'm not confident that he will pass his probation period.

Natalie: When does his probation period end?

Kyle: That would be next week.

Natalie: So what are the main issues with his performance?

Kyle: First of all, he doesn't seem to be a very slow learner. Most people have a pretty good idea of what they're doing at this point, but every day seems like his first day. He just doesn't have a clue.

Natalie: I'm a bit surprised that he hasn't gotten up to speed yet. On paper, he's a very clever chap.

Kyle: Yes, I wasn't anticipating him needing someone to hold his hand throughout the process so much either.

Natalie: So in your opinion, if he had another 30 days, would he be able to pass his probation then?

Kyle: I'm not confident that he could. In all honesty, his personality just doesn't seem to suit this role.

Natalie: What do you mean?

Kyle: Well, he has no authority for one. As assistant manager, you need other people to listen to you, but I just can't see people taking him seriously.

Natalie: How about the rest of the team? Is there anyone else who could move into the assistant manager role if he were to leave?

Kyle: Well, I think Simon might have the right personality and tenacity to do well in the role.

Natalie: Ok, well, we could look into that. But first, I guess we need to figure out what to do with the current assistant manager.

Kyle: Perhaps there's another internal role in another department that would suit him better.

Natalie: Why don't you meet with HR and find out if there are any vacancies right now and then have a frank discussion with him to sound him out for how he thinks the job is going?

Kyle: He might make it easy for us and tell me that the job isn't for him.

Natalie: Let's hope so!

译文 Translation

凯尔：开会时间到了吗？

纳塔莉：你来早了几分钟，不过进来吧。

凯尔：哦，我来早了？要是你们还没准备好的话，我可以晚会儿再过来。

纳塔莉：现在可以了。要我说，早到总比迟到好嘛！现在一切都顺利吗？

凯尔：是的，很顺利。所有项目都已按时完成，没超预算。现在一切都很顺利。

纳塔莉：那你的下属们怎么样？

凯尔：真是什么样的都有。有的人表现符合预期，但也有一个表现很差。

纳塔莉：新来的副经理表现如何？

凯尔：嗯，很遗憾，他就是表现差的那个。我之前对他的期望很高，可是我不知道他能不能通过试用期。

纳塔莉：他的试用期什么时候结束？

凯尔：下周。

纳塔莉：那他的表现主要有什么问题？

凯尔：首先，他看上去并不像一个缓慢的学习者。可是大部分人现在都已经很了解自己的工作了，而他每天都像是第一天上班。他简直是毫无头绪。

纳塔莉：我对他没有快速适应工作感到有点惊讶。表面上看起来他是个很聪明的小伙子啊。

凯尔：是啊，我以前也没想到他整个流程都需要有人手把手地教。

纳塔莉：那照你看来，要是再给他30天，他能通过试用期吗？

凯尔：我不太确定。说实话，他的个性好像并不适合这个职位。

纳塔莉：什么意思？

凯尔：哦，他没有权威性。作为一名副经理，你得让大家听你的，可是我看大家都不把他当回事。

纳塔莉：团队里其他人呢？要是他离开的话，有其他人可以调到副经理的位置吗？

凯尔：哦，我觉得按西蒙的个性和韧性，他可以担任这个角色。

纳塔莉：好吧，嗯，我们可以关注一下这件事。但首先，我觉得我们得想想如何安排现在的这位副经理。

凯尔：或许另一个部门有个内部岗位更适合他。

纳塔莉：你可以见见人力资源部的人，看看现在是不是有其他的空岗，然后跟

他诚恳地谈谈，试探一下他觉得自己的工作怎么样。

凯尔：他也许会让事情变简单，告诉我他不适合这份工作。

纳塔莉：但愿如此！

词汇 Words and Expressions

anticipate 预期

get up to speed 快速适应工作

on schedule 按时完成

sound sb. out 探出某人的口风

vacancy 空缺职位

direct reports 下属

mixed bag 什么样的人都有的团队

probation period 试用期

tenacity 韧性

within budget 不超预算

frank 诚恳的

on paper 表面上看

slow learner 学得慢的人

underperforming 表现很差的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 好的表现 Good performance

1. Everything is going well. / 一切都很顺利。

2. They are performing as expected. / 他们的表现符合预期。

3. The projects are on schedule and within budget. / 项目都已按时完成，没超预算。

4. Most people have a pretty good idea of what they're doing at this point. / 大部分人现在都已经很了解自己的工作了。

- 差的表现 Bad performance

5. It's a mixed bag really. / 真是什么样的都有。

6. He just doesn't have a clue. / 他简直是毫无头绪。

7. He has no authority for one. / 他没有权威性。

8. I think he's in over his head. / 我觉得他应付不了。

9. He's the one who is underperforming. / 他就是表现差的那个。

10. He's had disappointing reviews from his manager. / 经理对他的评价不高。

11. I just can't see people taking him seriously. / 我看大家都不把他当回事。

12. He's a hard worker, but no one listens to him. / 他工作努力，可没人听他的。

13. He doesn't seem to be a very slow learner, but every day seems like his first day. / 他看上去不像是个学得慢的人，可是他每天都像是第一天上班。

14. I'm a bit surprised that he hasn't gotten up to speed yet.  
/ 我对他没有快速适应工作感到有点惊讶。

15. He needs someone to hold his hand throughout the process. /  
他整个过程都需要有人手把手地教。

- 职位 Positions

16. He's a very nice guy, but I don't think he's in the right job. / 他人很好，但是我觉得他不适合这份工作。

17. In all honesty, his personality just doesn't seem to suit this role. / 说实话，他的个性好像并不适合这个职位。

18. Perhaps there's another internal role in another department that would suit him better. / 或许另一个部门有个内部岗位更适合他。

19. I think Simon might have the right personality and tenacity to do well in the role. / 我觉得按西蒙的个性和韧性，他可以担任这个角色。

20. Why don't you meet with HR and find out if there are any vacancies right now? / 你可以见见人力资源部的人，看看现在是不是有其他空岗。

21. Not everyone is cut out for this job. I don't want to demote him. / 没有人天生就会做这份工作。我不想给他降职。

## 55 办公室闲话 Office gossip

对话场景：马丁和贝萨妮讨论一位女同事和老板的办公室恋情。

情景对话 Dialogue



Bethany: Guess what I heard this morning?

Martin: Oh go on then, tell me!

Bethany: I heard that Katy isn't coming back from maternity leave.

Martin: Really? But she lived for her job. Why isn't she coming back?

Bethany: Well, some people are saying that it has something to do with her relationship with her boss.

Martin: What do you mean? Were they an item?

Bethany: I don't think it's any surprise that they were.

Martin: Well, people always talked about it, but I kind of hoped that it was just a rumour. I can't really picture them together, can you?

Bethany: Not really, but honestly, how else did she manage to get promoted so quickly?

Martin: Do you think she was just using him to move up the career ladder?

Bethany: Maybe. I mean, she is a clever woman. I wouldn't be surprised if it were just a part of her game.

Martin: Thinking back about the time she must have got pregnant, she was doing a lot of business travel with him, wasn't she?

Bethany: Yes, they had that trip to New York just after New Year for a sales conference, and then they were out to Hong Kong

and then to Brazil... Why? You don't think he's the father of her baby, do you?

Martin: I didn't say that, but you have to admit that it could be a possibility.

Bethany: So you think that's why she's leaving?

Martin: Think about it. She could claim that he sexually harassed her and threaten to sue the company for inappropriate behaviour—and be set up for life.

Bethany: That all sounds very possible, but I can't believe that would happen. Can you?

Martin: I'm willing to believe anything. I never really liked her anyway.

Bethany: You're just jealous of anyone who has an office romance, aren't you?

Martin: Oh come off it. Office romances are against company policy, everyone knows that.

Bethany: But I suppose that's part of the thrill in having one—because it's forbidden, people want it more.

Martin: I suppose.

Bethany: You know, we could have this totally wrong, too. This is all just based on speculation.

Martin: So these are all just rumours?

Bethany: Maybe—try not to spread them any further. We'll have to talk to some more people to find out what really happened.

## 译文 Translation

贝萨妮：猜猜我上午听到什么了？

马丁：继续说，快告诉我！

贝萨妮：我听说凯蒂休完产假不会回来了。

马丁：真的吗？可是她靠工作才能生活啊。她为什么不回来了？

贝萨妮：哦，有人说这跟她和老板的关系有关。

马丁：什么意思？他们有关系吗？

贝萨妮：他们有关系我一点也不感到惊讶。

马丁：哦，人们总在谈这个，我倒有点希望这只是谣言。我无法想象他们在一起，你呢？

贝萨妮：我也不能，不过说老实话，她还能有什么别的办法这么快升职呢？

马丁：你觉得她只是利用他爬上高位吗？

贝萨妮：可能吧。我是说，她是个聪明的女人。要是这只是她游戏的一部分，我一点也不会惊讶。

马丁：回想她确定已经怀孕了的时候，她和老板一起出过很多次差，是吧？

贝萨妮：是啊，他们新年之后去纽约参加了一次展销会，然后又去了中国香港、巴西……为什么呢？你不会觉得他就是孩子的父亲吧？

马丁：我可没说，不过你得承认有这个可能性。

贝萨妮：那你觉得这就是她离职的原因？

马丁：想想吧。她可能声称他性骚扰她，然后威胁要因这种不端行为起诉公司——然后开始新生活。

贝萨妮：听起来很有可能，可是我不敢相信会发生这种事。你呢？

马丁：我愿相信任何事。不管怎样，我从来没有喜欢过她。

贝萨妮：你只是嫉妒任何一个有办公室恋情的人，是不是？

马丁：别瞎说。办公室恋情是违反公司规定的，大家都知道。

贝萨妮：不过我想这正是办公室恋情让人兴奋的一部分原因——因为被禁止，所以人们就更想要了。

马丁：我想是吧。

贝萨妮：你知道的，我们也可能完全想错了。这全是基于猜测的。

马丁：那这些都只是谣言了？

贝萨妮：也许吧——尽量别再传了。要找出真相，我们得多找几个人谈谈.....

词汇 Words and Expressions

career ladder 职业阶梯

jealous 嫉妒的

picture 想象出

rumour 谣言

spread 散布

come off it 别胡说

maternity leave 产假

promote 升职

sexual harassment 性骚扰

sue 控告

inappropriate 不恰当的

office romance 办公室恋情

relationship 关系

speculation 推测

thrill 激动, 兴奋

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 讨论办公室绯闻 Talking about office gossip

1. Guess what I heard this morning? / 猜猜我上午听到什么了?

2. I don't think it's any surprise that they were. / 他们有关系我一点也不感到惊讶。

3. People always talked about their relationship. / 人们总是在谈论他们的关系。

4. You have to admit that it could be a possibility. / 你得承认有这个可能性。

5. Were they an item? / 他们有关系吗?

6. Some people are saying that it has something to do with her boss. / 有人说这跟她和老板的关系有关。

7. How else did she manage to get promoted so quickly? / 她还能有什么别的办法升职这么快呢?

8. Do you think she was just using him to move up the career ladder? / 你觉得她只是利用他爬上高位吗?

9. She was doing a lot of business travel with him, wasn't she?  
/ 她和老板一起出过很多次差，是吧？

- 办公室恋情 Office romance

10. Office romances are against company policy. / 办公室恋情是违反公司规定的。

11. No one really ever gets in trouble for having one. / 没人真的因此陷入麻烦。

12. Because it's forbidden, people want it more. / 因为被禁止，所以人们就更想要了。

13. I can't believe that would happen. / 我不敢相信会发生这种事。

14. Let's not jump to any conclusions. / 我们还是不要做出什么结论了。

15. We could have this totally wrong, too. / 我们也可能完全想错了。

16. This is all just based on speculation. / 这全是基于猜测。

17. So these are all just rumours? / 那这些都只是谣言了？

18. Try not to spread them any further. / 尽量别再传了。

19. We'll have to ask her what really happened. / 我们得问问她到底发生了什么。

## 56 社交网络 Networking

对话场景：艾莉森向李请教在商务环境中与人交流的技巧。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Alison: Can I ask you a question? About business.

Lee: Sure. Shoot.

Alison: You do quite a lot of networking and business entertaining, don't you?

Lee: Yes, I suppose I do. Why?

Alison: Well, until recently, I've mainly had desk jobs that didn't require much interaction with our clients or other colleagues. And now that my company has had a restructure, my job is changing—and I think I need to learn how to do a bit more schmoozing in order to do well.

Lee: So you want some secrets on how to interact with people in a business environment?

Alison: In a nutshell, yes.

Lee: Firstly, you have to know that there aren't really any rules as such. There isn't just one way to do things, if you know what I mean.

Alison: That makes sense, but I'm curious to hear more from you about how to make a good impression, for example.

Lee: That's vital to building new relationships—it's essentially what networking is all about. Once you know someone on a personal level, you're more likely to want to cooperate with them and work with them on a business level.

Alison: Ok, so what do I need to do to make a good impression with a client?

Lee: I'd say you need to do your homework. So before you go to a networking event or a business dinner, for example, you should do a bit of research into who you are meeting.

Alison: Where do I get this information ?

Lee: A variety of sources, really. It might be talking to other people in your business who already know these people, or looking at a company's website online, or even going on a social networking website to view their personal profiles.

Alison: Good idea. What else do I need to do to make a good impression?

Lee: Well, first impressions are made within the first few moments you meet someone. So make sure those first few minutes count.

Alison: How do I do that?

Lee: Be confident. Know how you're going to introduce yourself. You can easily prepare an introduction beforehand. And if the person is from another country, make sure you know what the culturally acceptable way is to greet someone.

Alison: What do you mean?

Lee: Usually it's just a firm handshake, but it could be a bow or some other gesture, like kisses on their cheek.

Alison: That's good advice. I think I'll pick your brains again in the future. Thanks, Lee!

译文 Translation

艾莉森：我能问你个问题吗？关于商业的。



李：当然。问吧。

艾莉森：你在社交网络和商务招待方面做过很多工作，是吗？

李：是的，我想是吧。为什么问这个？

艾莉森：哦，到现在为止，我主要做办公室工作，不需要和客户或者其他同事交流太多。我们公司现在调整结构了，我的工作也发生了变化——我想我得多学学怎么扯闲篇才能做好工作。

李：那你是想知道一些如何在商务环境中与人交流的秘密？

艾莉森：简单来说，是的。

李：首先，你得知道并没有这样的规则。做事情的方法不止一种，要是你懂我的意思的话。

艾莉森：很有道理，可是我很想听你说说，比如如何给人留下好印象。

李：这对建立新关系来说十分重要——这是社交网络交流的主旨。一旦你和某人通过私人关系认识，你会更想和他们合作，更想在商务领域里和他们共事。

艾莉森：好吧，那我如何才能给客户留下好印象呢？

李：我得说你事先要做功课。比如，在你参加网络交流或者商务宴会的时候，你得调查一下你要见到的人。

艾莉森：我从哪儿才能得到这些信息呢？

李：其实有很多渠道。可以和已经认识这些人的同事聊聊，或者上网看一下公司的网站，甚至上社交网站看看他们的个人资料。

艾莉森：好主意。要留个好印象我还需要怎么做呢？

李：哦，和某人相见的头几分钟内第一印象就形成了。所以要确保这头几分钟有效。

艾莉森：我怎么做呢？

李：要自信。要知道如何自我介绍。提前准备一下介绍内容很简单。如果对方是外国人，要保证自己知道他们的文化可以接受怎样的打招呼的方式。

艾莉森：什么意思？

李：通常来说笃定地握手就可以了，不过也可能是鞠躬或者亲吻脸颊等其他动作。

艾莉森：好主意。我想以后我还会征求你的建议的。谢谢你，李！

词汇 Words and Expressions

a variety of 各种各样的

cooperate with 与.....合作

entertain 款待，招待

interact with 与人交流

networking 社交网络

schmoozing 健谈的

acceptable 可以接受的

desk jobs 办公室工作

essentially 基本的

interaction 互动

pick one's brains 请教某人

shoot 说出来

client 客户

do research into 对.....做研究

in a nutshell 简而言之

make a good impression 留下好印象

restructure 重组

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 征求建议 Asking for advice

1. Can I ask you a question about business? / 我能问你个关于商业的问题吗？

2. So what do I need to do to make a good impression with a client? / 那我如何才能给客户留下好印象呢？

3. Where do I get that kind of information from? / 我从哪儿得到那种信息呢？

4. What do I need to do to make a good impression? / 怎么做才能给人留个好印象？

5. How do I do that? / 我怎么做呢？

6. Could you tell me more about how to make a good impression? / 你能再多给我讲讲如何给别人留下好印象吗？

7. Do you have any secrets on how to interact with people in a business environment? / 你有如何在商务环境中和人们交流的秘密吗？

8. And now that my company has had a restructure, my job is changing. / 我们公司现在调整结构了，我的工作也发生了变化。

9. I think I need to learn how to do a bit more schmoozing in order to do well. / 我想我得多学学怎么扯闲篇才能做好工作。

- 提供建议 Giving advice

10. I'd say you need to do your homework. / 我会说你得好好做功课。

11. You should do a bit of research into who you are meeting. / 你应该事先调查要见的人。

12. First impressions are made within the first few moments you meet someone. / 你和某人相见的头几分钟内第一印象就形成了。

13. Make sure those first few minutes count. / 要确保这头几分钟有效。

14. Be confident. / 要自信。

15. You can easily prepare an introduction beforehand. / 提前准备介绍内容很简单。

16. Once you know someone on a personal level, you're more likely to want to cooperate with them and work with them on a business level. / 一旦你和某人通过私人关系认识，你会更想和他们合作，更想在商务领域里和他们共事。

## 花钱有道

## Getting a Good Buy

### 57 明智的投资

### A wise investment

对话场景：彼得继承了一笔钱，向伊丽莎白请教如何投资。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Peter: Do you know much about investing money?

Elisabeth: Yes, I've got a few investments of my own. Why?

Peter: Well, I've recently inherited some money from my grandfather, who sadly passed away.

Elisabeth: I'm so sorry to hear about your grandfather, but you must be pleased with him leaving you money.

Peter: Thanks, my grandfather was very kind to think of me in his will. I hadn't expected to be named in his will, so it was quite a surprise.

Elisabeth: You know, the same thing happened to me. The only reason I have any investments is because of my dear old granny.

Peter: So what kind of investments do you have?

Elisabeth: I'm not much of a risk-taker, so I've played it relatively safe with my inheritance. The first thing I did was putting the maximum amount of money into an ISA. Do you have one of those?

Peter: Yes, though I've never put that much into that account, to be honest.

Elisabeth: Well, the good thing about an ISA is that it's tax-free, so you don't have to pay any personal tax on it. And you know there are two ISA accounts you can have—a cash ISA and a stocks and shares ISA.

Peter: What's the difference between the two?

Elisabeth: Well, you put money into the cash ISA and then you receive a set rate of interest for a particular year, which is generally a higher rate of interest than you'd get on a standard savings account.

Peter: Right, that must be the kind of ISA I have at the moment. And the other one?

Elisabeth: You can also get a stocks and shares ISA which can potentially give you a higher level of growth than ISAs. You can choose to invest your money in different funds like a cautious growth fund or an adventurous growth fund.

Peter: So some funds are riskier than others?

Elisabeth: That's right. You can also invest in OEICs, investment bonds and other structured products.

Peter: What is an OEIC?

Elisabeth: It stands for open ended investment companies. Fund management companies usually run them.

Peter: This all sounds very complicated! I feel like I'm in way over my head!

Elisabeth: You know, I feel the same way. There's a bit of pressure there as well to take good care of the money that your grandparents worked so hard to get.

Peter: Exactly.

Elisabeth: The best thing to do, I think, is to talk to a financial planner. You can make an appointment with one at your

bank.

## 译文 Translation

彼得：你了解投资吗？

伊丽莎白：是的，我自己就有几项。怎么了？

彼得：嗯，最近我从不幸过世的祖父那里继承了一笔钱。

伊丽莎白：听到你祖父的事我很难过，不过对于他留给你钱你应该很高兴吧。

彼得：谢谢，我祖父真好，在他遗嘱中提到了我。我从没期待过他在遗嘱里会提到我，所以这笔钱是个惊喜。

伊丽莎白：你知道吗，这种事我也遇到过。我投资的唯一原因是我亲爱的奶奶。

彼得：那你都有什么投资呢？

伊丽莎白：我不是什么冒险家，所以我比较谨慎地对待我继承的钱。我首先把大部分存起来了。你有个人储蓄账户吗？

彼得：有，但老实说，我从来没存太多。

伊丽莎白：嗯，个人储蓄账户的优点是它是免税的，所以你不用为此交个人所得税。你知道你可以有两种储蓄形式——现金形式和股票形式。

彼得：这两个有什么区别？

伊丽莎白：哦，要是你用现金形式储蓄，每年都会得到一部分利息，这通常比普通的存款利率要高。

彼得：对，我现在的储蓄肯定是这种形式的。另一种呢？

伊丽莎白：你也可以存成股票，有更大的增值潜力。你可以选择把钱投资在不同的基金上，比如保守型基金或风险型基金。

彼得：这么说有些基金比别的风险更大？

伊丽莎白：没错儿。你也可以投资OEIC、债券和其他组合的产品。

彼得：OEIC是什么？

伊丽莎白：意思是开放型投资公司。一般由基金管理公司运营。

彼得：听起来真复杂啊！我觉得我有点听不懂了！

伊丽莎白：你知道吗，我也这么觉得。管理好你的祖父母努力赚来的这笔钱还是有点压力的。

彼得：对啊。

伊丽莎白：我想最好能找个理财规划师谈谈。在你存钱的银行找一个，约个时间。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be in way over one's head 搞不懂的

fund 基金

invest in 投资于，买进

maximum 大部分

personal tax 个人所得税

savings account 储蓄账户

tax-free 免税的

bond 债券

inheritance 继承的钱



investment 投资

OEIC ( Open-Ended Investment Company ) 开放型投资公司

rate 利率

stocks and shares 股票与证券

will 遗嘱

financial planner 理财规划师

inherit 继承

ISA ( Individual Savings Account ) 个人储蓄账户

risk-taker 敢于冒险者

structured 组合的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 投资 Investing money

1. Do you know much about investing money? / 你了解投资吗?

2. I've got a few investments of my own. / 我自己就有几项投资。

3. So what kind of investments do you have? / 那你都有什么投资呢?

4. The best thing to do, I think, is to talk to a financial planner. / 我想最好能找个理财规划师谈谈。

5. I've recently inherited some money from my grandfather, who sadly passed away. / 最近我从不幸过世的祖父那里继承了一笔钱。

6. I've never really had any money to play around with before.

/ 我从来没有过可以随意处理的钱。

7. I'm not much of a risk-taker, so I've played it relatively safe with my inheritance. / 我不是什么冒险家，所以我比较谨慎地对待我继承的钱。

8. You can choose to invest your money in different funds like a cautious growth fund or an adventurous growth fund. / 你可以选择把钱投资在不同的基金上，比如保守型基金或风险型基金。

- 储蓄 Savings

9. The first thing I did was putting the maximum amount of money into an ISA. / 我首先把大部分存起来了。

10. The good thing about an ISA is that it's tax free, so you don't have to pay any personal tax on it. / 个人储蓄账户的优点是它是免税的，所以你不用为此交个人所得税。

11. There are two ISA accounts you can have—a cash ISA and a stocks and shares ISA. / 有两种储蓄形式——现金形式和股票形式。

12. The interest rate is generally a higher rate of interest than you'd get on a standard savings account. / 这通常比普通的存款利率要高。

13. You can also get a stocks and shares ISA which can potentially give you a higher level of growth than ISAs. / 你也可以存成股票，有更大的增值潜力。

## 58 买房

### Buying a house

对话场景：吉莉恩准备买房子，和理查德聊起攒钱、贷款的过程。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Richard: So how is your house hunting going?

Gillian: Well, we had to put it on hold for a while to build up our deposit, but we've got enough to put 10% down on a house now, so the search is finally back on Richard: That's good news. I remember what it was like trying to save for a deposit when we bought our first house. We used to walk home from work instead of taking the bus because it would save £2.

Gillian: It all adds up. I didn't think we'd ever get here, but we're nearly there. It's all due to my clever husband who put us on a budget. He suggested we set up standing orders so that a few hundred pounds would be put into our savings accounts as soon as we got paid.

Richard: That's a good idea. People seem to get to learn how to manage with whatever they've got. The more money they have, the more they spend. And the same is true the other way round.

Gillian: Yes, I am looking forward to the day we don't have to scrimp and save so much though! It'd be nice to go out for dinner and choose what I want to eat off the menu instead of eating whatever is the cheapest!

Richard: It's a small price to pay for having a home you can call your own, don't you think?

Gillian: Yes, I sure hope so!

Richard: So do you have a mortgage in place?

Gillian: Well, we went and spoke to a mortgage advisor at our local bank a few months ago and she said we were both pre-approved

for a mortgage that would suit our needs.

Richard: That's good news! Have you started looking at homes then?

Gillian: We've only actually gone to view a few, but we've been spending an hour or so nearly every night looking at homes on the market online.

Richard: That's a good idea. That will give you a good idea of what kind of thing is selling and for how much.

Gillian: That's what I think. My husband thinks it's a waste of time looking online so much.

Richard: Well, maybe an hour every day is a bit excessive, but in principle, it sounds like a good idea! What did you think of the places you went to see?

Gillian: I really liked the first one, which was a two bedrooms mid-terraced Victorian home with two receptions, an extended kitchen, a conservatory and a utility room.

Richard: Sounds nice. Did you put an offer in?

Gillian: We did, but we were too late. By the time we contacted the real estate agent, it had already been taken off the market!

Richard: I'm sure you'll find something better. Just keep looking.

译文 Translation

理查德：你的房子找得怎么样了？

吉莉恩：哦，我们暂缓了一下，攒了一段时间的定金，已经攒够占房价10%的首

付了，所以现在终于又继续找了！

理查德：好消息啊。我还记得当初我们买第一栋房子的时候攒定金的光景。我们下班走回家，只为了省下坐公交的两英镑。

吉莉恩：积少成多。我还以为我们永远都攒不够钱呢，但是我们终于攒够了。这全都归功于我丈夫，他使得我们精简了预算。他建议我们做个费用单，我们每次领工资后都存上几百英镑。

理查德：真是个好主意。人们好像学会该怎么处理钱财了。赚得越多花得越多，反之亦然。

吉莉恩：是啊，不过我期待有一天我们不用这么精打细算地攒钱！要是出去吃饭的时候想吃什么就点什么，而不是吃最便宜的东西，那就太好了！

理查德：这是买一栋属于自己的房子需付出的小小代价，是不是？

吉莉恩：是啊，我当然希望如此！

理查德：这么说你们要申请房贷？

吉莉恩：哦，几个月前，我们跟当地一家银行的一个房贷顾问谈了谈，她说我们两个都提前获得了适合我们的房贷批准。

理查德：好消息！那你们开始看房子了吗？

吉莉恩：实际上我们只看了几栋，但是我们几乎每晚要花一小时左右在网上找房子。

理查德：好主意。这样你们就清楚都有什么样子的房子在卖，以及价钱怎么样了。

吉莉恩：我就是这么想的。我丈夫觉得在网上找这么长时间纯属浪费。

理查德：哦，可能每天一小时是有点多，不过总的来说是个好主意！你们去看的房子都怎么样？

吉莉恩：我很喜欢第一个，有两个卧室的维多利亚式联排别墅的中间那套，有两个客厅、一间大厨房、一个温室和一个杂物间。

理查德：听起来不错。你们出价了吗？

吉莉恩：出了，但是为时已晚。我们联系上房屋中介时就已经被卖出去了！

理查德：我相信你能找到更好的。继续找吧！

词汇 Words and Expressions

add up 积少成多

conservatory 温室

real estate agent 房产中介商

offer 出价

reception 客厅

terrace 排房

advisor 顾问

deposit 存款

in principle 总的说来

pre-approved 预先批准的

scrimp 精打细算

the other way round 相反地

build up 积累

due to 归因于

mortgage 房贷

put... on hold 搁置, 延期

standing orders 费用单

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 定金和房贷 Deposits and mortgages

1. We had to put it on hold for a while to build up our deposit. / 我们暂缓了一下, 攒了一段时间的定金。

2. We've got enough to put 10% down on a house now. / 我们现在已经攒够占房价10%的首付了。

3. So do you have a mortgage in place? / 这么说你们要申请房贷?

4. She said we were both pre-approved for a mortgage that would suit our needs. / 她说我们两个都提前获得了适合我们的房贷批准。

5. Living on a budget 5. It all adds up. 生活精打细算慢慢就攒多了。

6. The more money they have, the more they spend. / 赚得越多花得越多。

7. It's all due to my clever husband who put us on a budget. / 这全都归功于我丈夫, 他使得我们精简了预算。

8. He suggested we set up standing orders so that a few hundred pounds would be put into our savings accounts as soon as we got paid. / 他建议我们做个费用单, 我们每次领工资后都存上几百英镑。

9. I am looking forward to the day we don't have to scrimp and save so much. / 我期待有一天我们不用这么精打细算地攒钱!

- 找房子 House hunting

10. So how is your house hunting going? / 你的房子找得怎么样了？

11. What did you think of the places you went to see? / 你们去看的房子都怎么样？

12. Did you put an offer in? / 你们出价了吗？

13. By the time we contacted the real estate agent, it had already been taken off the market! / 我们联系上房屋中介时就已经被卖出去了！

14. I really liked the first one, which was a two bedrooms mid-terraced Victorian home. / 我很喜欢第一个，有两个卧室的维多利亚式联排别墅的中间那套。

## 59 网上购物

### Shopping online

对话场景：肯和佐伊比较了商店购物和网上购物的体验以及网购的利弊。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Ken: We're going to be completely out of food again soon. Are you going to have any time to run to the grocery store to stock up on things?

Zoey: Not until the weekend. My schedule is chock-a-block this week. How about you? Could you do a quick shop?

Ken: I'm afraid not. I'm going away on business, remember?

Zoey: Oh yes. That's right. Well, in that case, I wonder if we should try buying our groceries online this week. I've been meaning



to try that for a while now.

Ken: I don't know about that. Surely it will put our grocery costs up.

Zoey: Actually, I've got a voucher for 10% off the first bill plus freedelivery.

Ken: But what if they can't find a product that you ordere? Do they just give you the most expensive alternative?

Zoey: I think they have to approve any alternatives with you so that if you didn't ask for it, you're not committed to buying it. They can always take it back.

Ken: Well, if that's the case, it sounds like a really good deal. I don't really like grocery shopping anyway, so if I don't have to actually step foot into the grocery store, all the better.

Zoey: Indeed. Have you ever done any online shopping? For other things, I mean.

Ken: Of course I have—I mean, who hasn't these days?

Zoey: What have you bought online then?

Ken: Most recently, I bought a book from Amazon and a t-shirt from an sports wear company.

Zoey: Amazon is so useful, isn't it? It's actually hard to remember what life was like before Amazon—did we actually go to book stores when we wanted to find somethin?

Ken: Yes, book stores seem quite old-fashioned now, don't they?

Zoey: That's for sure. What else do you like to buy online?

Ken: I buy a lot last-minute gifts online—especially for people who live further away because I can usually have it delivered to the other person for no extra cost.

Zoey: I do the same thing. It doesn't always work out, though, does it?

Ken: What do you mean?

Zoey: Oh, well, you know, sometimes the images of a product online are slightly misleading.

Ken: That's for sure. Have you ever had to return anything?

Zoey: Half of all the clothing I've ever bought online has had to be returned.

Ken: Sounds like a real pain in the behind.

Zoey: Actually, I quite like trying clothing on in my own home, in my own light. It's much better than trying clothes on in a changing room.

译文 Translation

肯：我们很快就会又没有食物的。你有时间去杂货店买点回来存着吗？

佐伊：周末之前没空。我这周安排得满满的。你呢？不能去店里迅速买一通吗？

肯：恐怕不行。我要出差了，记得吗？

佐伊：哦，对了。好吧，这样的话，我想我们这周试着上网买点东西怎么样？我已经跃跃欲试很久了。

肯：我不知道呢。这样肯定会增加我们生活用品的开销的。

佐伊：实际上，我有张可以免除首次账单金额10%的代金券，而且送货免费。

肯：可要是他们找不到你订的东西怎么办？他们会给你一样最贵的替代品吗？

佐伊：我觉得他们要是换替代品的话要得到你的同意，要是你没有同意就不必买下来。他们可以把东西取回去。

肯：好吧，这样的话听起来很划算。不管怎样，我不喜欢去店里买东西，所以如果我不必走着去店里就好多了。

佐伊：是啊。你在网上买过东西吗？我是说其他东西。

肯：当然买过——我意思是，现在谁没在网上买过东西？

佐伊：那你在网上买过什么？

肯：最近我在亚马逊上买过一本书，还在一家运动服装公司买过一件T恤。

佐伊：亚马逊太有用了，是吧？实际上很难想象亚马逊出现之前的生活是怎样的——我们想找本书的时候是会去实体书店的吧？

肯：是啊，现在实体书店似乎有点过时了，不是吗？

佐伊：当然。你还喜欢在网上买什么？

肯：我在网上买过很多紧要关头要送的礼物——尤其是给那些住得很远的人，因为我通常可以把礼物寄给别人而不用多付邮费。

佐伊：我也买过。不过不总管用，对吧？

肯：什么意思？

佐伊：噢，你知道的，有时候网上产品的图片有点误导人。

肯：那是当然的。你有过不得不退货的时候吗？

佐伊：我在网上买的一半的衣服都得退货。

肯：听起来像是后悔药啊。

佐伊：实际上，我很喜欢在自己家里、自己的灯光下试衣服。这比在试衣间试衣服感觉好多了。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

a real pain in the behind 后悔药

changing room 更衣室

deliver 送货

sports wear 运动服装

return 退货

all the better 更好

chock-a-block 日程排满的

delivery 递送

grocery store 杂货店

stock up on 储存，置办

alternative 替代品

committed to 承诺做

do a quick shop 迅速买一通

misleading 令人误解的

voucher 票券，优惠券

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 网上采购生活用品 Buying groceries online

1. I wonder if we should try buying our groceries online this week. / 我想我们这周试着上网买点东西怎么样？

2. I've got a voucher for 10% off the first bill plus free delivery. / 我有张可以免除首次账单金额10%的代金券，而且送货免费。

3. Do they just give you the most expensive alternative? / 他们会给你一样最贵的替代品吗？

4. You're not committed to buying it. / 你不必买下来。

5. They can always take it back. / 他们可以把东西退回去的。

- 网购其他东西 Doing other online shopping

6. What have you bought online then? / 那你在网上买过什么？

7. What do you like to buy online? / 你还喜欢在网上买什么？

8. Most recently, I bought a book from Amazon and a t-shirt from an sports wear company. / 最近我在亚马逊买过一本书，还在一家运动服装公司买过一件T恤。

9. I buy a lot last-minute gifts online—especially for people who live further away. / 我在网上买过很多紧要关头要送的礼物——尤其是给那些住得很远的人。

10. I can usually have it delivered to the other person for no extra cost. / 我通常可以把礼物寄给别人而不用多付邮费。

11. Sometimes the images of a product online are slightly misleading. / 有时候网上产品的图片有点误导人。

- 退货 Returning things

12. Have you ever had to return anything? / 你有过不得不退货的时候吗?

13. Half of all the clothing I've ever bought online has had to be returned. / 我在网上买的一半的衣服都得退货。

14. Sounds like a real pain in the behind. / 听起来像是后悔药啊。

15. You can always return it if you don't like it. / 要是不喜欢可以退货。

## 60 海外购物

### Shopping abroad

对话场景：在结婚周年纪念日，乔纳森带约兰达去店里挑选服饰作为礼物。

情景对话 Dialogue

Jonathan: What do you think about this shop?

Yolanda: It's so different to the ones back home. I think I could spend hours here, just looking at everything.

Jonathan: Why don't you go try a few things on? I'll treat you to something nice to wear for dinner tonight. It is our anniversary dinner after all.

Yolanda: But you hate shopping.

Jonathan: Consider it part of my anniversary gift to you.

Yolanda: That's very sweet of you. You're such a good husband! I have to ask, what's my budget?

Jonathan: The sky's the limit. Go crazy.

Yolanda: Let's see. Where shall I start? We've got cocktail and evening dresses over here, casual wear over there, lingerie in front of us, boots and shoes behind us, and jewellery on the next floor.

Jonathan: Don't push your luck!

Yolanda: Right, we'll save the jewellery for later then. Might as well start with a dress since that's where we are. What do you think about these two dresses? Which one do you prefer?

Jonathan: I think you'd look great in both of them.

Yolanda: That's a very safe answer. I have to say that I prefer that sexy little red number to the classic cocktail dress. What do you think?

Jonathan: The only thing I'd say is that it might get a bit cold tonight—we're eating outside by the coast.

Yolanda: Aren't you romantic? Well, in that case, I should go find a shawl or something to go over the dress.

Jonathan: I suppose I could always help to keep you warm, too.

Yolanda: You really are putting it on today, aren't you?

Jonathan: Just for one day a year—tomorrow I'll go back to being my normal grumpy self! You know how I am!

Yolanda: Right, so how about this little bolero to go over my dress?

Jonathan: Yes, that looks nice. Now how about some shoes?

Yolanda: That's easy. I just need to find a size 5 in something

like these open-toed pumps. They're quite nice, aren't they?

Jonathan: Yes, as long as you can walk through the sand in them.

Yolanda: That shouldn't be a problem. And even if it were, I could walk on the beach barefoot.

Jonathan: Ok, so what's next? Some lingerie?

Yolanda: Some things need to be left to the imagination. I might just sort that out on my own.

Jonathan: Ok, well, I might just go off to the jewellery department while you find yourself something nice to go on under your dress.

Yolanda: Great, I'll see you back at the till in 30 minutes?

译文 Translation

乔纳森：你觉得这家店如何？

约兰达：跟国内那些店大不一样。我觉得我光是看看就能在这儿待上几个钟头。

乔纳森：你为什么不试几件衣服呢？我会帮你买几件漂亮衣服今天吃晚餐的时候穿。毕竟这是我们的周年纪念晚餐。

约兰达：可是你讨厌逛街啊。

乔纳森：把逛街当作我送给你的周年礼物的一部分好了。

约兰达：你太好了。真是个好丈夫！我得问问我的预算是多少？

乔纳森：要多少有多少。你就使劲买吧。



约兰达：让我想想。我该先买什么呢？这边有酒会礼服和晚礼服，那边有休闲装，我们面前有内衣，后边有靴子和鞋子，下个门旁有首饰.....

乔纳森：可别得寸进尺啊！

约兰达：好吧，那我们等会儿再看首饰好了。不妨从这边的裙子开始。这两条裙子你觉得怎么样？你更喜欢哪条？

乔纳森：我觉得你穿哪条都好看。

约兰达：这个回答可真保险。我得说比起这件经典的酒会礼服我更喜欢这条性感的小红裙。你觉得呢？

乔纳森：我唯一要说的是今晚穿可能有点冷——我们会在海边露天吃饭。

约兰达：你可真够浪漫的！好吧，这样的话，我得找件披肩什么的披在裙子外面。

乔纳森：我觉得我总是能让你温暖。

约兰达：你今天真是太夸张了，不是吗？

乔纳森：一年就一次嘛——明天我的坏脾气就变回来了！你知道我什么样！

约兰达：好吧，你觉得这件短开衫配我的裙子吗？

乔纳森：配，看起来不错。现在看看鞋子如何？

约兰达：这个简单，找双跟这双露趾鞋差不多的5号就行。这双不错，是吧？

乔纳森：是不错，只要你能穿着在沙滩上走。

约兰达：应该不是问题。就算不行，我可以赤脚在沙滩上走嘛。

乔纳森：好吧，那下一样是什么？内衣吗？

约兰达：得留点想象空间。我可能自己去找找看。

乔纳森：好吧，你去找裙子里面穿的，我去珠宝柜台那边等。

约兰达：太好了，30分钟后收银台见？

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

bolero 短开衫

lingerie 内衣

on one's own 独自地

put it on 夸张

till 收银台

casual 休闲的

number 喜爱的物品（文中指连衣裙）

pump 轻软舞鞋

shawl 披肩

in that case 那样的话

push one's luck 贪心，得寸进尺

The sky's the limit. 上不封顶，没有限制。

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 购物 Shopping

1. What do you think about this shop? / 你觉得这家店如何？

2. It's so different to the ones back home. / 跟国内的那些店很不一样。

3. I think I could spend hours here, just looking at everything. / 我觉得我光是看看就能在这儿待上几个钟头。

4. Why don't you go try a few things on? / 你为什么试几件衣服呢？

5. I'll treat you to something nice to wear for dinner tonight. / 我会帮你买几件漂亮的衣服今天吃晚餐的时候穿着。

6. I have to ask, what's my budget? / 我得问问我的预算是多少。

7. The sky's the limit. Go crazy. / 要多少有多少。你就使劲买吧。

8. Don't push your luck! / 可别得寸进尺啊！

#### ● 衣服 Dresses

9. What do you think about these two dresses? / 这两条裙子你觉得怎么样？

10. I have to say that I prefer that sexy little red number to the classic cocktail dress. / 我得说比起这件经典的酒会礼服我更喜欢这条性感的小红裙。

11. I should go find a shawl or something to go over the dress. / 我得找件披肩什么的披在外面。

12. How about this little bolero to go over my dress? / 这件短开衫配我的裙子吗？

#### ● 鞋 Shoes

13. I just need to find a size 5. / 我找双5号的鞋就行。

14. I want something like these open-toed pumps. / 我想要跟这双露趾鞋差不多的。

15. They're quite nice, aren't they? / 这双看起来不错，是吧？

16. Now how about some lingerie? / 现在看看内衣怎么样？

17. Some things need to be left to the imagination. / 得留点想象的空间。

## 61 智能手机

### Smart phones

对话场景：杰茜卡向泰特表述安卓手机的优越性。

情景对话 Dialogue

Tate: So, what kind of smart phone is that?

Jessica: It's an Android. I just didn't fancy getting an iPhone like everyone else.

Tate: Really? I mean, the reason why so many people have iPhones is because they're amazing! They're slick, easy to use, intuitive, light-weight...what more could you ask for?

Jessica: Well, the Android comes with a lot of different keyboard options, for one. I could never use the standard keyboard that you have to use on an iPhone—the keys are much too small for my fingers.

Tate: Actually, the iPhone does have other keyboards.

Jessica: Yes, but have to download separate apps that require you to import text from one program to another. It's much easier on an Android.

Tate: OK, I didn't know that. What else?

Jessica: There's the 'Tasker' app which I just couldn't live without. It allows you to turn settings on and off for certain applications, by for example location or time of day. It's amazing.

Tate: All right, anything else?

Jessica: Similarly, there are the 'to do list' widgets that are in your face, forcing you to take action when you might otherwise let them sit in the background.

Tate: I can see how that might be useful. I still think an iPhone is better though.

Jessica: I'm not finished yet. There are other reasons that an Android is better than an iPhone, like the fact that you remove and upgrade your battery and SD card. You can't do that with an iPhone when you've maxed out your storage, can you?

Tate: No, I guess not.

Jessica: You can also search for and download apps for your Android on a computer and it will automatically download onto your phone.

Tate: That's kind of cool. Sounds pretty simple.

Jessica: You can also actually control your Android from your PC.

Tate: I've never heard of that being done with an iPhone. Hmm... neat.

Jessica: You can also use Google Voice on the Android.

Tate: You know, I think that's supposed to be available on the iPhone too.

Jessica: Ok, well, that's great. But the best thing is that you can use Flash on an Android. I mean, it seems so odd that you can't use it on an iPhone. Flash is everywhere! How can you get the full browsing experience if you can't have Flash installed on your phone?

Tate: Ok, now of all of those reasons why Android is better than an iPhone, I think that is the most convincing.

Jessica: So what do you think? Is your next smart phone going to be an Android?

Tate: I'd love to say yes, because I can tell that you really want me to, but I'm afraid I'm quite loyal to Apple products. I don't see that changing any time soon.

Jessica: You don't know what you're missing out on!

译文 Translation

泰特：这是什么智能手机？

杰茜卡：是安卓的。我不喜欢像其他人一样买苹果手机。

泰特：真的吗？我是说，这么多人买苹果手机是因为苹果手机很棒啊！它们灵活好用、新颖轻巧……你还能要求什么呢？

杰茜卡：哦，其中一条是安卓有很多不同的键盘选择。我绝不会用苹果手机上必须使用的标准键盘的——那些按键对我的手指来说太小了！

泰特：实际上苹果手机有其他形式的键盘。

杰茜卡：是的，但是你得下载不同的软件，把打的字从一个程序输入另一个程序。用安卓就方便多了。

泰特：好吧，我不知道这点。还有呢？

杰茜卡：还有我离不开的Tasker软件。它可以让你设置位置、时间等场景来执行指定程序。这个很棒。

泰特：好吧，还有别的吗？

杰茜卡：和这点相似的是，里面还有让你可以随时看到的“要事清单”小部件，让你及时办理相关事务，而不是将它们搁在后台。

泰特：我能看出来这可能会有用。不过我还是觉得苹果手机更好。

杰茜卡：我还没说完呢。安卓比苹果好还有其他原因呢，比如可以拆掉或者更新电池和储存卡。苹果手机储存量达到最大的时候没法儿这么做，是吧？

泰特：我想不能。

杰茜卡：你还可以从电脑上搜索并下载安卓软件，然后自动下载到你的手机上。

泰特：很不错。听起来很简单。

杰茜卡：你还可以用电脑控制安卓系统。

泰特：我从没听说苹果手机也可以这样。哦.....很棒。

杰茜卡：在安卓手机上你还可以使用谷歌语音。

泰特：你知道吗，我觉得苹果手机也可以的。

杰茜卡：好吧，很好。不过最棒的是安卓手机可以使用Flash（用于矢量图编辑和动画创作的专业软件）。我是说，苹果手机不能用Flash实在是太奇怪了。Flash到处都是！手机里面不装Flash怎么能获得全面的浏览体验呢？

泰特：好吧，在所有安卓胜过苹果的原因里面，我想这条最有说服力。

杰茜卡：那你觉得呢？你的下一部智能手机会是安卓的吗？

泰特：我很想说是的，因为我能看出来你很想让我买，不过恐怕我对苹果产品

是忠贞不贰的。我短期内不会有什么变化。

杰茜卡：那你损失太大了！

词汇 Words and Expressions

application 应用程序

max out 达到饱和

sit in the background 搁在后台

widget 小工具

automatically 自动地

option 选择

slick 灵活的

browse 浏览

setting 设置

storage 存储

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 比较智能手机 Comparing smart phones

1. They're slick, easy to use, intuitive, and light-weight. / 它们灵活好用、新颖轻巧。

2. I'm afraid I'm quite loyal to Apple products. / 恐怕我对苹果产品是忠贞不贰的。

3. I just didn't fancy getting an iPhone like everyone else. / 我不想和别人一样买苹果手机。



4. The iPhone does have other keyboards. / 苹果手机有其他形式的键盘。

5. The Android comes with a lot of different keyboard options. / 安卓有很多不同的键盘选择。

6. The keys are much too small for my fingers! / 那些按键对我的手指来说太小了！

- 应用软件和小部件 Applications and widgets

7. I just couldn't live without the 'Tasker' app. / 我离不开Tasker软件。

8. It allows you to turn settings on and off for certain applications, by, for example, location or time of day. / 它可以让你设置位置、时间等场景来执行指定程序。

9. There are the 'to do list' widgets that are in your face. / 里面有让你随时看到的“要事清单”小部件。

10. You can download apps on a computer and it will automatically download onto your phone. / 你可以从电脑上下载软件，然后它会自动下载到你的手机上。

- 电池、远程控制和Flash Batteries, remote control and Flash

11. You can remove and upgrade your battery and SD card. / 你可以拆掉或者更新电池和储存卡。

12. You can control your Android from your PC. / 你可以用电脑控制安卓系统。

13. You can also use Google Voice on the Android. / 在安卓手机上你还可以使用谷歌语音。

14. The best thing is that you can use Flash on an Android. / 最棒的是安卓手机可以使用Flash。

15. How can you get the full browsing experience if you can't have Flash installed on your phone? / 手机里面不安装Flash怎么能获得全面的浏览体验呢？

## 62 问题产品

### Faulty products

对话场景：奎因的笔记本电池坏了，在好友建议下查到厂家在召回此款电池。

情景对话 Dialogue

Beatrice: What's up, Quinn? Is something the matter?

Quinn: I'm just a bit fed up, to be honest.

Beatrice: Why? What's wrong?

Quinn: Well, my laptop battery has stopped working. And I'm a bit worried that I've lost all my data: pictures, videos, mp3s...

Beatrice: You do look like you've seen better days.

Quinn: That doesn't really help.

Beatrice: Sorry. I'm sure there are ways to get the data once you have a new battery.

Quinn: Well, I can't exactly afford a new battery right now.

Beatrice: It's a Mac, isn't it?

Quinn: Yes, why?

Beatrice: Well, I don't know if this affects your laptop, but I did just read something in the paper the other day about a battery recall.

Quinn: You're kidding! I would just google it, but my laptop is dead. Could you?

Beatrice: Sure. Let's see, I'll just search for 'Apple laptop battery recall' .

Quinn: Looks like there are a lot of relevant results. Try opening that first one.

Beatrice: Ok... let's see....

Quinn: What's the date on that one?

Beatrice: It's from just over a week ago.

Quinn: And what kind of laptop is it for?

Beatrice: It's yours, isn't it?

Quinn: Looks like it is. Amazing! You've saved the day! Now, what are the next steps?

Beatrice: Well, first you need to complete a form online requesting a new battery Quinn: And then?

Beatrice: Next, you have to post your used battery to their offices.

Quinn: And after that?

Beatrice: Then all you have to do is waiting for your new battery to arrive.

Quinn: Fantastic. That sounds really easy. Does the article say anything about why the battery is being recalled?

Beatrice: These batteries have some kind of fault that means they could catch fire.

Quinn: Have you ever had a faulty product before?

Beatrice: Yes, I had some tires recalled once for my car. That was actually quite scary—if I hadn't known about the recall, it could have been fatal!

Quinn: There always seems to be some kind of car part being recalled in the news.

Beatrice: Some recalls are more dangerous than others, but better safe than sorry, I say!

Quinn: I agree.

译文 Translation

比阿特丽斯：你还好吗奎因？有什么事吗？

奎因：我烦透了，说实话。

比阿特丽斯：为什么？怎么了？

奎因：我笔记本的电池坏了。我担心所有的资料都丢了：图片、视频、音频文件.....

比阿特丽斯：你看起来真的很难过。

奎因：但于事无补。

比阿特丽斯：为你感到遗憾。我相信换了新电池后那些资料会找到的。

奎因：我现在买不起一块新电池啊。

比阿特丽斯：这是一台苹果电脑，不是吗？

奎因：是啊，怎么了？

比阿特丽斯：不知道它管不管用，但我记得在报纸上读到过电池召回的事件。

奎因：你开玩笑吧！我想在谷歌里查，但电脑死机了。你可以查吗？

比阿特丽斯：当然了。看，我只需要搜索“苹果笔记本电池召回”。

奎因：看起来有很多相关信息呢。打开第一个看看。

比阿特丽斯：好的，看看.....

奎因：这个的日期是什么？

比阿特丽斯：一周之前。

奎因：是什么牌子的笔记本？

比阿特丽斯：跟你的牌子一样，不是吗？

奎因：看起来是。太好了！你帮我化险为夷了！接下来要做什么？

比阿特丽斯：首先你要在线填写单子，申请一块新电池。

奎因：之后呢？

比阿特丽斯：然后把旧电池寄给他们。

奎因：接下来呢？

比阿特丽斯：接下来你需要做的就是等着新电池了。

奎因：太好了。看起来真简单。文章有没有提为什么要召回电池？

比阿特丽斯：这些电池有问题，可能会引发火灾。

奎因：你曾经买到过问题产品吗？

比阿特丽斯：是的，我退换过汽车轮胎。很可怕——如果我不知道召回，那将是致命的！

奎因：经常会有汽车零件被召回的新闻。

比阿特丽斯：一些召回更危险，但是小心不出大错嘛，我认为！

奎因：我同意。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be fed up 烦透了

fatal 致命的

have saved the day 帮了一个大忙

laptop 笔记本电脑

scary 可怕的

catch fire 起火

faulty product 有问题的产品

have seen better days 有过富裕日子；今非昔比

recall 召回

dead 死机的

fault 故障

relevant 相关的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 谈论问题产品 Talking about faulty goods

1. Why do you look like you've seen better days? / 你为什么看起来这么沮丧?
2. Have you ever had a faulty product before? / 你曾经买到过问题产品吗?
3. My laptop battery has stopped working. / 我笔记本的电池坏了。
4. My laptop is dead. / 我笔记本死机了。
5. And I'm a bit worried that I've lost all my data. / 我担心所有的数据都丢了。
6. I can't exactly afford a new battery right now. / 我现在买不起一块新电池。
7. I'm sure there are ways to get the data once you have a new battery. / 我相信换了新电池后资料会找回来的。

8. These batteries have some kind of fault that means they could catch fire. / 这些电池有问题，可能会引发火灾。

### ● 谈论步骤 Talking about order

9. What are the next steps? / 接下来的步骤是什么?
10. Well, first you need to complete a form online requesting a new battery. / 首先你需要在线填写单子，申请一块新电池。
11. Next, you have to post your used battery to their offices. / 接下来，你需要把旧电池寄给他们。
12. Then all you have to do is waiting for your new battery to

arrive. / 之后你要做的就是等着新电池了。

- 产品召回 Recalls

13. I had some tires recalled once for my car. / 我的汽车轮胎曾经被召回过。

14. If I hadn't known about the recall, it could have been fatal! / 如果我不知道召回的话，那将是致命的！

15. Some recalls are more dangerous than others. / 一些召回比另一些危险得多。

# 文化生活

## Cultural Life

### 63 舞台演出

#### Stage performance

对话场景：克里斯想参加舞蹈班，塔尼亚喜欢看表演，最后二人决定陪对方学习舞蹈和看表演。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Kris: What do you think about joining a dance class?

Tania: I'd consider it—but only if it were the right kind of dancing.

Kris: I found a dance class that practices a different style of dancing every month, so you can learn a whole host of dance moves.

Tania: So what type of dancing are they working on at the



moment?

Kris: They're focussing on the tango right now.

Tania: The tango? That's certainly experiencing a revival right now.

Kris: Actually, it's swing dancing that's really taking over at the moment—and that's next month.

Tania: Hmm... what other dances would we learn?

Kris: Let's see, they've got flamenc, jazz, disco, salsa, hip hop, waltz and even electronica.

Tania: Are we expected to be good dancers to take this class?

Kris: Oh, no. It's more of a taster class.

Tania: Ok, well I'll agree to join the class with you if you agree to go to some performances with me.

Kris: You know I don't really like sitting still for a long period of time.

Tania: And I don't really like dancing—I'd much rather leave that to the professionals.

Kris: Ok, I guess it's a bit of a compromise then...So what kind of performance do you want to see?

Tania: Maybe we could try and go to one a month. Like this month, there's an amazing opera on at the Royal Opera House.

Kris: Opera of all things—I hope it's in English so I can at least understand it.

Tania: It is, don't worry.

Kris: Ok. What else do you want to see?

Tania: I thought we go and see a ballet—like maybe the Nutcracker?

Kris: My mom used to take us to see that every year around Christmas time—yes, that sounds nice.

Tania: And then I also thought we could go back to our roots and watch some Irish dancing. What do you think?

Kris: Yes, I suppose we could. I'm not so interested in that one, but anything for you, dear.

Tania: And finally, I thought we could go and see a classical music concert perhaps something by Beethoven? Perhaps Moonlight Sonata?

Kris: That's incredibly romantic, isn't it?

Tania: It sure is.

Kris: Well, it sounds like a plan. I'll sign us up for the dance classes and you can start booking tickets for the other performances.

Tania: Great, I'll get on it.

译文 Translation

克里斯：你觉得参加个舞蹈班怎么样？

塔尼亚：我会考虑考虑——不过只能参加合适的舞蹈班。

克里斯：我发现一个，每个月练习一种舞，这样就可以学到整套舞步了。

塔尼亚：现在他们在教哪种？

克里斯：他们在教探戈。

塔尼亚：探戈？现在探戈又开始流行了。

克里斯：实际上，现在最流行的是摇摆舞——下个月教。

塔尼亚：哦.....我们还会学什么舞蹈？

克里斯：让我想想，他们有弗拉明科、爵士、迪斯科、萨尔萨、街舞、华尔兹，甚至还有电子舞。

塔尼亚：我们要跳得很好才能参加这个班吗？

克里斯：哦，不是的。这个班教的只是基础。

塔尼亚：好吧，要是你同意和我一起看几场演出的话，我就同意参加。

克里斯：你知道我不喜欢长时间静静地坐着。

塔尼亚：而我不喜欢跳舞——让专业演员跳去吧。

克里斯：好吧，我想那就折中一下——你想看哪种表演呢？

塔尼亚：我们可以每个月看一场。比如这个月在皇家歌剧院有一场美妙的歌剧。

克里斯：这么多演出你却挑了歌剧——希望是用英语表演，这样我至少能听懂。

塔尼亚：是英语的，放心。

克里斯：好吧。你还想看什么？

塔尼亚：我想我们去看场芭蕾舞剧吧——比如《胡桃夹子》？

克里斯：以前每次快到圣诞的时候我妈就会带我们去看——好的，听起来不

错。

塔尼亚：然后我想我们可以回归传统，看看爱尔兰舞蹈。你觉得呢？

克里斯：嗯，可以。我对这个不是很感兴趣，不过随你吧，亲爱的。

塔尼亚：最后，我想我们可以去听古典音乐会——比如贝多芬？《月光奏鸣曲》怎么样？

克里斯：太浪漫了，不是吗？

塔尼亚：当然。

克里斯：听起来是个不错的计划。我今天就去舞蹈班给咱俩报上名，你可以开始订演出票了。

塔尼亚：太好了，我会去订的。

词汇 Words and Expressions

electronica 电子乐

hip hop 街舞

tango 探戈

flamenco 弗拉明科舞

revival 复兴

taster 品尝者，初学者

go back to one's roots 回到我们的传统

salsa 萨尔萨舞

waltz 华尔兹舞

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 参加舞蹈班 Joining a dance class

1. It's more of a taster class. / 这个班教的只是基础。

2. So what type of dancing are they working on at the moment? / 他们在教哪种舞？

3. They're focussing on the tango right now. / 他们正在教探戈。

4. That's certainly experiencing a revival right now. / 现在探戈又开始流行了。

5. It's swing dancing that's really taking over at the moment. / 现在最流行的是摇摆舞。

6. They've got flamenco, jazz, disco, salsa, hip hop, waltz and even electronica. / 他们有弗拉明科、爵士、迪斯科、萨尔萨、街舞、华尔兹，甚至还有电子舞。

7. The dance class practices a different style of dancing every month, so you can learn a whole host of dance moves. / 这个舞蹈班每个月练习一种舞，这样就可以学到一整套舞步。

### ● 歌剧、芭蕾和其他表演 Opera, Ballet and other performances

8. What kind of performance do you want to see? / 你想看哪种表演呢？

9. This month, there's an amazing opera on at the Royal Opera House. / 这个月在皇家歌剧院有一场很美妙的歌剧。

10. I hope it's in English so I can at least understand it. / 我希望是用英语表演的，这样我至少能听懂。

11. I thought we go and see a ballet—like maybe the Nutcracker? / 我想我们去看场芭蕾舞剧吧——比如《胡桃夹子》？

12. I also thought we could go back to our roots and watch some Irish dancing. / 我还想我们可以回归传统，看看爱尔兰舞蹈。

13. I thought we could go and see a classical music concert. / 我想我们可以去听一场古典音乐会。

## 64 古典音乐

### Classical music

对话场景：薇姬和伦纳德讨论古典音乐，谈到维瓦尔第和瓦格纳的作品。

情景对话 Dialogue

Leonard: What are you listening to, Vicki?

Vicki: Oh, it's just an iTunes playlist of my favourite classical music composers.

Leonard: So who is this right now?

Vicki: This is Vivaldi.

Leonard: What piece is it?

Vicki: This is Concerto No.2 in G minor. It's the second of the four concertos that make up Four Seasons.

Leonard: Oh, Four Seasons. I've heard of that before.

Vicki: Yes, I wouldn't doubt it. It's his most famous work.

Leonard: Why is it called Four Seasons?

Vicki: Because each of the four concertos resembles one of the four seasons. Which piece do you think this is?

Leonard: It sounds really light and refreshing... maybe Spring?

Vicki: That's exactly right.

Leonard: I've never really sat down and listened to this before. It's amazing, isn't it?

Vicki: Indeed. I mean, you've got to remember that he composed this back in early 18th century. It's got to be good in order to survive over a number of centuries.

Leonard: You seem to know a lot about Vivaldi—is he your favourite composer?

Vicki: One of them. It's hard to really have a favourite when they're all so amazing. I also really like Richard Wagner.

Leonard: What's one of his most well-known pieces?

Vicki: That's got to be the Wedding March from the opera Lohengrin.

Leonard: Would I know that one?

Vicki: Have you ever been to a wedding?

Leonard: Of course I have. Who hasn't?

Vicki: Well, then you've heard it. It's generally known as "Here Comes the Bride" in English.

Leonard: Really? Here comes the bride... all fat and wide. Are those his words too?

Vicki: Uh... no. But the melody is all Wagner.

Leonard: That's amazing. When did he write that?

Vicki: In the mid 19th century.

Leonard: And I take it, from his name, that he's a German composer.

Vicki: That's right.

Leonard: There are a lot of German musical composers, aren't there?

Vicki: They've got their fair share: Bach, Beethoven, Handel...

Leonard: And Mozart, right?

Vicki: Actually, he's Austrian, from Salzburg.

Leonard: Close enough. After talking to you, I feel like I know more about classical music than I thought I did.

译文 Translation

伦纳德：薇姬，你在听什么呢？

薇姬：哦，这是iTunes播放列表中我最喜欢的古典作曲家的音乐。

伦纳德：现在放的是谁的？

薇姬：维瓦尔第。

伦纳德：这是哪首曲子？

薇姬：是G小调第二协奏曲。这是《四季》四段协奏曲中的第二部分。

伦纳德：曲名为什么是《四季》呢？



薇姬：因为四段中每一段都代表一个季节。你觉得现在播放的是哪个季节？

伦纳德：听着十分欢快清新……可能是春季？

薇姬：完全正确。

伦纳德：我从来没有坐下来好好听音乐。很美妙，是不是？

薇姬：的确。我是说，你得记住这是早在18世纪早期创作的。经过这么多世纪，依然能保留下来，肯定是特别好的。

伦纳德：看来你对维瓦尔第很了解——他是你最喜欢的作曲家吗？

薇姬：最喜欢的作曲家之一。他们都很棒，很难决定最喜欢哪个。我还很喜欢理查德·瓦格纳。

伦纳德：他最著名的曲子是什么？

薇姬：肯定是歌剧《罗恩格林》里的婚礼进行曲。

伦纳德：我听过吗？

薇姬：你参加过婚礼吗？

伦纳德：当然参加过。谁没参加过呢？

薇姬：嗯，那你肯定听过。大家一般都知道它的英文曲名叫“新娘进场”。

伦纳德：真的吗？“新娘进场……又肥又壮”，这也是他作的词？

薇姬：啊……不是。不过旋律是瓦格纳的。

伦纳德：太奇妙了。他是什么时候写的？

薇姬：19世纪中期。

伦纳德：从他的名字来看，我觉得他是位德国作曲家。

薇姬：对。

伦纳德：有很多德国作曲家，是不是？

薇姬：德国作曲家占的比例很大：巴赫、贝多芬、亨德尔.....

伦纳德：还有莫扎特，对吗？

薇姬：事实上，莫扎特是奥地利萨尔茨堡人。

伦纳德：很近嘛。和你聊了之后，我觉得我知道的古典音乐家比我原来想的要多。

词汇 Words and Expressions

composer 作曲家

get fair share 比例很大

piece 作品

concerto 协奏曲

light 轻快的

playlist 播放列表

G minor G小调

melody 旋律

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 古典音乐 Classical music

1. Is he your favourite composer? / 他是你最喜欢的作曲家吗？

2. What piece is it? / 这是哪首曲子？

3. I've heard of that before. / 我以前听过。

4. It's his most famous work. / 这是他最著名的作品。

5. What's one of his most well-known pieces? / 他最著名的作品有什么？

6. It sounds really light and refreshing. / 听着十分欢快清新。

7. They've got their fair share of composers: Bach, Beethoven, and Handel... / 德国作曲家占的比例很大：巴赫、贝多芬、亨德尔.....

8. It's just an iTunes playlist of my favourite classical music composers. / 这是iTunes播放列表中我最喜欢的古典作曲家的音乐。

#### ● 作曲家 Composers

9. He composed this back in early 18th century. / 这是他早在18世纪早期创作的。

10. He wrote it in the mid 19th century. / 他在19世纪中期作的这首曲子。

11. This is Concerto No. 2 in G minor. / 这是G小调第二协奏曲。

12. You seem to know a lot about Vivaldi. / 看来你对维瓦尔第很了解。

13. It's the second of the four concertos that make up Four Seasons. / 这是《四季》四段协奏曲中的第二部分。

14. Each of the four concertos resembles one of the four seasons. / 四段协奏曲中的每一段都代表一个季节。

15. It's got to be good in order to survive over a number of centuries. / 能在过了这么多世纪后得以保留下来肯定是作得特别好。

16. That's got to be the Wedding March from the opera Lohengrin. / 肯定是戏剧《罗恩格林》里的婚礼进行曲。

17. It's generally known as "Here Comes the Bride" in English. / 大家一般都知道它的英文曲名叫“新娘进场”。

## 65 作家及其作品

### Writers and their works

对话场景：马克斯和安娜评论喜爱的作家，争着背诵狄更斯的名句。

情景对话 Dialogue

Max: Remember when we went to the 200th birthday celebration of Charles Dickens in London?

Ana: Yes, that was quite an event. The British Council sure know how to throw a party!

Max: I still have my postcards we picked up there that had some of his quotations on it.

Ana: Oh, yes, I have mine, too. Which one is your favourite?

Max: It's got to be 'injustice breeds injustice'.

Ana: That is a good one. Which novel is that from?

Max: I think it was Bleak House. What was your favourite?

Ana: Hmm, let's see if I can remember it... oh yes, it's 'We need never be ashamed of our tears'.

Max: I can see why that's your favourite.

Ana: I'm the first to admit that I'm a bit emotional!

Max: Is that from A Tale of Two Cities?

Ana: No, but good guess. It's from Great Expectations.

Max: Oh yes, of course. The one from A Tale of Two Cities was 'It was the best of times, it was the worst of times' .

Ana: Is that where that quote is from? Right. I remember another one—see if you can guess which book it's from. 'The pain of parting is nothing to the joy of meeting again' .

Max: Hmm... I have no idea. Oliver Twist?

Ana: No.

Max: I don't have a clue. I can only guess. A Christmas Carol?

Ana: No, I'll just tell you: Nicholas Nickleby.

Max: That is a good one. He was quite a prolifi writer.

Ana: One of the greatest novelists of the Victorian period, in fact.

Max: So how does he rate in your list of favourite writers?

Ana: He's right up there, he and Hemingway, though Shakespeare has to be at the top of my list.

Max: Why's that?

Ana: I don't think it needs an explanation—I mean, where we would be in this world without Shakespeare? His plays, poems, and the English words he coined?

Max: I suppose. Though I guess I look at it differently—my favourite writer is Goethe. In addition to being a writer, an

artist and a politician, he was also a philosopher. I think that adds something special to his writing.

Ana: I can see that. And who would be your second favourite?

Max: Oh that would have to be Hemingway. He's quite different to Goethe, but *The Sun Also Rises* is the first book that really got me interested in literature.

译文 Translation

马克斯：还记得我们去伦敦参加的查尔斯·狄更斯200周年诞辰的庆祝会吗？

安娜：记得，盛况空前啊。英国文化委员会还真是知道怎么开派对呢！

马克斯：我还留着我们在那里买的明信片呢，上面印有狄更斯的名言。

安娜：哦，对，我也有。你最喜欢哪句话？

马克斯：肯定是那句“不公滋生不公”。

安娜：这句话很好。这是哪部小说里的？

马克斯：我想是《荒凉山庄》里的。你最喜欢的是哪句？

安娜：哦，我看能不能想起来……哦，对，是“我们永远不需为流泪而羞愧”。

马克斯：我能看出来你为什么最喜欢这句。

安娜：我是第一个承认我有点情绪化的人！

马克斯：是《双城记》里面的话吗？

安娜：不是，不过猜得不错。是《远大前程》里的。

马克斯：哦，是的，当然应该是。《双城记》里的名言是“这是最美好的时代，也是最糟糕的时代”。

安娜：这句话是这本书里的啊？对哦。我还记得一句——看你能不能猜出是哪本书里的，“离别之痛无法与重逢之喜相比”。

马克斯：哦.....我不知道。《雾都孤儿》？

安娜：不是。

马克斯：我一点头绪也没有。我只能猜测一下。《圣诞颂歌》？

安娜：不是，我告诉你吧，是《尼古拉斯·尼克贝》。

马克斯：这部作品很好。他是位多产的作家。

安娜：实际上是维多利亚时期最伟大的小说家之一。

马克斯：他在你最喜欢的作家里面排第几位？

安娜：很靠前，他和海明威都是，虽然莎士比亚是我最喜欢的。

马克斯：为什么？

安娜：我觉得根本不需要解释嘛——我是说，要是没有莎士比亚，没有他的戏剧、诗歌和他发明的英语单词，我们的世界会是什么样子？

马克斯：好吧。虽然我不这么看——我最喜欢的作家是歌德。他不光是作家、艺术家和政治家，还是一位哲学家。我觉得这让他的作品极具特色。

安娜：我理解你的意思。你最喜欢的作家中排第二位的是谁？

马克斯：哦，是海明威。他和歌德大不相同，但是《太阳照常升起》是让我对文学真正感兴趣的第一本书。

词汇 Words and Expressions

at the top of 在.....顶端

injustice 不公正

quite an event 一件盛事

Victorian period 维多利亚时期

coin 创造

novelist 小说家

quotation 引文

emotional 情绪化的

prolific 多产的

throw a party 举行宴会

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 狄更斯小说中的名句 Quotations from Dickens' novels

1. What's your favourite quotation? / 你最喜欢的是哪句？

2. Which novel is that from? / 这是哪部小说里的？

3. I think it was Bleak House. / 我想是《荒凉山庄》里的。

4. Let's see if I can remember it. / 我看能不能想起来。

5. My favourite quotation has got to be 'injustice breeds injustice' . / 我最喜欢的肯定是那句“不公滋生不公”。

6. The one from A Tale of Two Cities was 'It was the best of times, it was the worst of times' ./ 《双城记》里的名言是“这是最美好的时代，也是最糟糕的时代”。

- 最喜欢的作家 Favorite writers

7. He was quite a prolific writer. / 他是位多产的作家。



8. He was one of the greatest novelists of the Victorian period, in fact. / 实际上他是维多利亚时期最伟大的小说家之一。

9. How does he rate in your list of favourite writers? / 他在你最喜欢的作家里面排第几位？

10. I'd have to say that Shakespeare has to be at the top of my list. / 我得说我最喜欢的是莎士比亚。

11. I don't think it needs an explanation. / 我觉得根本不需要解释。

12. Where we would be in this world without Shakespeare? / 要是没有莎士比亚，我们的世界会是什么样子？

13. My favourite writer is Goethe. / 我最喜欢的作家是歌德。

14. In addition to being a writer, an artist and a politician, he was also a philosopher. / 他不光是作家、艺术家和政治家，还是一位哲学家。

15. The Sun Also Rises is the first book that really got me interested in literature. / 《太阳照常升起》是让我对文学真正感兴趣的第一本书。

## 66 历史

### History

对话场景：两个朋友讨论各自喜欢的历史时期，涉及对历史人物的评价。

情景对话 Dialogue

Nick: What's that you've got there?

Bethany: Oh, it's just a coffee table book I picked up for my

dad. I thought he might like it since he's a bit of a history buff.

Nick: Oh yeah? And how about you? Are you interested in history?

Bethany: To some degree, yes, but nothing like my dad.

Nick: So what's your favourite period in history?

Bethany: I can tell you what it's not: and that's modern history. I just don't get that interested in the 1st or 2nd World War, the Vietnam war, or even the war in Iraq. It's all a bit boring to me.

Nick: It's important to understand though.

Bethany: I know, but I'm much more interested in the Roman Empire. I had a great history teacher when I was in junior high school who focussed on the Roman Empire. We didn't just talk about military history, which is what my dad is always going on about, but we also talked about the language, and culture, like their clothing, dining habits and interest in the arts.

Nick: Sounds like he made it more accessible to you.

Bethany: Yes, until then, history always seemed to be about war, and death, and horrible things. But this teacher made it about the people who I could actually relate to. How about you? What is your favourite period in history?

Nick: I have two main interests—English history, especially from the time of King Henry the eighth, and the Mongol Empire.

Bethany: You mean with Genghis Khan?

Nick: Yes, that's it, the founding father of Mongolia.

Bethany: Where did that interest come from?

Nick: I started reading about Genghis Khan in preparation for a trip to Mongolia a few years ago, and then it just stuck.

Bethany: He's not someone many people admire, is he?

Nick: I think people portray him differently depending on whether he conquered their land or not. He's depicted on Mongolian currency, for example, so he's portrayed positively there.

Bethany: How about in China?

Nick: Mixed views, really.

Bethany: So who likes him?

Nick: There are some positive views of him in Mongolia.

Bethany: And negative views?

Nick: Well, for much of the European population, he's considered a barbarian invader.

Bethany: That's what I had thought.

译文 Translation

尼克：你拿的什么？

贝萨妮：哦，是我给我父亲挑的一本消遣读物。他是个历史迷，我觉得他会喜欢。

尼克：真的吗？你呢？你对历史感兴趣吗？

贝萨妮：有点兴趣，但是不如我父亲那么着迷。

尼克：那你最喜欢哪个历史时期呢？

贝萨妮：我可以告诉你我不喜欢哪个时期：就是现代历史。我对一战或者二战、越战甚或伊拉克战争都不感兴趣。对我来说都太无聊了。

尼克：不过理解这些很重要。

贝萨妮：我知道，可是我对罗马帝国时期感兴趣得多。上高中的时候我有个很厉害的历史老师，他主要研究罗马帝国时期的历史。我们不仅讨论我父亲一直研究的军事历史，还会讨论语言和文化，比如他们的服饰、饮食习惯和艺术爱好。

尼克：听起来他让历史变得通俗易懂了。

贝萨妮：是的，那时候历史好像总是关于战争、死亡和可怕的东西。这位老师把它变成了和我有关系的人的历史。你呢？你最喜欢哪个历史时期？

尼克：我有两个最喜欢的历史时期——英国历史，尤其是从亨利八世时期开始，还有蒙古帝国。

贝萨妮：你是说成吉思汗时期？

尼克：是的，就是他，蒙古国的国父。

贝萨妮：这个兴趣是怎么来的呢？

尼克：几年前我要去蒙古旅行，为了做准备就开始读成吉思汗的历史，然后就不能自拔了。

贝萨妮：崇拜他的人不多，是不是？

尼克：我想人们是从他是否占领过自己的国土这点来判断他的好坏。比如，在蒙古的货币上有他的肖像，这是对他正面的描述。

贝萨妮：在中国呢？

尼克：有各种各样的观点。

贝萨妮：那谁喜欢他呢？

尼克：在蒙古，对他有正面评价。

贝萨妮：负面评价呢？

尼克：对大部分欧洲人来说，他是一个野蛮的侵略者。

贝萨妮：我就是这么想的。

词汇 Words and Expressions

accessible 易接近的，可理解的

conquer 征服，占领

founding father 国父，开国元勋

mixed views 看法不一

positive views 正面评价

barbarian invader 野蛮的侵略者

depict 描述

history buff 历史迷

negative views 负面的观点

to some degree 在某种程度上

coffee table book 消遣读物

dining habit 饮食习惯

military 军事的

portray 描绘

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 讨论历史 Talking about history

1. This is just a coffee table book on history. / 这是一本消遣性的历史读物。

2. He's a bit of a history buff. / 他是个历史迷。

3. History always seemed to be about war, and death, and horrible things. / 历史好像总是关于战争、死亡和可怕的东西。

4. He made Roman history more accessible to you. / 他让罗马历史变得通俗易懂。

5. We talked about the language, and culture, like their clothing, dining habits and interest in the arts. / 我们讨论他们的语言和文化，比如服饰、饮食和艺术爱好。

6. My teacher made it about the people who I could actually relate to. / 这位老师把它变成了和我有关系的人的历史。

### ● 讨论历史时期 Talking about history period

7. What is your favourite period in history? / 你最喜欢哪个历史时期呢？

8. I just don't get that interested in the 1st or 2nd World War. / 我对一战和二战都不感兴趣。

9. I'm not that interested in the Vietnam war or even the war in Iraq. / 我对越战甚或伊拉克战争都不是那么感兴趣。

10. I'm much more interested in the Roman Empire. / 我对罗马帝国

感兴趣得多。

11. He focussed on the Roman Empire. / 他主要研究罗马帝国时期的历史。

- 讨论历史人物 Talking about historical character

12. He's the founding father of Mongolia. / 他是蒙古国的国父。

13. He's not someone many people admire, is he? / 崇拜他的人不多，是不是？

14. There are some positive views of him in Mongolia. / 在蒙古，对他有正面评价。

15. For much of the European population, he's considered a barbarian invader. / 对大部分欧洲人来说，他是一个野蛮的侵略者。

## 67 伟大的哲学家

### Great philosophers

对话场景：拉尔夫和塞塞莉娅讨论哲学家和他们的著作。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ralph: So, who do you think is the greatest philosopher of all time?

Cecelia: That's a tough one. Why do you ask?

Ralph: I have to write an essay about it for class and I just can't decide who I should write about.

Cecelia: Well, let's think about it... How about Aristotle? I mean his Nicomachean Ethics has got to be one of the greatest of

the ancient works on ethics—and is still relevant today, which is amazing, considering it was written back in 300 BCE.

Ralph: Yes, he's kind of vital for philosophy, isn't he, with his School of Aristotle?

Cecelia: I'd think so. There's also Nietzsche, who was incredibly inconsistent in his writing—but who made philosophy seem exciting and important.

Ralph: I have to admit, I don't really get Nietzsche. He just seems so arrogant that I have a hard time getting through his books.

Cecelia: Well, I suggest you try, because it is worth reading. He has a brilliant re-interpretation of Poetics in *The Birth of Tragedy*.

Ralph: You mean that's based on Aristotle's works?

Cecelia: Yes, that's right.

Ralph: Right, well, that's probably worth revisiting.

Cecelia: Let's see... who else do we have? Oh yes, of course. How about Jean-Paul Sartre? I'd say he was the greatest existentialist of the twentieth century.

Ralph: What did he write?

Cecelia: *Being and Nothingness*.

Ralph: Yes, of course. I really need to do my homework, don't I?

Cecelia: Sounds like you have a bit to learn.



Ralph: Ok, well, how about another philosopher?

Cecelia: Well, there's always Immanuel Kant.

Ralph: Right, the German philosopher who wrote on philosophy and anthropology, right?

Cecelia: Yes, he was key to the Enlightenment at the end of the 18th century.

Ralph: Now I have read his major work, the Critique of Pure Reason.

Cecelia: Well, since you're most familiar with Kant, maybe he's the one you should write about.

Ralph: Yes, but I have to explain why he's more important than the other philosophers.

Cecelia: There is no right answer, you know. Do some more research and I'm sure you'll be able to come up with arguments to explain why he's the greatest philosopher of all time.

Ralph: That's true. I suppose I just need to use my reasoning to produce a good argument. Thanks for your help!

译文 Translation

拉尔夫：那你觉得哪位哲学家是所有时期中最伟大的呢？

塞塞莉娅：这个问题不好回答。为什么这样问？

拉尔夫：我得写篇关于这个主题的文章，可是我决定不下该写谁。

塞塞莉娅：嗯，让我想想.....亚里士多德怎么样？我是说他的《尼各马可伦理学》是最伟大的古代伦理学巨著之一——在当代仍然有重大影响，鉴于这本书著于

公元前300年，这真令人惊叹。

拉尔夫：是的，他对哲学的发展起到至关重要的作用，发展了亚里士多德学派，是吧？

塞塞莉娅：我是这么想的。还有尼采，尼采的著作非常没有连贯性——但是他使哲学显得激动人心、至关重要。

拉尔夫：我得承认我看不太懂尼采。他好像太自负了，我读他的著作时相当困难。

塞塞莉娅：哦，我建议你试着读读，因为很值得一读。他在《悲剧的诞生》中对《诗学》有非常精彩的重新解读。

拉尔夫：你是说解读亚里士多德的著作？

塞塞莉娅：是的，你说得对。

拉尔夫：是的，或许值得重新拜读一下。

塞塞莉娅：让我想想.....还有谁呢？哦，对了，当然。让-保罗·萨特怎么样？我得说他是20世纪最伟大的存在主义哲学家。

拉尔夫：他写过什么？

塞塞莉娅：《存在与虚无》。

拉尔夫：是的，当然。我真的得好好学习一下了，是不是？

塞塞莉娅：听起来你是得学点东西了。

拉尔夫：好吧，再说一位哲学家怎么样？

塞塞莉娅：嗯，伊曼纽尔·康德。

拉尔夫：对，研究哲学和人类学的德国哲学家，对吧？

塞塞莉娅：是的，他是18世纪末的启蒙运动的关键人物。

拉尔夫：我读过他的主要作品《纯粹理性批判》。

塞塞莉娅：既然你对康德最熟悉，也许你该写康德。

拉尔夫：是的，但是我得讲清楚为什么他比其他的哲学家重要。

塞塞莉娅：你知道的，没有标准答案。做点调查，我相信你会找出能够解释他是所有时期当中最伟大的哲学家的论据的。

拉尔夫：对。我觉得我需要的只是用我的推理导出个有理的论据。谢谢你帮忙！

词汇 Words and Expressions

anthropology 人类学

be worth reading 值得读

existentialist 存在主义者

philosopher 哲学家

school 学派

argument 论据

Enlightenment 启蒙运动

get through 读懂，看完

philosophy 哲学

arrogant 傲慢自大的

ethics 伦理学

inconsistent 前后矛盾的

re-interpretation 重新解读

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 谈论哲学家 Talking about philosophers

1. Who do you think is the greatest philosopher of all time? / 你觉得哪位哲学家是所有时期中最伟大的呢？

2. He's kind of vital for philosophy, with his School of Aristotle. / 他对哲学的发展起到至关重要的作用，发展了亚里士多德学派。

3. He's really the one who made philosophy seem exciting and important. / 他使哲学显得激动人心、至关重要。

4. I'd say he was the greatest existentialist of the twentieth century. / 我得说他是20世纪最伟大的存在主义哲学家。

5. He's the German philosopher who wrote on philosophy and anthropology. / 他是研究哲学和人类学的德国哲学家。

6. He was key to the Enlightenment at the end of the 18th century. / 他是18世纪末的启蒙运动的关键人物。

- 谈论哲学著作 Talking about philosophical works

7. Nicomachean Ethics is one of the greatest of the ancient works on ethics. / 《尼各马可伦理学》是最伟大的古代伦理学巨著之一。

8. It is still relevant today, which is amazing. / 这本书在当今仍然有重大影响，真令人惊叹。

9. Nietzsche was incredibly inconsistent in his writing. / 尼采的著作非常没有连贯性。

10. I have to admit, I don't really get Nietzsche. / 我得承认我看不太懂尼采。

11. I have a hard time getting through his books./ 我读他的著作时相当困难。

12. I suggest you try, because it is worth reading. / 我建议你试着读读，很值得。

13. He has a brilliant re-interpretation of Poetics in The Birth of Tragedy. / 他在《悲剧的诞生》中对《诗学》有非常精彩的重新解读。

## 校园生活

### Campus Life

#### 68 青少年问题

#### Teenage problems

对话场景：弗兰克对女儿们青春期出现的问题很头疼，向露比倾诉。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ruby: How's it going, Frank?

Frank: Ah, well, you know what it's like with teenaged children.

Ruby: Having a rough time?

Frank: Let's just say that I'm looking forward to the end of the teenaged years!

Ruby: That bad, huh?

Frank: I suppose it could be worse. I mean, my kids aren't into drugs or smoking cigarettes...

Ruby: Not that you know of, anyway!

Frank: Good point.

Ruby: So what are the big issues in your household?

Frank: There are two things. First, my girls are obsessed with their appearance. They're both lovely, healthy girls—but they think they're fat.

Ruby: That's a very normal thing for teenaged girls to worry about, you know. So are they on diets?

Frank: Not if I can help it. They're always exercising though—to the point of exhaustion.

Ruby: And have they lost any weight?

Frank: That's the thing. They don't need to because they are perfectly healthy the way they are—but they have done. And I'm afraid, quite frankly, that they're going to lose too much weight.

Ruby: You know, it's hard to say which is worse—having children that are lazy and obese, or healthy and too skinny?

Frank: They're much of a muchness, to be honest.

Ruby: You said two things—what's the other issue?

Frank: Internet addiction. They're always connected to the Internet. If they're not on Facebook, then they're on Twitter. If

they're not on Twitter, then they're Skyping their friends. Sometimes they can't be bothered to come downstairs to ask me a question and video Skype me when we're in the same house!

Ruby: It really does sound like an addiction.

Frank: The problem again is that all the kids are like this. They've got laptops and smart phones that are both hooked up to the Internet all the time, so they're always connected.

Ruby: And I suppose it doesn't help that they're using laptops in schools now so they can type notes directly into a Word doc instead of taking notes on paper.

Frank: So true.

Ruby: As you said though, it really could be worse. You could have real trouble makers on your hands—and I know your two aren't like that.

Frank: Not for now anyway, but you never know what the future might bring.

译文 Translation

露比：弗兰克，你最近怎么样？

弗兰克：哦，你知道和十几岁的孩子相处是什么情况。

露比：遇到难处了？

弗兰克：这么说吧，我正盼望着她们青春期的结束！

露比：很糟，是吧？

弗兰克：我想情况本来可能更糟。我是说，我的孩子没有吸毒或者抽烟的问

题.....

露比：无论如何，反正就你所知没有！

弗兰克：说得好。

露比：那你家里的大问题都是什么呢？

弗兰克：有两个问题。首先，我的女儿们太注重自己的外表了。她们都是健康可爱的女孩——可是她们觉得自己太胖了。

露比：你知道的，这是青春期少女们普遍担心的一个问题。那她们在节食吗？

弗兰克：要是我管得住的话就不会。不过她们总是在锻炼——直到筋疲力尽。

露比：然后她们体重下降了？

弗兰克：问题就在这里。她们根本不需要减轻体重，因为她们的身材刚刚好，很健康——但她们还是在减。坦白说，我担心她们减得太厉害。

露比：你知道的，没法儿说哪种情况更不好——孩子是又懒又胖好呢，还是健康却瘦骨嶙峋好？

弗兰克：说实话，这两者是半斤八两。

露比：你刚才说有两个问题——另一个是什么？

弗兰克：网瘾。她们总是在上网。不是上Facebook就是上Twitter（一个社交网站）。要是没上Twitter，那肯定和朋友在Skype（一款即时通讯软件）上聊。有时候她们懒得下楼，就算我们都在家，她们也会通过Skype问我问题！

露比：听起来的确是上瘾了。

弗兰克：问题又在于孩子都这样。她们有笔记本和智能手机，随时可以连接网络，所以她们就一直上网了。

露比：我想她们在学校有笔记本电脑，就会在Word（微软公司的一个文字处理



器应用程序)文档上记笔记而不是用纸记,这对她们毫无益处。

弗兰克:太对了。

露比:不过如你所说,情况本来可能更糟的。你可能会有个真正的麻烦大王——我知道你的两个孩子不是。

弗兰克:不管怎样,现在还不是,可是你永远不知道未来会带给你什么。

词汇 Words and Expressions

a rough time 艰难时期

be obsessed with 痴迷于.....

household 家庭

skinny 消瘦的

to the point of 达到.....的程度

addiction 上瘾,沉溺

drug 毒品

much of a muchness 大同小异

Skype 在Skype上聊天

trouble maker 麻烦大王

appearance 外貌

exhaustion 精疲力竭

not that you know of 就你所知没有

teenaged 十几岁的,青少年的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 讨论青少年 Talking about teenaged children

1. My kids aren't into drugs or smoking cigarettes. / 我的孩子们没有吸毒或者抽烟的问题。

2. So what are the big issues in your household? / 那你家里的大问题都是什么呢？

3. You could have real trouble makers on your hands. / 你可能会遇到真正的麻烦大王。

4. You never know what the future might bring. / 你永远不知道未来会带给你什么。

### ● 减肥上瘾 Obsession with weight

5. My girls are obsessed with their appearance. / 我的女儿们太注重自己的外表了。

6. So are they on diets? / 那她们在节食吗？

7. And have they lost any weight? / 然后她们体重下降了？

8. They're both lovely, healthy girls—but they think they're fat. / 她们都是健康可爱的女孩子——可是她们觉得自己太胖了。

9. That's a very normal thing for teenaged girls to worry about, you know. / 你知道的，这是青春期少女们普遍担心的一个问题。

10. They're always exercising though—to the point of exhaustion. / 不过她们总是在锻炼——直到筋疲力尽。

11. I'm afraid that they're going to lose too much weight. / 我

担心她们减得太厉害。

- 网瘾 Internet addiction

12. They're always connected to the Internet. / 她们总是在上网。

13. That are hooked up to the Internet all the time. / 她们随时挂在网上。

14. It really does sound like an addiction. / 听起来的确是上瘾了。

15. They're Skyping their friends. / 她们在Skype上与朋友聊天。

16. If they're not on Facebook, then they're on Twitter. / 她们不是上Facebook就是上Twitter。

17. They video Skype me when we're in the same house! / 就算我们都在家，她们也会通过Skype问我问题！

## 69 网上学习

### E-learning

对话场景：莎拉参加了家长会，回家向丈夫乔治描述网络学习的情况。

情景对话 Dialogue

Sarah: So, you missed the parent-teacher conference this evening.

George: I know. I'm so sorry about that. I just couldn't get away from a meeting in order to go.

Sarah: Don't worry about it—but you do have to promise that you will attend the next one.

George: Yes, of course. That's not a problem.

Sarah: You'd be amazed, George, at how different schools are now that they've got involved in e-learning.

George: What do you mean by 'e-learning' exactly?

Sarah: Oh, well it basically means any learning that can be delivered electronically, so through computers, mobile phones or the Internet.

George: I see. So what are the classrooms like?

Sarah: Well, all the teachers have smart boards instead of blackboards.

George: Sorry, what's a smart board?

Sarah: It's basically what it sounds like—it's a mix between a smart phone and blackboard.

George: Of course. And do you think the teachers actually use it or has the technology been forced on them?

Sarah: I couldn't speak for all the teachers, but the ones I spoke to certainly sounded like they were impressed with the technology and interested in it.

George: Interesting. And how about the kids? How often do they use computers in the classroom?

Sarah: Most of the kids have their own laptop which stores their textbooks in pdf format. So they don't have to lug all their heavy textbooks around.

George: And do they do their assignments straight onto the

laptop as well?

Sarah: Usually they do. And they can submit their homework assignments to their teacher using an email service set up through their Virtual Learning Environments.

George: You know, kids these days are incredibly technologically minded. Do you think it will negatively affect their creativity, for example?

Sarah: Perhaps. I think it will certainly affect their attention spans.

George: Aren't shorter attention spans linked to things like YouTube and Twitter?

Sarah: I can see how Twitter would affect it but why would YouTube videos affect students' attention spans?

George: I've heard of this generation being called the 'YouTube generation' .

Sarah: What's that mean, exactly?

George: In a nutshell, kids these days tend to do research by searching videos on YouTube. And the videos they like are only a few minutes long.

Sarah: So I suppose because the videos are so short, they don't have to focus on anything for a particularly long period of time.

译文 Translation

莎拉：你错过了今晚的家长会啊。

乔治：我知道。我很抱歉。我有个会议，所以没去成。

莎拉：别担心——不过你得保证下次你会参加。

乔治：是的，当然。没问题。

莎拉：乔治，你会对现在的学校开始涉入网络学习感兴趣的。

乔治：你说的“网络学习”到底是指什么？

莎拉：哦，基本上是指所有可以通过电子途径传播的学习，如电脑、手机或者网络。

乔治：我明白了。那教室是什么样的呢？

莎拉：哦，所有的老师都用智能黑板代替了传统黑板。

乔治：不好意思，智能黑板是什么？

莎拉：基本上就是字面意思——是智能手机和黑板的结合体。

乔治：当然。你觉得老师们真的会使用它吗，还是受科技所迫？

莎拉：我不能代表所有的老师，不过，我交谈过的老师听起来的确对这种技术印象很好，而且很感兴趣。

乔治：很有趣。那孩子们呢？他们在教室里使用电脑的频率怎么样？

莎拉：大部分孩子都有自己的笔记本，储存pdf（一种便携式文档格式）格式的课本。这样他们就不用带着他们沉重的课本走来走去了。

乔治：那他们也直接在笔记本上写作业吗？

莎拉：通常是的。他们可以通过虚拟学习环境的邮件服务把作业发给老师。

乔治：你知道的，现在的孩子思想太科技化了。你觉得，举例来说，这会损害他们的创造力吗？

莎拉：可能吧。我觉得这肯定会影响他们的注意力持续时间。

乔治：较短的注意力持续时间不是和YouTube（一个视频网站）、Twitter之类的有关系吗？

莎拉：我明白Twitter会影响注意力持续时间，可你为什么觉得YouTube会影响它呢？

乔治：我听过这代人被称作 “YouTube一代” 的说法。

莎拉：这是什么意思？

乔治：简而言之，现在的孩子喜欢通过搜索YouTube上的视频做研究。而他们喜欢的视频只有几分钟时长。

莎拉：所以我想由于视频很短，他们就不用长时间专注于一件事了。

词汇 Words and Expressions

assignment 作业

deliver 输送

lug 用力拖

speak for 代表

technologically minded 头脑科技化的

attention span 注意力持续时间

in a nutshell 简而言之

negatively 负面地

store 存储

creativity 创造力

incredibly 非常

smart board 智能黑板

submit 提交

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 网络学习 E-learning

1. E-learning basically means any learning that can be delivered electronically, so through computers, mobile phones or the Internet. / 网络学习基本上是指所有可以通过电子途径传播的学习，如电脑、手机或者网络。

2. All the teachers have smart boards instead of blackboards. / 所有的老师都用智能黑板代替了传统黑板。

3. They were impressed with the technology and interested in it. / 他们的确对这种技术印象很好，而且很感兴趣。

- 科技和儿童 Technology and children

4. Most of the kids have their own laptop which stores their textbooks in pdf format. / 大部分孩子都有自己的笔记本，储存pdf格式的课本。

5. Do they do their assignments straight onto the laptop as well? / 他们也直接在笔记本上写作业吗？

6. They can submit their homework assignments to their teacher using an email service. / 他们可以通过邮件服务把作业发给老师。

7. Do you think it will negatively affect their creativity, for example? / 你觉得，举例来说，这会损害他们的创造力吗？

“YouTube一代” “The YouTube generation”



8. I think shorter attention spans are linked to things like YouTube and Twitter. / 我认为较短的注意力持续时间和YouTube、Twitter之类的有关系。

9. I've heard of this generation being called the 'YouTube generation' . / 我听过这代人被称作“YouTube一代”的说法。

10. Kids these days tend to do research by searching videos on YouTube. / 现在的孩子喜欢通过搜索YouTube上的视频做研究。

11. They don't have to focus on anything for a particularly long period of time. / 他们就不用长时间专注于一件事了。

## 70 学习一门外语

### Learning a foreign language

对话场景：亨利和西娅讨论学习外语的方法，学习不同语言的难易之处。

情景对话 Dialogue

Henry: Do you speak any foreign languages?

Thea: Yes, Greek is my first language and English is my second. I also speak some Spanish. How about you? Which languages do you speak?

Henry: French, English and some Mandarin Chinese.

Thea: Wow, Chinese. That's a really difficult language to learn, isn't it?

Henry: It's not the easiest language in the world to learn, but I really enjoy it.

Thea: So how do you find learning foreign language? You must

really enjoy it.

Henry: Well, I learned to speak French when I was quite little, so I didn't actually have to study very hard. I just sort of acquired the language.

Thea: Well, they say that kids are like sponges—they can just absorb a new language by being exposed to it.

Henry: I'd say that is definitely true. With Chinese, on the other hand, I only started studying it a few years ago and it is a long, slow process. Each character has to be learned by heart.

Thea: That must be difficult. Spanish is totally different. If you know English, you can just pick up a Spanish newspaper and read it. You might not understand all the words, but you can guess at quite a few because some words are similar in English and Spanish.

Henry: No, you can't really do that with Chinese. You have to be able to recognise thousands of characters in order to read a Chinese newspaper. You can't just guess. What did you find the most difficult skill to learn in English?

Thea: Speaking was fairly easy for me, because I'm a very social person—most Greeks like to talk to people all the time! I know that for people who are perhaps a bit more introverted, speaking can be the most difficult skill to learn, though.

Henry: That's so true. I mean, you can study reading, writing and listening on your own, but with speaking, unless you practice with another person, you can't really get very far with it. So what was the most difficult skill for you then?

Thea: I'd have to say writing. You know, there are a lot of general coursebooks that ask you to practice writing letters to

friends and essays about things like why it's important to care about the environment. But that doesn't really help you with writing business reports, formal emails for work, or dissertations for your masters degree.

Henry: That's true. I mean, you have to use a completely different register in order to get the language right in those contexts. So what did you do to work on your writing?

Thea: I actually had a really good friend who agreed to look at my emails, or business reports before I'd send them out. She helped me with a few and then I started recognising patterns that I could use in other documents.

Henry: That sounds like a useful approach—if you have the time for it, that is.

Thea: Yes, that's a good point. At work, every deadline lately seems to be ASAP.

### 译文 Translation

亨利：你会说外语吗？

西娅：会，希腊语是我的第一语言，英语是我的第二语言。我还会说一点西班牙语。你呢？你都说什么语言？

亨利：法语、英语和一点汉语普通话。

西娅：哇，汉语。那是门难学的语言，是吧？

亨利：汉语不是世界上最容易学习的语言，不过我真是乐在其中。

西娅：那你觉得学外语怎么样呢？你肯定乐在其中。

亨利：嗯，我很小的时候学了法语，所以其实并不难。我几乎是习得了法语。

西娅：嗯，人们说小孩子就像海绵一样——把他们放在一种语言环境中，他们就会学会这门语言。

亨利：我得说这绝对没错。相反，我几年前才开始学习汉语的，过程十分漫长又缓慢。每个字都得记在心里。

西娅：这肯定很难。西班牙语就完全不一样。要是你懂英语，就可以拿一份西班牙报纸读了。可能你不认得每个单词，但是你可以猜出很多词义来，因为英语和西班牙语的有些单词很像。

亨利：不行，学汉语就不能这样。要想读中文报纸，你得认识几千个汉字。光猜是不行的。你觉得学英语的时候最难的是什么呢？

西娅：口语对我来说比较简单，因为我是个热爱社交的人——大部分希腊人喜欢不停地和人交谈！不过我知道对比较内向的人来说，这可能是最难的一项。

亨利：对。我是说，你可以自己学习阅读、写作和听写，可是不说的话你可能不会学好，除非和另外一个人练习。那对你来说最难的是什么呢？

西娅：我得说是写作。你知道的，有很多基础课本让你练习给朋友写信以及写关于为什么保护环境很重要之类的文章。可是这对你写商业报告、工作中的正式邮件，或者硕士论文并没有什么用处。

亨利：这倒是真的。我是说，要想把语言应用在这些背景中，你得用完全不同的英语。那你是如何改进你的写作的呢？

西娅：实际上，我有个很好的朋友同意帮我检查要发送的邮件或者商业报告。她帮了我几次之后，我开始学习在其他文件中运用那些文体格式了。

亨利：这听起来是个很有效的方法——要是你有足够的时间的话。

西娅：是的，说得好。工作的时候，最近每个期限都是越快越好。

词汇 Words and Expressions

acquire 学得，习得

context 背景，上下文

dissertation 论文

introverted 内向的

pattern 格式

approach 方法

coursebook 教科书

essay 短文，随笔

learn by heart 记住，背得出

sponge 海绵

expose 接触，暴露

deadline 截止日期

get far with 取得进展

Mandarin 普通话，国语

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 讲外语 Speaking foreign languages

1. Do you speak any foreign languages? / 你会说外语吗？

2. Which languages do you speak? / 你都说什么语言？

3. Greek is my first language and English is my second. / 希腊语是我的第一语言，英语是我的第二语言。

4. I speak French, English and some Mandarin Chinese. / 我会说法

语、英语和一点汉语普通话。

5. That's a really difficult language to learn, isn't it? / 真是门难学的语言，是吧？

- 习得一门语言 Acquiring a language

6. I just sort of acquired the language. / 我几乎是习得了这门语言。

7. They say that kids are like sponges—they can just absorb a new language by being exposed to it. / 人们说小孩子就像海绵一样——把他们放在一种语言环境中，他们就会学会这门语言。

8. Speaking was fairly easy for me, because I'm a very social person. / 口语对我来说比较简单，因为我是个喜欢社交的人。

- 对比语言 Comparing languages

9. If you know English, you can just pick up a Spanish newspaper and read it. / 要是你懂英语，就可以拿一份西班牙报纸读了。

10. You might not understand all the words, but you can guess at quite a few. / 可能你不会认得每个单词，但是你可以猜出很多词义来。

11. It is a much longer and slower process than the first language I learned. / 它比我学习第一门语言要漫长缓慢得多。

12. You have to be able to recognise thousands of characters in order to read a Chinese newspaper. / 要想读中文报纸，你得认识几千个汉字。

13. Each character has to be learned by heart. / 每个字都得记在心里。

# Chinese and western education

对话场景：维奥莉特向父亲伊万描述来自中国的汉语老师。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ivan: So how are you finding your Chinese clas?

Violet: Well, the teacher is definitely a lot more demanding than my English teachers, that's for sure.

Ivan: Really?

Violet: Yes. In class, she doesn't let people volunteer an answer—she actually calls on people to answer, and when we get it wrong, she looks really disappointed.

Ivan: Sounds like you are going to have to up your game.

Violet: I know. She asked me a question in class last week and I didn't know the answer. I've been studying extra hard every night just so I don't have to risk being humiliated again in class.

Ivan: Has she talked about the main differences between Western and Chinese education? She must find it really different teaching Chinese in England.

Violet: Yes, she's mentioned it a few times. She can't believe how short our school days are here. And she doesn't understand why our parents and teachers give us so much freedom to do what we want.

Ivan: How about discipline? What does she think about the school policies on that?

Violet: Well, she said that in China, consequences to actions

are much more severe than they are here. She didn't really elaborate on that.

Ivan: Maybe it's because their form of discipline in China wouldn't be acceptable here.

Violet: Maybe. I suppose the way you were disciplined when you were little back in the old days was really different to the way we are disciplined now.

Ivan: That's for sure. I mean my teachers used to hit the back of our hands with a ruler if we did something wrong. But clearly, that's not legal anymore. Do you think she likes teaching in the UK?

Violet: I think she misses her family and friends in China, but she does seem to like it. She said that she's learning a lot from working here.

Ivan: I think that's the mark of a good teacher—that she can learn from you.

Violet: She's got a daughter in China, you know. Her parents are raising her while she is here. She said it's normal for grandparents to raise kids so that parents have time to work and earn money for the family.

Ivan: I could never do that to you. I love seeing you every day. I think that's more important than money.

Violet: Maybe. But you want the best for me, right?

Ivan: Of course I do.

Violet: Maybe you should be more like Chinese dads and help me find my path in life then?



Ivan: Well, that's another big difference—I'll let you make your own choices, even if that means making mistakes.

## 译文 Translation

伊万：你觉得汉语课怎么样？

维奥莉特：哦，可以肯定的是，老师比我的英语老师们严格得多。

伊万：真的吗？

维奥莉特：是的。在课堂上，她不让人们主动回答——实际上她会点名让人回答，我们答错的时候她就看起来很失望。

伊万：听起来你得时刻保持状态才行。

维奥莉特：我知道。上周她在课堂上问了我一个问题，我没答上来。从此我每天晚上都加倍努力学习，这样我就不用再担心在课堂上感到羞愧了。

伊万：她谈到过西方教育和中国教育的区别吗？她肯定发现在英国教汉语是不一样的。

维奥莉特：是的，她提到过几次。她没法儿相信我们的上课时间这么短。她也不明白为什么我们的老师、家长给我们这么大自由做我们想做的事。

伊万：纪律呢？她觉得学校的纪律规定如何？

维奥莉特：哦，她说在中国，行动带来的后果更加严重。她没有详谈。

伊万：或许这是因为中国的纪律形式在这里并不适用。

维奥莉特：可能吧。我想你小时候受管教的方式和我们现在大有不同。

伊万：肯定的。我是说，我的老师们曾经在我们做错事的时候用尺子打我们的手背。不过很显然，这种行为现在已经不合法了。你觉得她喜欢在英国教书吗？

维奥莉特：我觉得她很想念在中国的亲友，不过她似乎很喜欢在这里教书。她

说从在这里的工作过程中学到了很多。

伊万：我想这是一位好教师的标志——她能向你们学习。

维奥莉特：你知道吗，她在中国有个女儿。她在这里的时候她的父母帮忙抚养这个孩子。她说他们那里通常都是祖父母抚养小孩，父母得以有时间工作，赚钱养家。

伊万：我永远不会这样对你的。我喜欢每天都看到你。我觉得这比钱重要多了。

维奥莉特：或许吧。可是你希望我得到最好的，不是吗？

伊万：当然了。

维奥莉特：那或许你应该更像中国父亲那样帮我找到我人生的道路？

伊万：哦，这是另一个非常不同的地方——我会让你自己做选择，即使那意味着你会犯错。

词汇 Words and Expressions

call on 叫，呼吁

discipline 纪律

humiliate 羞辱

mark 标志，标记

up one's game 时刻保持状态

consequence 后果

elaborate on 详述

legal 合法的

mention 提到

volunteer 主动告诉, 自愿

demanding 要求高的

find one's path in life 找到人生之路

make your own choices 自己做决定

severe 严厉的, 严重的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 讨论你的汉语老师 Talking about your Chinese teacher

1. So how are you finding your Chinese class? / 那你觉得汉语课怎么样?

2. In class, she doesn't let people volunteer an answer. / 课堂上她不让人们主动回答。

3. She actually calls on people to answer. / 实际上她会点名让人回答。

4. When we get it wrong, she looks really disappointed. / 我们答错的时候她很失望。

5. Sounds like you are going to have to up your game. / 听起来你得时刻保持状态才行。

6. The teacher is definitely a lot more demanding than my English teachers. / 这个老师比我的英语老师们严格得多。

- 中西教育的不同 Differences between western and Chinese education

7. She must find it really different teaching Chinese in England. / 她肯定发现在英国教汉语是不一样的。

8. She can't believe how short our school days are here. / 她没法儿相信我们的上课时间这么短。

9. She doesn't understand why our teachers give us so much freedom to do what we want. / 她不明白为什么我们的老师给我们这么大自由做我们想做的事。

10. She said that in China, consequences to actions are much more severe than they are here. / 她说在中国，行动带来的后果比在这儿更加严重。

11. Their form of discipline in China wouldn't be acceptable here. / 中国的纪律形式在这里并不适用。

12. It's normal for grandparents to raise their grandkids in China. / 在中国，祖父母帮忙抚养小孩是很正常的。

13. I'll let you make your own choices, even if that means making mistakes. / 我会让你自己做选择，即使那意味着你会犯错。

## 72 被大学录取

### Getting accepted to university

对话场景：帕特里夏和埃里克讨论美国和英国的大学申请程序。

情景对话 Dialogue

Patricia: Did you go to university, Eric?

Eric: Yes, I went to St. John's University.

Patricia: In America?

Eric: Yes, but probably not the one you're thinking of. There are quite a few universities in America that all have the same name.

Patricia: What was your application process like? Did you have to take an entrance exam?

Eric: There are two tests you can take to get into an American university—the SAT and the ACT.

Patricia: What's the difference between the two?

Eric: They're quite similar, actually. The SAT is primarily a multiple-choice exam that tests your verbal and mathematical reasoning. The ACT tests four main areas: English, mathematics, reading and science reasoning. Some universities prefer one over the other.

Patricia: So which one did you take?

Eric: I took both actually, because some of the universities I applied for wanted one and some wanted the other.

Patricia: How many universities can you apply for in the US?

Eric: Oh, as many as you want. Of course, each university has its own application form and fee, so most people apply for maybe 5—10 universities, I'd say.

Patricia: That's quite different to the application process for universities in England.

Eric: Oh? Is that where you went to university?

Patricia: Yes, I went to Oxford Brookes University.

Eric: Oh, Oxford! I didn't realise you were so clever!

Patricia: Well, I wouldn't call myself that clever—there are many universities and colleges in Oxford. And Oxford Brookes is an old polytechnic, so it's not that hard to get into!

Eric: I see. So did you have to pass a college entrance exam?

Patricia: Oh, no. But you have to have a number of A-levels in order to get in.

Eric: That reminds me, I should have mentioned before that universities in America don't just look at your exam scores—they also look at your GPA, or Grade Point Average, as well as recommendations, work experience, volunteer experience and your overall application form which usually includes an essay of some sort.

Patricia: That's quite interesting. I won't go in to details about A-levels in England because the government is talking about changing the system again. But I guess one of the main differences I should point out is that you can only apply to five universities through UCAS, which stands for Universities and Colleges Admissions Service.

Eric: I didn't realise we had such different application processes, did you?

Patricia: No. Interesting, isn't it?

译文 Translation

帕特里夏：你上过大学吗，埃里克？

埃里克：上过，我上的是圣约翰大学。

帕特里夏：在美国吗？

埃里克：是的，但可能不是你想到的那所。美国有好多重名的大学。

帕特里夏：你的申请程序是怎样的？参加入学考试了吗？

埃里克：考入一所美国大学得参加两种考试——SAT和ACT。

帕特里夏：两者有什么区别？

埃里克：两个差不多。SAT基本上是测试语言和数学推理的多项选择题。ACT主要测试四个领域：英语、数学、阅读和科学推理。不同大学要求不同。

帕特里夏：那你参加的是哪种呢？

埃里克：其实我两种都参加了，因为我申请的大学中有的要这种有的要那种。

帕特里夏：在美国可以申请几所大学？

埃里克：哦，想申请几所就可以申请几所。当然了，每所大学都有自己的申请表和费用，所以我得说大部分人会申请大概五到十所。

帕特里夏：这跟英国的大学申请程序太不一样了。

埃里克：是吗？你是在英国上的大学？

帕特里夏：是的，我上的是牛津布鲁克斯大学。

埃里克：哦，牛津！我还不知道你这么聪明呢！

帕特里夏：哦，我不会说自己那么聪明的——牛津有很多大学和学院呢。而牛津布鲁克斯是一所古老的理工学院，所以不是那么难考！

埃里克：我明白了。那你得通过学院入学考试吗？

帕特里夏：哦，没有。不过要考进去得有几份高级考试成绩。

埃里克：这提醒我了，我刚才应该提一下美国的大学不光看你的考试成绩——

他们还会看你的GPA，或者说成绩的平均积分点，还有推荐书、工作经验、志愿者经验以及一份总申请表，这通常包括一篇某种文体的文章。

帕特里夏：真有趣。我不会详细谈英国的高级考试，因为政府又在讨论改变体制了。不过我想我应该指出的最大不同之一是你只能通过UCAS申请五所大学，UCAS的意思是大学入学服务处。

埃里克：我还没有意识到我们的申请程序如此不同呢，你呢？

帕特里夏：我也没有。很有趣，不是吗？

词汇 Words and Expressions

A-levels (英国中学) 高级考试

entrance exam 入学考试

multiple-choice 多项选择的

score 分数，成绩

application process 申请过程

fee 学费

polytechnic 理工专科学校

stand for 代表

apply for 申请

mathematical reasoning 数学推理

primarily 主要地

verbal 语言的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences



- 讨论上大学 Talking about where you went to university

1. Where did you go to university? / 你在哪里上的大学？

2. Is that where you went to university? / 那是你上大学的地方吗？

3. I went to Oxford Brookes University. / 我上的是牛津布鲁克斯大学。

4. There are many universities and colleges in Oxford. / 牛津有很多大学和学院呢。

5. It's not that hard to get into! / 这所不是那么难考！

- 入学考试 Entrance examinations

6. Did you have to take an entrance exam? / 你参加入学考试了吗？

7. There are two tests you can take to get into an American university. / 考入一所美国大学得参加两种考试。

8. The SAT is primarily a multiple-choice exam that tests your verbal and mathematical reasoning. / SAT基本上是测试语言和数学推理的多项选择题。

9. The ACT tests four main areas: English, mathematics, reading and science reasoning. / ACT主要测试四个领域：英语、数学、阅读和科学推理。

10. I took both actually, because some of the universities I applied for wanted one and some wanted the other. / 实际上我两种都参加了，因为我申请的大学中有的要这种有的要那种。

- 申请程序 Application process

11. Each university has its own application form and fee. / 每

所大学都有自己的申请表和费用。

12. Most people apply for maybe 5—10 universities, I'd say. / 我得说大部分人会申请大概五到十所。

13. In England, you have to have a number of A-levels in order to get in. / 在英国，考入大学得有几份高级考试成绩。

14. Universities in America don't just look at your exam scores. / 美国的大学不光看你的考试成绩。

## 73 校园生活

### Campus life

对话场景：莫莉和克里斯是大学新生，讨论加入学生社团的事。

情景对话 Dialogue

Molly: How are you doing, Chris?

Chris: Yes, fine. I've been so busy ever since my parents dropped me off on campus last week.

Molly: I know, there's just so much to do. I feel like I haven't stopped in days.

Chris: Have you thought any more about joining the student union?

Molly: Yes, I managed to talk to some of its members at the fair.

Chris: Did you find out when you can join?

Molly: It looks like you have to wait until the second semester

to join. There's a long application process that takes place this semester with freshman.

Chris: I see. Is there anything else you want to join?

Molly: I was also thinking about writing for the paper, but I haven't found anyone to talk to about it yet.

Chris: Oh, well, I met someone who said they wrote for the paper last night at a party. I can look the person up in the 'Dogbook' and see if he could get you in.

Molly: I can't believe you call the student directory the Dogbook. That's horrible.

Chris: What? That's what everyone calls it.

Molly: You know why people call it a 'Dogbook', don't you?

Chris: I guess I haven't really thought about it.

Molly: Have you ever seen the Social Network?

Chris: You mean the movie about how Mark Zuckerberg started Facebook?

Molly: Yes, that's the one. In the beginning of the movie, Mark comes up with a website which shows pictures of two female university students for people to choose who is better looking.

Chris: And?

Molly: And then there's a discussion about women being compared to dogs. So do you see the connection? The Dogbook is essentially a book full of pictures of dogs.

Chris: As in people who aren't very good looking?

Molly: Something like that. Anyway, yes, look your friend up in the Dogbook and ask him if he could get me in. I'd really like to write for the paper. Perhaps my first article could be about the connection between Facebook and Dogbook.

Chris: Ok, I'll let him know. So what do you think about me joining a fraternity?

Molly: I can see the pull in becoming a part of a community, but I really can't quite picture you being initiated.

Chris: Yes, I haven't thought about that.

Molly: Well, the good thing is that you only have to do that once. Which one do you want to join?

Chris: The oldest active fraternity in America: The Kappa Alpha Society.

译文 Translation

莫莉：你好吗，克里斯？

克里斯：很好。自从上周我爸妈把我送到学校我就一直忙个不停。

莫莉：我了解，有太多事情要做。我觉得好几天都没有停下来了。

克里斯：你有没有再考虑一下加入学生会？

莫莉：嗯，我在招募会上和几个学生会成员聊了聊。

克里斯：你知道什么时候可以加入吗？

莫莉：好像是等到第二学期才能加入。大一上学期申请，过程很漫长。

克里斯：我明白了。你还想加入什么别的社团吗？

莫莉：我还考虑过给校报写稿子，但是还不知道要和谁谈。

克里斯：噢，昨晚我在派对上遇到一个人，说他就是为校报写稿的。我可以在Dogbook找找他，看看他能不能让你加入。

莫莉：真难相信你把学生姓名地址簿叫作Dogbook！太可怕了。

克里斯：怎么啦？大家都这么叫啊。

莫莉：你知道人们为什么叫它Dogbook吧？

克里斯：我还真没想过。

莫莉：你看过《社交网络》吗？

克里斯：你是说那部讲马克·扎克伯格怎样创立Facebook的电影吗？

莫莉：嗯，就是这部。电影的开头，马克提出来做一个网站，放上两名女大学生的照片，让人们挑出谁更漂亮。

克里斯：然后呢？

莫莉：然后就有了一场关于把女性比作小狗的讨论。这样你看出其中的关联了吗？Dogbook本质上是个贴满狗的照片的网站。

克里斯：就是说里面的人都不好看？

莫莉：差不多这个意思。不管怎么说，嗯，在Dogbook找找你的朋友吧，看看他能不能让我加入。我真的很想为校报撰稿。说不定我的第一篇文章是关于Facebook和Dogbook两者之间的关联呢。

克里斯：好的，我会告诉他的。我要是加入兄弟联谊会你会怎么想？

莫莉：我能看出成为社团一分子的吸引力，但是实在想不出你会加入。

克里斯：是的，我没想到这点呢。

莫莉：哦，好的方面是你只加入一次就行了。你想加入哪个？

克里斯：美国现在活跃的最悠久的兄弟联谊会：卡帕·阿尔法协会。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

campus 校园

connection 联系

fraternity 兄弟会

look...up 查找.....

student directory 学生姓名地址簿

come up with 提出，想出

drop...off 让.....下车

freshman 大一新生

pull 吸引力

student union 学生会

community 团体

fair 招募会

initiate (使)加入

semester 学期

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 加入学生会 Joining the student union

1. Have you thought any more about joining the student union? / 你有没有再考虑一下加入学生会？

2. I managed to talk to some of the student union members at the fair. / 我在招募会上和几个学生会成员聊了聊。

3. Did you find out when you can join? / 你知道什么时候可以加入了么？

4. There's a long application process that takes place this semester with freshman. / 大一上学期申请，过程很漫长。

- 加入其他社团 Joining other groups

5. Is there anything else you want to join? / 你还想加入别的什么社团吗？

6. I was also thinking about writing for the paper. / 我还考虑过给校报写稿子。

7. I haven't found anyone to talk to about it yet. / 我还不知道要和谁谈这件事。

8. I can look the person up and see if he could get you in. / 我可以找找他，看看他能不能让你加入。

9. What do you think about me joining a fraternity? / 我要是加入兄弟联谊会你会怎么想？

10. I can see the pull in becoming a part of a community. / 我能看出成为社团一分子的吸引力。

11. I want to join the oldest active fraternity in America: The Kappa Alpha Society. / 我想加入美国现在活跃的最悠久的兄弟联谊会：卡帕·

阿尔法协会。

- 狗友网站 The Dogbook

12. The Dogbook is essentially a book full of pictures of dogs.  
/ 狗友网站本质上是个贴满狗的照片的网站。

13. Calling the student directory a Dogbook is absurd. / 把学生姓名地址簿叫作狗友网站太可笑了。

## 74 上课、作业和考试

### Classes, essays and exams

对话场景：丹尼斯在国外留学，由于不适应环境，在学习上有些困难，纳塔莉给出了一些建议。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Natalie: So, how are your classes going?

Dennis: To tell you the truth, I'm finding it a bit difficult. I was always at the top of my class in China, but I feel like I'm struggling here. I don't really understand how I could do so well on my English exam and then hardly understand what the teacher is talking about in class.

Natalie: Well, if it makes you feel any better, you aren't the only person who feels like this. Which English exam did you take to get into this university?

Dennis: I took the IELTS. That's the exam most Chinese students take to study abroad in the UK. People who study in America usually take the TOEFL.

Natalie: Yes, that's right. I guess that is one of the problems



with these English tests. They have to make them easy enough so that students can pass them and go abroad to study. But then most students, like you, are suddenly confronted with a huge gap in their understanding of English once they go abroad.

Dennis: It's good to know that I'm not the only who is dealing with this. What can I do though? I'm really scared of failing my classes if my English doesn't improve drastically.

Natalie: Well, you have to remember that you just arrived. It will take some time for you to acclimatize to the accents here. In all honesty, even native English speakers can sometimes have problems understanding people with local accents.

Dennis: Really?

Natalie: Sure, just give it a few weeks and I'm sure you'll start to understand the accents better. Is there anything else you're finding difficult?

Dennis: Yes. I don't know if I can keep up with all the reading I need to do.

Natalie: Reading for university is a bit different to reading for English classes back in China. You may need to use your skimming skills a bit more. Sometimes professors ask you to read a book, but actually only want you to read 1—2 chapters.

Dennis: Really? So I don't always need to read the entire book?

Natalie: No. Each class and professor is different—but the best advice I can give you is to read for global meaning, to get the main idea for things first. And then look for key points after that. You can skim over parts that don't seem relevant.

Dennis: Right, well, that will save me time.

Natalie: Now, how about your essay writing skills? How are they?

Dennis: Writing has never been my key skill. But I did get a 7.0 on the Writing paper for the IELTS. That's good, isn't it?

Natalie: It sure is. But to be frank, writing a 3,000-word essay is very different to writing a 250-word essay. If you want some help with your essays, I recommend making an appointment with someone from the English language support team in the library.

Dennis: How much does that cost?

Natalie: Oh, that's a free service. I highly recommend taking advantage of that.

Dennis: Great, thanks for your help. It's been really useful.

## 译文 Translation

纳塔莉：你的课上得怎么样？

丹尼斯：实话跟你讲，我发现有点难。在中国，我在班上总是名列前茅，但是在这儿我感到力不从心。我想不通为什么我的英语成绩这么好却听不懂老师讲课。

纳塔莉：哦，要是能让你好受一点，我会说你不是唯一有这样感觉的人。考这所大学你参加了哪个英语考试？

丹尼斯：我参加了雅思考试。来英国留学的中国学生大都参加这个考试。去美国留学的一般考托福。

纳塔莉：没错儿。我想这是这些考试的问题之一。他们把考试弄得非常简单，让学生们很容易通过，然后去国外留学。但是大部分学生，就像你吧，一旦出国，就会突然面临听不懂英语的巨大落差。

丹尼斯：知道我不是唯一有这个问题的人真好。不过我该怎么办呢？我真怕英语不能大幅提高的话会挂科。

纳塔莉：哦，你得记住你刚来不久。适应这儿的口音还得一段时间。说真的，就算母语就是英语的人有时也很难听懂当地口音呢。

丹尼斯：真的吗？

纳塔莉：当然是真的。先适应几周，我相信你会慢慢听懂的。你还有什么困难吗？

丹尼斯：有的。我不知道能不能完成所有的阅读任务。

纳塔莉：大学里的阅读和在中国英语课堂上的阅读不太一样。可能你得多用略读法。有时候教授让你读一本书，实际上只是想让你读其中的一两章。

丹尼斯：真的吗？这么说我不用总是把一本书从头读到尾？

纳塔莉：不用。每堂课、每位教授都各有特点——我能给你的最好的建议是首先读一下大意，抓住中心思想，然后找出关键点。你可以略读那些关系不大的部分。

丹尼斯：对哦，这样很省时间。

纳塔莉：现在说说你的写作技巧怎么样吧，你写得好吗？

丹尼斯：写作一直不是我的强项。不过雅思写作我考了7分。还不错吧？

纳塔莉：是不错。但是坦白地说，写一篇3000字的文章和写一篇250字的大不相同。要是你需要写作上的帮助，我建议你去图书馆找英语支持小组的人约时间。

丹尼斯：要花多少钱呢？

纳塔莉：噢，是免费的。我强烈建议你好好利用这项服务。

丹尼斯：太好了，谢谢你的帮助。太有用了。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

acclimatize 适应

drastically 快速地

keep up with 赶上

take advantage of 好好利用

be confronted with 面临

fail my classes 挂科, 不及格

key point 重点

chapter 章节

global meaning 全文意思, 总体意义

skim 略读

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 习惯不同的口音 Getting used to different accents

1. Most students are suddenly confronted with a huge gap in their understanding of English once they go abroad. / 大部分学生一旦出国, 就会突然面临听不懂英语的巨大落差。

2. It will take some time for you to acclimatize to the accents here. / 适应这儿的口音还得一段时间。

3. Even native English speakers can sometimes have problems understanding people with local accents. / 就算母语就是英语的人有时也很难听懂当地口音呢。

4. I'm sure you'll start to understand the accents better in a few weeks. / 我相信几周后你会慢慢听懂。

- 学术阅读和写作 Academic reading and writing

5. Sometimes professors actually only want you to read a chapter or two. / 有时候教授实际上只是想让你读其中的一两章。

6. The best advice I can give you is to read for global meaning, to get the main idea for things first. / 我能给你的最好的建议是首先读一下大意，抓住中心思想。

7. You can look for key points after that. / 然后你可以找出关键点。

8. You can skim over parts that don't seem relevant. / 你可以略读关系不大的部分。

9. Writing a 3,000-word essay is very different to writing a 250-word essay. / 写一篇3000字的文章和写一篇250字的大不相同。

10. I did get a 7.0 on the Writing paper for the IELTS. / 我雅思写作考了7分。

11. Writing has never been my key skill. / 写作一直不是我的强项。

12. I recommend making an appointment with someone from the English language support team in the library. / 我建议你去图书馆找英语支持小组的人约个时间。

13. I highly recommend taking advantage of that. / 我强烈建议你好好利用这项服务。

## 75 工作和实习

### Jobs and internships

对话场景：彭妮向埃利描述自己找工作的经历和职业规划。

情景对话 Dialogue

Eli: So how's your job hunting going?

Penny: Not very good. The job market is not looking very promising right now.

Eli: Have you found many jobs to apply for?

Penny: To be honest, I go for pretty much anything going. I'd say I've applied for at least 200 jobs in the last two months.

Eli: Impressive. Are you applying through job agencies or directly to each company?

Penny: A bit of both, but mainly directly to individual companies.

Eli: I heard from a friend of mine that companies can track how many jobs you've applied for if you apply through agencies. Do you know anything about that?

Penny: Yes, my agent told me the same thing.

Eli: Is that why you are applying for so many jobs?

Penny: Oh no. Quite the opposite. If you apply for too many jobs, companies think you're desperate.

Eli: So is that why you are sending your CVs directly to some of the companies with job vacancies?

Penny: Exactly.

Eli: It really is a tough market, isn't it? I mean, if you

don't apply for enough jobs, you'll never get an interview. But if you apply for too many, you also won't get an interview.

Penny: And do you know how many candidates there generally are for each position?

Eli: How many?

Penny: In my field, there are at least 200 people applying for every job.

Eli: Oh my goodness. Have you had any interviews?

Penny: Just one. And it didn't go well. I was just so nervous that I ended up babbling on and on and on. I don't think I made a very good first impression.

Eli: So what are you going to do if you don't get any more interviews? You can't stay unemployed forever.

Penny: I was thinking that I might start applying for internships. They don't usually pay well, or at all, but they can lead to a permanent position at the company.

Eli: That's a good idea. It's a good way to get some real work experience and to make some important contacts. But what about money? How will you pay the rent?

Penny: I'm probably going to have to get a part-time job. You know, pick up some shifts at a coffee shop or something.

Eli: You're kidding right? I mean, you didn't just spend four years and \$100,000 on a college education to earn minimum wage at a coffee shop, did you?

Penny: It's just a means to an end. You know, in times like

these you just do what you have to do to survive.

Eli: You know what I think? I think we ought to look in to starting our own business. That way we can be our own boss for nothing.

译文 Translation

埃利：你工作找得怎么样了？

彭妮：不太顺利。现在的就业市场不景气。

埃利：你找到很多可以申请的工作吗？

彭妮：说实话什么样的工作我都去试。我得说两个月来我申请了至少200个职位。

埃利：好厉害。你是通过求职中介找的还是直接去公司找的？

彭妮：都有吧，不过大部分是直接去公司找的。

埃利：听一个朋友说，公司可以通过中介找出你申请过多少职位。你知道吗？

彭妮：是的，我的经纪人也这么跟我说过。

埃利：这就是你申请那么多职位的原因吗？

彭妮：这倒不是。恰恰相反。要是你申请职位太多，公司会觉得你陷入绝望了。

埃利：这么说这就是把简历直接递到有岗位空缺的公司的原因？

彭妮：正是。

埃利：市场真不尽如人意啊，是不是？我是说，要是你不申请足够多的职位，你永远得不到面试机会。但是申请了太多，你也可能得不到面试机会。



彭妮：你知道每个职位大概有多少候选人吗？

埃利：多少？

彭妮：在我的领域，每个职位至少有200个人申请。

埃利：哦，老天哪。你面试过吗？

彭妮：就面试过一次。而且还不顺利。我当时太紧张了，一直说个不停。我觉得我给他们的第一印象不太好。

埃利：那么要是你再没有面试机会了要怎么办呢？总不能一直待业啊。

彭妮：我想我可能要开始申请实习岗位了。实习岗位通常薪水很低或者是无薪，但是通过这些岗位可以得到公司里的一个长期职位。

埃利：好主意。这样既可以得到实际的工作经验，又能建立一些重要的人脉，不错。但是钱怎么办呢？你怎么付房租？

彭妮：我可能得找份兼职。你知道的，在咖啡店轮班什么的。

埃利：你在开玩笑吧？我是说，你读了四年大学，交了十万美元的学费，不是为了在咖啡店赚那点可怜的钱吧？

彭妮：这只是达到目的的一种方法嘛。你知道的，这种时候你只能为了生存做事。

埃利：知道我怎么想吗？我想我们应该创业。这样我们就能自己当老板了。

词汇 Words and Expressions

a means to an end 达到目的的方法

candidate 候选人，求职者

internship 实习职位

job vacancy 岗位空缺

shift 轮班，轮值

agency 中介

desperate 绝望的

interview 面试

permanent 永远的

babble on 喋喋不休

for nothing 不要钱地，无缘无故地

job hunting 找工作，求职

promising 有前景的，有希望的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 找工作 Job hunting

1. The job market is not looking very promising right now. / 现在的就业市场不太景气。

2. It really is a tough market, isn't it? / 市场真不尽如人意啊，是不是？

3. I go for pretty much anything going. / 什么样的工作我都去试。

4. I've applied for at least 200 jobs in the last two months. / 两个月来我申请了至少200个职位。

5. In my field, there are at least 200 people applying for every job. / 在我的领域，每个职位至少有200个人申请。

6. I was thinking that I might start applying for internships.  
/ 我想我可能要开始申请实习岗位了。

7. They don't usually pay well, or at all, but they can lead to a permanent position at the company. / 实习岗位通常薪水很低或者是无薪的，但是通过这些岗位可以得到公司里一个长期职位。

8. It's just a means to an end. / 这只是通向成功的一种方法而已。

9. Are you applying through job agencies or directly to each company? / 你是通过求职中介找的还是直接去公司找的？

10. I'm applying mainly to individual companies directly. / 大部分是直接去公司找的。

- 面试 Interviews

11. Have you had any interviews? / 你面试过吗？

12. I've just had one and it didn't go well. / 我就面试过一次，而且还不顺利。

13. I don't think I made a very good first impression. / 我觉得我给他们的第一印象不太好。

14. You can't stay unemployed forever. / 你总不能一直待业啊。

15. If you don't apply for enough jobs, you'll never get an interview. / 要是你不申请足够多的职位，你永远得不到面试机会。

# 数字化生活

## Digital Life

## 76 谷歌

### Google

对话场景：威尔和柯尔斯顿讨论“谷歌”一词的来源与几种谷歌软件的功能。

情景对话 Dialogue

Will: Hey, do you know how many English-speakers there are now in China?

Kirsten: I don't know, why don't you google it?

Will: Argh. 'Google it'. Since when did that become a verb?

Kirsten: What's wrong with saying 'google it'? Everyone says it; everyone does it. I mean, what do you do when you have a question? You google it. Simple.

Will: I guess my problem with it is that google is just one of many search engines. Do people also say 'Bing it' or 'yahoo it'? Those are search engines too.

Kirsten: So what do you suggest I say instead?

Will: How about 'look it up online'?

Kirsten: Ok, well, why don't you look it up online then?

Will: Yes, I think I'll look up 'google' online. Well, originally, the guys who invented google nicknamed it 'BackRub' because the system checked backlinks to estimate the importance of a site. So, you could be saying 'BackRub it' instead of 'Google it'. What do you think about that?

Kirsten: Well, that sounds a bit silly.

Will: Just as silly as 'Google it' sounds to me!

Kirsten: Perhaps. So how did they come up with the name 'Google' then?

Will: It's quite interesting actually. It looks like it was a misspelling of the word googol—g-o-o-g-o-l. Do you know what that means?

Kirsten: Not exactly—a big number or something, I think.

Will: That's right. It's the number one followed by one hundred zeros, which signifie that the search engine wants to provide large quantities of information for people.

Kirsten: That's rather clever. I like that.

Will: Speaking of clever, have you ever used Google Docs?

Kirsten: No. I've heard of it, but I've never tried it myself.

Will: Do you know what it does?

Kirsten: You can use it to collaborate with other people on a document, right?

Will: Exactly. You should check it out. It's really handy for backing up important documents too because you can save it on Google Docs and then open it up on any computer.

Kirsten: So instead of saving documents on a memory stick, I can just put it on Google Docs. Clever.

Will: And then there's Google Translate. Have you ever used that?

Kirsten: No. Have you?

Will: No, but it says here that it can translate between 35 different languages.

Kirsten: I suppose I could use that to help me read Chinese websites or newspapers.

Will: Good idea. There's so much technology out there these days, it's hard to keep track of it all!

## 译文 Translation

威尔：嗨，你知道现在中国有多少说英语的人吗？

柯尔斯顿：不知道，你为什么不谷歌一下呢？

威尔：啊，“谷歌一下”。这个词什么时候变成动词了？

柯尔斯顿：说“谷歌一下”有什么问题吗？人人都这么说，也都这么做。我是说，当你有问题的时候怎么办呢？谷歌一下。很简单。

威尔：我想我对这个词的疑问在于谷歌只是众多搜索引擎中的一个。人们也会说“必应一下”或者“雅虎一下”吗？这两个也是搜索引擎。

柯尔斯顿：那你建议我应该换什么说法呢？

威尔：“上网查查”怎么样？

柯尔斯顿：好吧，那你为什么不上网查查呢？

威尔：是的，我想我会上网查“谷歌”这个词。哦，最初发明谷歌的人昵称它为“反向擦”，因为这个系统通过检查反向链接去评估一个站点的重要性。所以你可以用“反向一下”代替“谷歌一下”。你觉得怎么样？

柯尔斯顿：嗯，听起来很傻。

威尔：跟我听着“谷歌一下”很傻一样！

柯尔斯顿：可能吧。那他们怎么想出“谷歌”这个词的呢？

威尔：很有趣。看来这是“googol”这个词的错误拼写。你知道这个词的意思吗？

柯尔斯顿：不太清楚——我想是一个很大的数字什么的。

威尔：对。是“1”后面100个“0”，表示这个搜索引擎想为人们提供大量的信息。

柯尔斯顿：很聪明嘛。我喜欢。

威尔：说起聪明来，你用过谷歌文档吗？

柯尔斯顿：没有。我听说过，但是从来没用过。

威尔：你知道谷歌文档有什么用吗？

柯尔斯顿：可以用来和别人共享一份文件，对吗？

威尔：完全正确。你可以用用看。用来备份重要文件也很方便，因为你可以把文件存在谷歌文档上，然后用任意一台电脑都能打开。

柯尔斯顿：那我可以把文件存在谷歌文档里，不用记忆卡了。很好。

威尔：还有谷歌翻译。你用过吗？

柯尔斯顿：没有，你呢？

威尔：没用过，不过这里说谷歌翻译能实现35种不同语言之间的互译。

柯尔斯顿：我想我可以借它来帮我看中文网站或者报纸。

威尔：好主意。现在的科技太多了，很难跟上步伐！

词汇 Words and Expressions

back up (资料) 备份

collaborate with 与.....合作

keep track of it 跟上步伐

misspelling 拼错

backlink 反向链接

estimate 估计

look it up online 上网查询

search engine 搜索引擎

check...out 试试.....

handy 便利的

memory stick 记忆棒

signify 表示

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 上网搜索 Searching for things online

1. Why don't you google it? / 你为什么不谷歌一下呢?

2. Google is just one of many search engines. / 谷歌只是众多搜索引擎中的一个。

3. I think I'll look up 'google' online. / 我想我会上网查查“谷歌”这个词。

4. Let's look it up online./ 我们上网查查吧。



5. Shall we search for it online? / 我们上网搜索一下吧？

6. Let's do a web search. / 我们上网查查吧。

7. What did you find? / 你发现什么了？

- 谷歌名字的含义 Meaning of the name google

8. Originally, the guys who invented google nicknamed it 'BackRub' because the system checked backlinks to estimate the importance of a site. / 最初发明谷歌的人昵称它为“反向擦”，因为这个系统通过检查反向链接评估站点的重要性。

9. It looks like it was a misspelling of the word googol—g-o-o-g-o-l. / 看来是“googol”这个词的错误拼写。

10. It's the number one followed by one hundred zeros, which signifies that the search engine wants to provide large quantities of information for people. / 是“1”后面100个“0”，表示这个搜索引擎想为人们提供大量的信息。

- 谷歌文档和谷歌翻译 Google Docs and Google Translate

11. You can use it to collaborate with other people on a document. / 可以用来和别人共享一份文件。

12. You can save it on Google Docs and then open it up on any computer. / 你可以把文件存在谷歌文档上，然后用任意一台电脑都能打开。

13. It can translate between 35 different languages. / 它能实现35种语言的互译。

14. I suppose I could use that to help me read Chinese websites or newspapers. / 我想我可以借它来帮我看中文网站或者报纸。

# Twitter

对话场景：安德鲁是莉萨Twitter的关注好友，二人对Twitter的使用和来源进行了讨论。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Andrew: So, I noticed that you've been doing lots of baking recently.

Lisa: What are you, stalking me? How did you know that?

Andrew: From my Twitter feed. Your last few tweets have been about cakes, muffins and cookies, I think.

Lisa: Oh, yes. I forget that other people actually use Twitter.

Andrew: I know what you mean. When I tweet, I often feel like it's for strangers as opposed to people I know.

Lisa: Strange, huh? Do you use Twitter very often?

Andrew: Not really. I have an account, but I probably only have a handful of tweets. You, on the otherhand...

Lisa: So you have been stalking me!

Andrew: Only on Twitter! I admit it, I viewed your profil. And I have to say, I was quite impressed with how active you are on it!

Lisa: Yes, I probably use it more than I should!

Andrew: How many followers do you have? Something like 500?

Lisa: No, that's the number of people I'm following! The number of people following me is more like 250.

Andrew: That's still quite a lot. How much time do you spend on Twitter every day?

Lisa: I don't know, I suppose just 20 minutes a day, unless I tweet during a live debate or something.

Andrew: Do you do that? I don't really see the point in that.

Lisa: It's great. The last presidential debate was one of the trending topics so you could follow other people's tweets and respond to them if you wanted while watching the debate. It was great to see what people thought about what was being said immediately.

Andrew: I don't really get it. Why do you want to know what other people think? I mean, they're mainly strangers, aren't they?

Lisa: Not all. I follow some of my real-life friends too.

Andrew: Doesn't the 140 character word limit annoy you?

Lisa: No, it's actually quite nice to force yourself to express yourself with so few words.

Andrew: So you see it as a challenge then?

Lisa: I guess that's a part of the reason I like it. Do you know where the name Twitter came from?

Andrew: No, where?

Lisa: Well, it means 'a short burst of inconsequential information' as well as 'chirps from birds' —and that's exactly what Twitter is.

Andrew: Interesting.

Lisa: Twitter is like marmite, really, isn't it? You either love it or hate it. I happen to love it!

译文 Translation

安德鲁：我注意到你最近做了很多烘焙食品。

莉萨：你跟踪我了吗？你怎么知道的？

安德鲁：从我的Twitter消息上。你最近的几条消息是关于蛋糕、松饼和曲奇的。

莉萨：哦，是的。我忘了别人也用Twitter的。

安德鲁：我知道你的意思。我发消息的时候经常感觉是在发给陌生人而不是熟人。

莉萨：很奇怪吧？你经常用Twitter吗？

安德鲁：不常用。我有个账号，不过我可能只发了几条消息。你就不一样了.....

莉萨：这么说你一直在跟踪我！

安德鲁：只是在Twitter上嘛！我承认我看过你的资料。并且我得说，我对你在上面的活跃度感到惊讶！

莉萨：是的，可能不应该用得这么频繁的！

安德鲁：你有多少关注者？500个左右？

莉萨：没有，这是我关注的人数！关注我的人有250个多一点。

安德鲁：还是很多啊。你每天花多少时间在Twitter上？

莉萨：不知道，我想每天20分钟吧，除非我上Twitter看现场辩论赛什么的。

安德鲁：你会这么做？我实在看不出有什么意义。

莉萨：很棒的。上次总统选举辩论就是流行话题之一，看辩论的时候你可以关注别人的状态并回复他们，如果你想的话。看人们对实时辩论内容的想法很有意思。

安德鲁：我搞不懂，为什么想知道别人的想法呢？我是说他们大都是陌生人吧？

莉萨：不完全是。我也关注一些现实中的朋友。

安德鲁：最多140个字母的限制让你很烦吧？

莉萨：没有，实际上这很好，能迫使你用寥寥数语表达自己的想法。

安德鲁：这么说你把这视作挑战？

莉萨：我想这是我喜欢字数限制的部分原因。你知道Twitter这个名字的来历吗？

安德鲁：不知道，怎么来的？

莉萨：嗯，就是“小段无足轻重的信息”或者“小鸟的啁啾”，Twitter就是这个意思。

安德鲁：真有趣。

莉萨：Twitter就像口大汤锅对吧？你可以爱它，也可以恨它。我碰巧很爱它！

词汇 Words and Expressions

account 账号

inconsequential 无关紧要的

real-life 现实中的

point 要点；意义

Twitter feed Twitter 消息

as opposed to 而不是.....

live debate 现场辩论

respond 回应

trending topic 流行话题

follower 关注者

profile 资料

stalk 偷偷接近，跟踪

tweet 消息

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● Twitter消息、资料 and 关注者 Tweets, profiles and follower

1. What are you, stalking me online? / 你在在线跟踪我吗？

2. Your tweets come in my Twitter feed. / 你的消息显示在我的Twitter消息上。

3. Your last few tweets have been about cakes. / 你最近几条Twitter状态与蛋糕有关。

4. I have an account, but I probably only have a handful of tweets. / 我有个账号，不过我可能只发了几条消息。

5. I viewed your profile. / 我看过你的资料。

6. I was quite impressed with how active you are on Twitter! / 我对你在Twitter上的活跃度感到惊讶！

7. How many followers do you have? / 你有多少关注者？

8. The number of people following me is more like 250. / 关注我的人有250个多一点。

9. I follow some of my real-life friends too. / 我也关注一些现实中的朋友。

10. So you have been stalking me! / 这么说你一直在跟踪我！

- 辩论赛期间上Twitter Tweeting during a debate

11. The last presidential debate was one of the trending topics. / 上次总统选举辩论是最流行的话题之一。

12. You could follow other people's tweets and respond to them while watching the debate. / 看辩论的时候你可以关注别人的状态并回复他们。

13. It was great to see what people thought about what was being said immediately. / 看人们对实时辩论内容的想法很有意思。

- 字数限制 Word limit

14. Doesn't the 140-character word limit annoy you? / 最多140个字母的限制让你很烦吧？

15. It's actually quite nice to force yourself to express yourself with so few words. / 实际上这很好，能迫使你用寥寥数语表达自己的想法。

## 78 脸谱

### Facebook

对话场景：梅利莎对自己的Facebook主页进行清理，并和比尔进行了讨论。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Bill: Sounds like you're having a bit of a spring clean on Facebook?

Melissa: Yes, I thought it was time to get rid of some of my Facebook friends.

Bill: It's easy to do, isn't it, to become friends with every person you've ever met in your life!

Melissa: Yes, I was up to 900 friends, including some people that I only met once and never saw again!

Bill: That's a lot of people! How many of those people do you actually see on a regular basis?

Melissa: Well, if you count my family, I suppose about 50, maybe less.

Bill: And how many of those people would you actually choose to chat to online?

Melissa: Maybe 20.

Bill: And how many of those people would you confide in if you were having a crisis of some sort?

Melissa: Maybe 5.

Bill: So which of your current 'Facebook friends' are you going to keep?

Melissa: Well, I thought I'd keep my closest family members, but get rid of the ones I don't really talk to, like people I went on one or two dates with.



Bill: Really? Shouldn't you keep all of your family members? Won't they talk?

Melissa: I don't know. I'm friends with one of my mom's cousins who I've never actually met in real life, and to be honest, I don't think I want to meet her after seeing her updates and photos!

Bill: Right, well, I guess if you've never met someone and don't plan on it, then there's no point in keeping that connection.

Melissa: I'm also going to get rid of anyone I don't see anymore, and people who I would never spend more than 5 minutes talking to in real life.

Bill: It is weird, isn't it, that people who used to simply be acquaintances can now know all the intimate details of your life.

Melissa: If you don't have your security settings turned on, you mean.

Bill: I guess so. I like to see what other people are posting on Facebook, but I don't really post much myself. I don't like having so much information about me online.

Melissa: I should probably think more about that, myself. I have thousands of pictures and videos in my feed.

Bill: I hope you've only made those available to friends.

Melissa: Hmm, sounds like another bit of spring cleaning that I need to do!

Bill: You need to be careful with your identity online, you know. You never know where your pictures might end up and who might view your profile.

Melissa: That's true. I suppose people do look at Facebook, LinkedIn and Twitter profiles of job candidates, don't they?

Bill: They sure do, so you'd better delete some photos before applying for another job!

### 译文 Translation

比尔：听起来你正在Facebook上进行春季大扫除？

梅利莎：是的，我想是时候解除一些Facebook上的好友关系了。

比尔：和你生活中遇到过的每个人都成为好友很容易，是不是？

梅利莎：是啊，我有将近900个好友，包括仅有一面之交以后再也见不着的人！

比尔：人数很多啊！这些人里面你经常见到的有多少？

梅利莎：哦，要是算上我的家人的话，我想大约50个，或者更少。

比尔：其中你经常在线聊天的有多少呢？

梅利莎：大概20个吧。

比尔：在你遇到困难时可以倾诉的人有多少呢？

梅利莎：可能有5个。

比尔：那你会保留哪些“Facebook好友”呢？

梅利莎：嗯，我想我会保留最亲密的家人，解除那些不太会与之交谈的，比如我约会过一两次的人。

比尔：真的吗？你不是应该保留所有的家人吗？他们不和你聊天吗？

梅利莎：我不知道。我和从来没见过的一个我妈妈的表亲是好友，说真的，我看到她的更新和照片之后就不想再见到她了！

比尔：好吧，我想要是你从来没见过也不打算见某人，就没必要保留联系了。

梅利莎：我还要解除再也不想看到的人，还有生活中从未交谈五分钟以上的人。

比尔：点头之交的人都可以知道你生活中的隐秘细节，感觉很怪是不是？

梅利莎：你是说如果没有开启安全设置的话。

比尔：我想是吧。我喜欢看别人在Facebook上发布东西，但是我自己不经常发布。我不喜欢在网上发布自己太多的信息。

梅利莎：我或许应该更多地考虑这点。我的主页上有几千张照片和视频。

比尔：我希望你设置了仅让好友可见。

梅利莎：哦，听起来又是一件我的春季大扫除应该做的事！

比尔：你知道吗，得注意自己的网上身份。你永远不知道你的照片会被传到什么地方，以及谁会看到你的个人资料。

梅利莎：这是真的。我想人们的确会去看工作申请人的Facebook、Linkedin还有Twitter上的个人信息，是不是？

比尔：当然了，所以你最好在申请另一个工作之前删掉某些照片！

词汇 Words and Expressions

acquaintance 相识但不熟的人

delete 删除

on a regular basis 定期地，经常地

spring clean 春季大扫除

confide in 信任，向.....吐露秘密

identity 身份

post 公布, 张贴

update 更新

count 认为, 算数

intimate 私人的

security setting 安全设置

weird 诡异的

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● Facebook好友 Facebook friends

1. I was up to 900 friends, including some people that I only met once. / 我有将近900个好友, 包括一些仅有一面之交的人。

2. If you count my family, I suppose about 50, maybe less. / 要是算上我家人的话, 我想大约50个, 或者更少。

3. How many of those people would you actually choose to chat to online? / 其中你经常在线聊天的有多少人呢?

### ● 解除Facebook好友 Defriending Facebook friends

4. I'm having a bit of a spring clean on Facebook. / 我正在做Facebook春季大扫除。

5. It was time to get rid of some of my Facebook friends. / 该解除一些Facebook好友了。

6. Which of your current 'Facebook friends' are you going to keep? / 你会保留现有的哪些“Facebook好友”呢?

7. I'd get rid of the ones I don't really talk to. / 我会解除那些不太会与之交谈的人。

8. Shouldn't you keep all of your family members? / 你不是该保留所有家人吗？

9. To be honest, I don't think I want to meet her after seeing her updates and photos! / 说真的，我觉得看到她的更新和照片之后根本不想见到她了！

- 保证网上身份安全 Keeping your online identity safe

10. If you don't have your security settings turned on, your profile could be viewed by anyone. / 如果没有开启安全设置的话，任何人都能看到你的个人资料。

11. I like to see what other people are posting on Facebook, but I don't really post much myself. / 我喜欢看别人在Facebook上发布东西，但是我自己不经常发布。

12. I hope you've only made those available to friends. / 希望你设置了仅好友可见。

13. You need to be careful with your identity online. / 你得注意自己的网上身份。

14. You never know where your pictures might end up and who might view your profile. / 你永远不知道你的照片会被传到哪儿，谁会看到你的个人资料。

## 79 非数码假期

### A non-digital holiday

对话场景：埃里克计划度过一个远离电子产品的假期，并邀请罗宾同往。

## 情景对话 Dialogue

Eric: You know what, I'm quite tempted to take a non-digital holiday.

Robin: What do you mean?

Eric: You know, go and stay in a little cottage somewhere in the wilderness with no television, computer, Internet, or phone—just to get away from it all.

Robin: Why would you want to do that?

Eric: Don't you ever miss the good old days when you'd ask your mom a question instead of googling it? Or when you'd have to sit down and write a friend a letter with a pen and a piece of paper instead of sending a quick email or post on Facebook?

Robin: I don't know. I quite like being able to do things digitally, like doing my banking online instead of having to physically visit a bank, or being able to apply for jobs online instead of searching through newspapers for job openings or apartment vacancies.

Eric: Yes, so there are advantages to everything being digital, but still, don't you miss the good old days, before we were bombarded with information everywhere?

Robin: I'll tell you, there is one thing I miss—and that is getting lost in books at the library trying to research something.

Eric: But now what do you do?

Robin: I surf the net.

Eric: So why don't you still go to the library? They do still

exist, you know.

Robin: Yes, but who has the time to do things like that anymore?

Eric: That's exactly my point. We still do have time. Having everything digital has made us all feel like we don't have any time, but actually, we waste a lot of our free time on the world wide web—often times without any purpose.

Robin: What do you mean? I wouldn't call it a waste of time.

Eric: Really? I've seen you repeatedly pressing 'refresh' on your computer before, just waiting for Facebook to update.

Robin: No, you haven't.

Eric: I wouldn't lie, Robin. The Internet is addicting, people feel like they need it, but actually they don't. Why don't you just try taking a break from it for a few hours to see how it goes.

Robin: How about an hour?

Eric: You don't think you can do it, do you?

Robin: Of course I can. I just have no real desire to. I've got things I need to do online!

Eric: Ok, well let's try an hour and then go from there. I think it'd be great if you could come with me on my non-digital holiday.

Robin: Well, let's see how the first hour goes.

Eric: Great, just think about all the things we could do: play board games, talk, knit, read books, write letters...

Robin: One thing at a time, Eric!

译文 Translation

埃里克：你知道吗，我很想过一个远离数码产品的假期。

罗宾：什么意思？

埃里克：你知道的，去野外某个地方的一栋小屋子里住几天，没有电视、电脑、网络或者手机——摆脱这一切。

罗宾：你为什么想这样？

埃里克：你有没有怀念过遇到问题问妈妈而不是上网搜索的美好旧时光？或者坐下来用纸笔给朋友写信而不是发邮件或者在Facebook上留言？

罗宾：我不知道。我很喜欢通过数字化方式处理事情，比如在线管理银行账户，不用自己跑去银行，或者可以在线申请工作，而不是从报纸上找工作或者找公寓。

埃里克：是啊，所有东西都数字化是有好处的，可是我还是要问，你不怀念信息轰炸前的美好旧时光吗？

罗宾：我可以告诉你我怀念一样东西——沉浸在图书馆里试着研究某种事物。

埃里克：可是现在你怎么做？

罗宾：我从网上查找。

埃里克：那你为什么不仍旧去图书馆呢？你知道图书馆还是存在的。

罗宾：是的，可是谁还有时间做那种事呢？

埃里克：我正要说这个。我们还有时间啊。所有事物数字化让我们都感觉没有时间了，但是实际上我们在万维网上浪费了太多自由时间——通常是漫无目的。

罗宾：什么意思？我不会说这是浪费时间的。



埃里克：真的吗？我曾经看见你在电脑上一遍又一遍地点刷新，只是等着Facebook上的更新。

罗宾：你才没看见过呢。

埃里克：罗宾，我不会撒谎的。网络让人上瘾，人们觉得他们需要上网，实际上不需要。你为什么试试几个小时不上网，看看会怎么样呢？

罗宾：一小时怎么样？

埃里克：你觉得你做不到，是不是？

罗宾：我当然能做到。我只是不想这么做。我上网有事做！

埃里克：好吧，我们试试一小时，然后慢慢增加。我想要是你能和我一起来过这个远离数码产品的假期会很棒的。

罗宾：哦，我们看看第一个小时会怎么样。

埃里克：太好了，想想我们能做的事吧：下棋、聊天、编织、读书、写信.....

罗宾：埃里克，一样一样来！

词汇 Words and Expressions

be bombarded with 被.....轰炸

physically 身体上

tempt 诱惑，吸引

do one's banking 去银行办事

refresh 刷新

one thing at a time 一样一样来

surf 冲浪

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 过非数码假期 Taking a non-digital holiday

1. I'm quite tempted to take a non-digital holiday. / 我很想过一个远离数码产品的假期。

2. Why don't you just try taking a break from it for a few hours to see how it goes? / 你为什么不试试几个小时不上网，看看会怎么样呢？

3. It'd be nice to just get away from it all. / 摆脱这一切感觉肯定不错。

4. It'd be great if you could come with me on my non-digital holiday. / 如果你能和我一起来过这个远离数码产品的假期会很棒的。

### ● 数码时代之前的生活 Life before the digital age

5. Do you ever miss the time when you'd have to write a friend a letter with a pen and a piece of paper instead of sending a quick email or post on Facebook? / 你怀念过用纸笔给朋友写信而不是发邮件或者在Facebook上留言的时光吗？

6. I'll tell you, there is one thing I miss—and that is getting lost in books at the library trying to research something. / 我可以告诉你我怀念一样——就是沉浸在图书馆里面试着研究某种事物。

### ● 数码世界的优缺点 Benefits or drawbacks of the digital world

7. I quite like being able to do things digitally. / 我很喜欢通过数字化方式处理事情。

8. I like doing my banking online instead of having to physically visit a bank. / 我喜欢在线管理银行账户，不用自己跑去银行。

9. Having everything digital has made us all feel like we don't have any time. / 所有事物数字化让我们都感觉没有时间了。

10. Actually, we waste a lot of our free time on the world wide web. / 实际上我们在万维网上浪费了太多自由时间。

11. You repeatedly press 'refresh' , just waiting for Facebook to update. / 你一遍又一遍地点“刷新”，只是等着Facebook上的更新。

12. The Internet is addicting. / 网络让人上瘾。

## 80 在线报纸 vs 纸质报纸 Online vs print newspapers

对话场景：詹姆斯和萨莉讨论报纸和在线新闻给人的不同感受。

情景对话 Dialogue

James: When's the last time you bought a newspaper?

Sally: Hmm... I don't know. I suppose it was probably about six months ago? I think I bought one to read when we went on that picnic with my parents.

James: Oh, yes, I remember.

Sally: Why do you ask?

James: I was just thinking how strange it is that we don't buy papers any more. I used to really look forward to the weekend when we'd buy the Sunday paper and read through it together over cups of coffee and pastries.

Sally: Yes, I suppose that was sort of a ritual that we had.

James: Do you remember when our newspaper went online? I remember thinking it would never take off.

Sally: Yes, you didn't think people would ever want to pay money to read the news online.

James: And now that's the only way I really ever read the news. And I'm constantly checking the app on my phone to see the breaking news.

Sally: Times have certainly changed.

James: I'm not sure that they are for the better.

Sally: What do you mean? Your news app must be the most used app on your phone.

James: Yes, but is it good for me to be checking the news all the time?

Sally: If you enjoy being up to date on current affairs, I don't see what's wrong with it.

James: Some people say that you should avoid watching or reading the news if you are depressed.

Sally: You're not depressed, so I don't think you need to worry about that.

James: No, I'm not depressed, but I wonder if I'd be happier if I didn't read about all the horrible things happening in the world all the time.

Sally: I see what you mean, but I don't understand where this has all come from.

James: I guess I just feel like I'm bombarded with information all the time. And we both have our heads in our phones or laptops all the time. Do you think we'd talk more if we didn't have the Internet?

Sally: Perhaps.

James: Why don't we try, just for a few days, to turn our phones off when we get home from work.

Sally: I don't know about turning them off completely—what if there's an emergency?

James: What did people do before mobile phones? They used to call the landline—or actually knock on your door to see if you were OK.

Sally: Ok, just for a few days though. I've got lots of things I want to do in the next few weeks.

James: Ok, I'm looking forward to it.

译文 Translation

詹姆斯：你上次买报纸是什么时候？

萨莉：哦……不知道。我想大概六个月以前？我想咱们和我父母野餐的时候我去买过一份。

詹姆斯：哦，是的，我记得。

萨莉：为什么这么问？

詹姆斯：我只是想到我们不再买报纸了，感到很奇怪。我以前很期待周末买一份周日报，我们一起边喝咖啡吃点心边读完它。

萨莉：是啊，我想那曾经是我们的一项传统。

詹姆斯：还记得我们的报纸什么时候上线的吗？我记得我还以为这不可能呢。

萨莉：是啊，你没想到人们会花钱买在线新闻看。

詹姆斯：现在这成了我看新闻的唯一方式了。我还不停地用手机软件看突发新闻。

萨莉：时代真的变了。

詹姆斯：我不确定这是好的转变。

萨莉：什么意思？你的新闻阅读软件肯定是手机上最常用的软件。

詹姆斯：是的，可是不停地看新闻对我有好处吗？

萨莉：要是你喜欢与时俱进，我没觉得有什么不好。

詹姆斯：有些人说要是觉得抑郁就应该避免看新闻。

萨莉：你又不抑郁，所以我觉得你不用担心这点。

詹姆斯：我是不抑郁，不过我想知道要是我没有每时每刻关注世界上发生的那些可怕的事情会不会更快乐呢。

萨莉：我知道你的意思了，可是我不明白你为什么会这么想。

詹姆斯：我想我只是觉得自己好像被时刻不停的信息轰击一般。而且我们两个都总是在看手机或者电脑。你觉得我们要是没有网络的话会不会聊得更多一点？

萨莉：或许吧。

詹姆斯：我们为什么不试试下班回家之后就关掉手机呢？几天就可以。

萨莉：我不知道彻底关机行不行——万一有紧急情况呢？

詹姆斯：人们在有手机之前是怎么做的？他们打固定电话——或者来敲你的门

看看你是不是安好。

萨莉：好吧，不过只能试几天。接下来几周我有好多事情要处理。

詹姆斯：好的，我真期待啊。

词汇 Words and Expressions

be up to date on... 紧跟.....方面

depressed 沮丧的

landline 固定电话

read through 通读，浏览

breaking news 突发新闻

emergency 紧急情况

mobile phone 手机

ritual 惯例

current affair 新闻；时事

for the better 好转

news app 新闻阅读软件

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 买报纸 Buying a newspaper

1. When's the last time you bought a newspaper? / 你上次买报纸是什么时候？

2. I was just thinking how strange it is that we don't buy

papers any more. / 我只是想到我们不再买报纸了，感到很奇怪。

3. I used to really look forward to the weekend when we'd buy the Sunday paper and read through it together over cups of coffee and pastries. / 我以前很期待周末买一份周日报，一起边喝咖啡吃点心边读完它。

4. I suppose the newspaper was part of our Sunday morning ritual that we had. / 我想读报曾经是我们周日晨间的一项惯例。

- 在线报纸 Online newspapers

5. Do you remember when our newspaper went online? / 你还记得我们的报纸什么时候上线的吗？

6. You didn't think people would ever want to pay money to read the news online. / 你没想到人们会花钱买在线新闻看。

7. Now that's the only way I really ever read the news. / 现在这成了我看新闻的唯一方式了。

8. I'm constantly checking the app on my phone to see the breaking news. / 我不断地用手机软件看突发新闻。

9. Times have certainly changed. / 时代真的变了。

10. I'm not sure that they are for the better. / 我不确定这是好的转变。

11. Your news app must be the most used app on your phone. / 你的新闻阅读软件肯定是手机上最常用的软件。

12. I just feel like I'm bombarded with information all the time. / 我只是觉得自己好像被时刻不停的信息轰击一般。

13. We both have our heads in our phones or laptops all the



time. / 我们两个都总是在看手机或者电脑。

## 81 史蒂夫·乔布斯

### Steve Jobs

对话场景：丹尼斯向彭妮表述自己对乔布斯的崇拜。

情景对话 Dialogue

Dennis: Do you know how old Steve Jobs was when he died?

Penny: He was a lot younger than he looked. I think his cancer really aged him. I think he was in his mid-fifties.

Dennis: Can you imagine what life would be like if he never existed?

Penny: Well, we probably wouldn't have iPhones or anything like them.

Dennis: His work was revolutionary. I think it was his ideas about design that was so important. He really believed that simplicity was key. And that's one of the features that you can see in all of his products.

Penny: I don't know. I'm not a huge Apple fan like you. He invented the first Apple, but it's not like he invented the very first computer.

Dennis: Yes, but that first Apple computer was so different to everything else out there at the time. He really was ahead of the game.

Penny: You talk about him as if he were a god. I don't really understand it!

Dennis: He is like a god.

Penny: He's just a normal person that got lucky.

Dennis: He was a genius, come on. Most high school dropouts don't end up a billionaire from their own ideas and inventions.

Penny: Ok. I'm sure you'll carry on trying to convince me that you're right though.

Dennis: You know me too well. So the other reason I think Steve Jobs is brilliant is that he had a clear idea about where he wanted to go with things. And he was a perfectionist, he wasn't going to let anything be produced that was nothing less than perfect.

Penny: I understand that he was really difficult to work with. Would you have wanted to work for someone who was never satisfied with your work?

Dennis: I think I would have been quite inspired by him. Ok, so it would have been demanding, but I think I could have learned a lot from him.

Penny: Wasn't he quite moody? I think someone was quoted once as saying something like 'the highs were unbelievable, but the lows were unimaginable'.

Dennis: Yes, that doesn't mean that he wasn't someone to be admired!

Penny: I don't know where you get your loyalty from. You seem star-struck over someone who isn't even around anymore.

Dennis: You have to admit that he had charisma.

Penny: Well, he definitely worked his charm on you! You'd

believe anything he told you.

Dennis: I suppose that's one thing I admire about him, really. That he was very persuasive. That and his belief that the impossible was possible.

Penny: I'll agree with you there—it is good that in this day and age, not everyone is as cynical as me!

### 译文 Translation

丹尼斯：你知道史蒂夫·乔布斯去世时多少岁吗？

彭妮：他比看起来要年轻得多。我觉得癌症让他显老。我想他去世时五十多岁。

丹尼斯：你能想象得出要是他从来没有存在过我们的生活会是什么样子吗？

彭妮：哦，我们可能就不会有苹果手机等东西了。

丹尼斯：他的成就是革命性的。我想重要的是他的设计理念。他坚信简洁最关键。这是你能看到的他所有产品的共同特点之一。

彭妮：我不知道。我不是像你一样的苹果迷。他发明了第一个苹果产品，可是这并不跟他发明了第一台电脑一样啊。

丹尼斯：是的，可是第一台苹果电脑和当时的其他产品大有不同。他实在是走在时代的前沿啊。

彭妮：你谈起他的时候好像他是神一样。我实在不明白！

丹尼斯：他和神差不多。

彭妮：他只是一个幸运的普通人而已。

丹尼斯：拜托，他可是个天才。大部分高中辍学的人都没有因自己的想法或者发明变成亿万富翁。

彭妮：好吧。不过我肯定你会继续努力说服我你是对的。

丹尼斯：你真了解我。我觉得史蒂夫·乔布斯很棒的另一个原因是他很清楚自己想把事情做成什么样子。他是个完美主义者，要么不做，要么就做到完美。

彭妮：我认为很难和他共事。你会愿意为永远对你的工作不满意的人工作吗？

丹尼斯：我想我会深受他的启发。好吧，为他工作确实要求很高，不过我想我会从他身上学到很多。

彭妮：他不是喜怒无常吗？我想有人曾经说过这样的话——“好到难以置信，坏到难以想象”。

丹尼斯：是的，可这并不意味着他不受人尊敬啊！

彭妮：我不知道你为什么对他这么忠诚。你好像是被已不在世的明星迷倒了。

丹尼斯：你得承认他有超凡魅力。

彭妮：哦，他对你来说自然是魅力无穷！他跟你说什么你都会信的。

丹尼斯：我觉得我的确很崇拜他的一点是他很有说服力，还有他的信条是“不可能的是可能的”。

彭妮：这点我同意——幸好当今社会不是每个人都和我一样爱挖苦人。

词汇 Words and Expressions

age 使变老

charisma 魅力

dropout 辍学者

inspire 激励

persuasive 有说服力的

star-struck 被明星迷倒的

be ahead of the game

走在时代的前沿

convince 说服

feature 特点

moody 情绪化的

revolutionary 革命性的

brilliant 杰出的

cynical 愤世嫉俗的，爱挖苦人的

genius 天才

perfectionist 完美主义者

simplicity 简洁

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 生与死 Life and death

1. How old Steve Jobs was when he died? / 史蒂夫·乔布斯去世时多少岁？

2. He was a lot younger than he looked. / 他比看起来要年轻得多。

3. I think his cancer really aged him. / 我觉得癌症让他很显老。

4. What life would be like if he never existed? / 没有他我们的生活会是什么样？

5. His work was revolutionary. / 他的成就是革命性的。

- 先锋地位 Cutting edge

6. He invented the first Apple. / 他发明了第一个苹果产品。

7. That first Apple computer was so different to everything else out there at the time. / 第一台苹果电脑和当时的其他产品大有不同。

8. He really was ahead of the game. / 他实在是走在时代的前沿啊。

9. It was his ideas about design that was so important. / 重要的是他的设计理念。

10. He really believed that simplicity was key. / 他坚信简洁最关键。

11. That's one of the features in all of his products. / 这是他所有产品的共同特点之一。

- 人格 Personality

12. He was a genius. / 他是个天才。

13. He was a perfectionist. / 他是个完美主义者。

14. He was very persuasive. / 他很有说服力。

15. You have to admit that he had charisma. / 你得承认他有超凡魅力。

16. He definitely worked his charm on you! / 他对你来说自然是魅力无穷！

17. You'd believe anything he told you. / 他跟你说什么你都会信的。

18. That's one thing I admire about him. / 我的确很崇拜他这一点。

19. He wasn't going to let anything be produced that was nothing less than perfect. / 他要么不做，要么就做到完美。

20. He had a clear idea about where he wanted to go with things. / 他很清楚自己想把事情做成什么样子。

## 82 苹果产品

### Apple products

对话场景：斯图尔特电脑坏了，海迪建议他换一台苹果笔记本。

情景对话 Dialogue

Stuart: My computer is on the fritz again. Time to get a new one, I think.

Heidi: Have you considered getting a Mac this time?

Stuart: I don't know. I feel much more comfortable with a PC. It's what I've always used. Aren't Macs just for the creative types?

Heidi: They're better for things like graphic design, but you don't have to be a creative person in order to use one. Have you ever tried using a Mac?

Stuart: I tried one out once at an Apple store, but it just didn't seem intuitive to me.

Heidi: That's probably because you are so used to a PC that you expected to behave like one.

Stuart: Exactly—and that's not going to change, is it?

Heidi: Well, you know, a lot of people say that it takes a while to get used to a Mac after using a PC, but it usually just takes a day or so to get used to it—and once you go there, you'll never want to go back!

Stuart: I don't know about that. I quite like the way a PC works.

Heidi: So do you like having to update your security software all the time?

Stuart: You mean Norton Anti-virus?

Heidi: Yes, that must be a bit of a headache, right?

Stuart: It's not my favourite thing to do, but you still have to do that on a Mac, don't you?

Heidi: Actually, you don't. PCs are much easier to get hacked, even if they have security software installed.

Stuart: Really? I didn't know that. What else can you tell me about Macs?

Heidi: Well, there is definitely far less clutter on a Mac. They are virtually free of junk.

Stuart: I'm not sure that really matters to me. I don't really use my computer for much more than emails, social media, Internet surfing, pictures, videos and the odd document.

Heidi: Well, you'll probably appreciate the fact that Macs are generally much lighter than clunky PCs.

Stuart: I wouldn't mind a light-weight laptop. That would be nice.



Heidi: There's also the argument that Apple's applications are really good—useful, enjoyable and really innovative.

Stuart: Perhaps. I've never really used them.

Heidi: Well, I can tell you that you are really missing out!

Stuart: Now what about using word docs and things like that on a Mac?

Heidi: You know that you can use these applications on a Mac, so it's not a problem.

Stuart: I didn't know that either. You know, maybe I will get a Mac.

Heidi: That's what I like to hear! Get your coat—I'll take you to an Apple shop and have a look at some of their laptops. Let's go!

## 译文 Translation

斯图尔特：我的电脑又出毛病了。我想该是买新电脑的时候了。

海迪：这次你考虑过买台苹果电脑吗？

斯图尔特：我不知道。我更习惯用PC机，我一直在用。苹果电脑不是给那些有创意的人用的吗？

海迪：苹果电脑在图形设计等方面性能很好，但不一定非得是有创意的人才用啊。你试过苹果电脑吗？

斯图尔特：我在一家苹果体验店里试过，但是对我没什么吸引力。

海迪：那可能是因为你习惯用PC机了，想用PC机的方式操作。

斯图尔特：没错儿——这不会有什么变化吧？

海迪：哦，你知道的，很多人说用过PC机之后要花一段时间来适应苹果电脑，不过一般一天左右就适应了——一旦适应，就不想用回PC机了！

斯图尔特：我不知道。我很喜欢PC机的工作方式。

海迪：这么说你喜欢不断更新杀毒软件？

斯图尔特：你是说诺顿杀毒软件吗？

海迪：是的，这肯定很头疼吧？

斯图尔特：这不是我最喜欢做的事而已，不过用苹果电脑的话也还是要这么做吧？

海迪：实际上用不着。PC机太容易受攻击了，即使安装了杀毒软件也一样。

斯图尔特：真的吗？我不知道呢。你还能告诉我苹果电脑的其他信息吗？

海迪：哦，苹果电脑很少有垃圾。实际上它们不会产生垃圾。

斯图尔特：我不知道这对我来说是不是重要。我用电脑不外乎是发邮件、社交联络、上网、看图片、看视频和编辑零散的文档。

海迪：哦，或许你会欣赏苹果电脑比PC机轻得多这一点。

斯图尔特：有台很轻的笔记本我不会介意的。不错。

海迪：还有个观点是，苹果电脑的应用软件很好——实用、有趣而且极有创意。

斯图尔特：或许吧。我从来没真正用过。

海迪：哦，我得告诉你，你错过了很多！

斯图尔特：在苹果电脑上使用文字处理等软件怎么样呢？

海迪：你知道在苹果电脑上是可以用来用这些软件的，所以没问题。

斯图尔特：这我也不知道呢。你知道吗，我可能要买台苹果电脑了。

海迪：这就是我想听到的！拿上外套——我带你去苹果专卖店看看他们的几款笔记本。走吧！

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

clunky 笨重的

get hacked 被攻击

intuitive 直觉的

security software 安全防护软件

clutter 杂乱，垃圾

graphic design 平面设计

junk 垃圾

virtually 实质上

feel comfortable with 对.....得心应手

install 安装

on the fritz 发生故障

word docs 文字处理软件

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 电脑问题 Computer issues

1. My computer is on the fritz again. / 我电脑又出毛病了。

2. It's time to get a new one, I think. / 我想是时候买台新的了。

3. Have you considered getting a Mac this time? / 这次你考虑过买台苹果电脑吗？

- PC机 Talking about PCs

4. I feel much more comfortable with a PC. / 我更习惯用PC机。

5. I quite like the way a PC works. / 我很喜欢PC机的工作方式。

6. You are so used to a PC. / 你太习惯用PC机了。

7. You have to update your security software all the time./ 你得不断更新杀毒软件。

8. PCs are much easier to get hacked, even if they have security software installed. / PC机太容易受攻击了，即使安装了杀毒软件也一样。

9. I don't really use my computer for much more than emails, social media, Internet surfing, pictures, videos and the odd document. / 我用电脑不外乎是发邮件、社交联络、上网、看图片、看视频和编辑零散的文档。

- 苹果电脑 Talking about Macs

10. Aren't Macs just for the creative types? / 苹果电脑不是给有创意的人用的吗？

11. They're better for things like graphic design. / 苹果在图形设计等方面性能更好。

12. They are virtually free of junk. / 实际上它们不会产生垃圾。

13. Macs are generally much lighter than clunky PCs. / 苹果电脑比PC机轻得多。

14. Can I use word docs and things like that on a Mac? / 我能在苹果电脑上用文字处理等软件吗?

15. There's also the argument that Apple's applications are really good. / 还有个观点是苹果电脑的应用软件很好。

16. I'll take you to an Apple shop and have a look at some of their laptops. / 我带你去苹果专卖店看看他们的几款笔记本。

## 话说中国 Talking about China

### 83 风水 Feng shui

对话场景：梅拉妮和克里斯讨论中国的风水学，并且运用在居室布置上。

情景对话 Dialogue

Melanie: Chris, if you have a minute, could you help me with a crossword puzzle I'm working on?

Chris: Sure. How many letters?

Melanie: Eight.

Chris: What's the clue?

Melanie: A Chinese form of geomancy.

Chris: Do you have any of the letters?

Melanie: If I've got the other words correct, I'd say that the

first letter should be an f and the third letter should be an n.

Chris: That's got to be feng shui.

Melanie: Yes, I think you're right. That works. I don't know why I didn't think of that myself.

Chris: You took a feng shui course once, didn't you?

Melanie: Yes. I even used its principles to decorate this house.

Chris: What does feng shui actually mean, do you know?

Melanie: Yes, feng means wind and shui means water.

Chris: And what does that symbolise?

Melanie: Qi rides the wind and scatters, but is retained when encountering water. It's all about balance.

Chris: So how did you apply feng shui to your home?

Melanie: Let's see... if we take the bedroom for example, I got rid of things like my TV, computer and exercise bike because those items destroy the good feng shui energy in the room.

Chris: That sounds like common sense. How about another example?

Melanie: I moved the bed to the middle of the room and added two bedside tables, one on each side and made sure it wasn't directly in line with the door.

Chris: Why is that?

Melanie: Something to do with keeping the room balanced, for a

better flow of energy.

Chris: How about a few tips on what to do with my kitchen?

Melanie: Well, you're supposed to avoid having a washing machine opposite your stove.

Chris: Why is that?

Melanie: The water and the fireelements will crash—and that will cause family members to have arguments.

Chris: Hmm... that could explain a few things. How about your favourite?

Melanie: I'd say the red sofa seat—if you wanted to reduce your work pressure, you could get rid of that horrible red sofa.

译文 Translation

梅拉妮：克里斯，要是你有空的话，能帮我看看这个字谜游戏吗？

克里斯：当然。几个字母？

梅拉妮：八个。

克里斯：有什么提示？

梅拉妮：中国的一种地相术。

克里斯：你有其中的几个字母吗？

梅拉妮：要是我其他的单词都拼对了的话，第一个字母应该是f，第三个应该是n。

克里斯：肯定是 feng shui。

梅拉妮：对了，我觉得你说得对。这样填就对了。我不知道自己为什么没想到。

克里斯：你不是听过一次风水讲座吗？

梅拉妮：嗯。我甚至用风水的理念装饰了这所房子。

克里斯：你知道风水到底是什么意思吗？

梅拉妮：知道。风就是风，水就是水。

克里斯：然后这代表什么呢？

梅拉妮：风水乃气也，于水则止，于风则散。总之是关于平衡的。

克里斯：那你都怎样利用风水的理念装饰这所房子的？

梅拉妮：让我想想.....拿卧室来说，我没有摆放电视机、电脑和健身自行车之类的东西，因为这些东西会坏了房间里的好风水。

克里斯：这听起来就是常识嘛。还有例子吗？

梅拉妮：我把床摆在了房间的正中央，还放了两个床头柜在床两边，而且确保床不直接冲着门。

克里斯：为什么？

梅拉妮：这与保持房间平衡有关，让能量流动得更通畅。

克里斯：对我的厨房有什么建议吗？

梅拉妮：哦，你不能把洗碗机和烤炉对着放。

克里斯：为什么？

梅拉妮：水元素和火元素会相冲——这样会引起家庭成员的争执。

克里斯：哦.....这样有些事就找到原因了。你最想推荐什么？



梅拉妮：我得说是红色沙发——要想减轻工作压力，你得丢掉那个可怕的红沙发。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

avoid 避免

clue 线索

crossword puzzle 纵横字谜游戏

geomancy 堪舆，占卜

in line with 与.....保持一致

stove 炉灶

balance 平衡

common sense 常识

element 元素

get rid of 摆脱，除去

principle 规则，理念

symbolise 代表，象征

bedside table 床头柜

crash 对撞

encounter 遇到

have a minute 有空

scatter 分散

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 字谜游戏 Crossword puzzles

1. Could you help me with a crossword puzzle? / 能帮我看看这个字谜游戏吗？

2. The clue is: A Chinese form of geomancy. / 提示是：中国的一种地相术。

3. Do you have any of the letters? / 你有其中的几个字母吗？

4. That's got to be feng shui. / 肯定是 feng shui。

5. That works. / 这样填就对了。

### ● 风水 Feng shui

6. You took a feng shui course once, didn't you? / 你不是听过一次风水讲座吗？

7. I used its principles to decorate this house. / 我用风水的理念装饰了这所房子。

8. Feng means wind and shui means water. / 风就是风，水就是水。

9. And what does that symbolise? / 然后这代表什么呢？

10. Qi rides the wind and scatters, but is retained when encountering water. / 风水乃气也，于水则止，于风则散。

11. It's all about balance. / 总之是关于平衡的。

### ● 风水的实际运用 Practical use of feng shui

12. Those items destroy the good feng shui energy in the room. / 那些东西会坏了房间里的好风水。

13. The water and the fire elements will crash—and that will cause family members to have arguments. / 水元素和火元素会相冲，这样会引起家庭成员的争执。

14. You should avoid having a washing machine opposite your stove. / 你不能把洗碗机和烤炉对着放。

15. It has something to do with keeping the room balanced, for a better flow of energy. / 这与保持房间平衡有关，让能量流动得更通畅。

16. Make sure the bed wasn't directly in line with the door. / 确保床不直接冲着门。

17. That sounds like common sense. / 这听起来就是常识嘛。

## 84 在工艺品店

### In an arts and crafts shop

对话场景：纳塔莉和达米安在一家中国工艺品店里挑选东西。

情景对话 Dialogue

Natalie: This shop is great. They've got everything. Do you mind if we stay a while?

Damien: Sure. What's that you're looking at?

Natalie: Some paper cuttings. Have you ever seen one of these before?

Damien: Sure, my students gave me one last year. It had a monkey pattern on it. My students told me that I should paste it on my windows and other places to express my hopes and wishes.

Natalie: Have you seen these paint brushes?

Damien: Oh yes, those are really nice. You should really buy a brush as a part of a set. I think they call it the 'four treasures of the study' .

Natalie: What are the other three pieces that make up the set?

Damien: Let's see if I can find them here... Oh yes, here we go, there's the ink slab, the paper and ink stick.

Natalie: Beautiful. Hey, how about this over here?

Damien: Oh, do you mean the Chinese jade?

Natalie: Yes, it's absolutely gorgeous.

Damien: Jade goes way back, back thousands of years, in fact.

Natalie: That's amazing. What does it symbolise?

Damien: I can't quite remember.

Natalie: Look here. It says that jade symbolises merit, grace and dignity and occupies a special position in people's consciousness.

Damien: I quite like the fact that there is so much meaning behind all of these things. It's a bit different to shopping in an American tourist shop.

Natalie: True, but then again, not everything in this shop is supposed to symbolise something. Take this piece of embroidery for instance. What's the deeper meaning behind this?

Damien: You're right. That piece of embroidery is simply a nice piece of embroidery. We can admire it because it requires a lot of skill to master the art of embroidery.

Natalie: That's what I thought. Look, over there, what's that?

Damien: That's a replica of a bronze vessel from thousands of years ago.

Natalie: Just a replica?

Damien: Yes, the originals are all in the museums!

Natalie: Right, but why would people want to have a replica in their home?

Damien: Well, it reminds us of its importance. You know, these bronze vessels are what essentially brought China from the Stone Age to the Bronze Age.

Natalie: That's quite significant, isn't it?

Damien: You could say that, yes!

译文 Translation

纳塔莉：这家店真好，什么都有。你介意我们逛一会儿吗？

达米安：不介意。你在看什么？

纳塔莉：一些剪纸。你以前见过剪纸吗？

达米安：当然见过，去年我的学生给了我一张。上面有个猴子的图案。学生跟我说要把它贴在窗上和其他地方，用来表达我的希望和心愿。

纳塔莉：你见过这种毛笔吗？

达米安：噢，见过，这些很不错。作为一套中的一部分，你真应该买一支。我想它们被称作“文房四宝”。

纳塔莉：其他三样是什么？

达米安：让我们看看在这儿能不能找到……哦，是的，来这儿，这是墨、纸和砚。

纳塔莉：太美了。嘿，这边这件怎么样？

达米安：哦，你是说中国玉？

纳塔莉：嗯，真是精美绝伦啊。

达米安：事实上，玉的历史有上千年了。

纳塔莉：好神奇。玉代表什么？

达米安：我不太记得了。

纳塔莉：看这里。说是玉代表美德、典雅和高贵，在人们心目中占有特殊地位。

达米安：我喜欢这些东西背后都有深远的含义。这跟在美国的旅游商店里购物感觉不太一样。

纳塔莉：是啊，不过这店里并不是每样东西都有深意的。拿这块刺绣来说吧，有什么深层含义？

达米安：你说得对。这不过是一块精美的刺绣。我们欣赏它是因为要有娴熟的刺绣技艺才能完成。

纳塔莉：我就是这么想的。看那边，那是什么？

达米安：是一件几千年前的青铜器的复制品。

纳塔莉：只是个复制品？

达米安：是啊，原件都在博物馆里呢！

纳塔莉：好吧，但是人们为什么想放一件复制品在家里呢？

达米安：哦，提醒我们它的重要性。你知道的，这些青铜器把中国从石器时代彻底推向了青铜器时代。

纳塔莉：那是至关重要的，是不是啊？

达米安：对，可以这么说！

词汇 Words and Expressions

Bronze age 青铜器时代

embroidery 刺绣

grace 典雅

merit 美德

paper cutting 剪纸

replica 复制品

bronze vessel 青铜器

four treasures of the study 文房四宝

ink slab 砚台

original (艺术品) 原件

paste 粘贴

Stone Age 石器时代

dignity 高贵

gorgeous 华丽的

jade 玉

paint brush 毛笔

pattern 图案

symbolise 象征

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 纪念品店 Souvenir shop

1. Talking in a souvenir shop. / 在一家纪念品店里聊天。

2. They've got everything. / 这店里什么都有。

3. I quite like the fact that there is so much meaning behind all of these things. / 我很喜欢这些东西背后都有着深远的含义。

4. It's a bit different to shopping in an American tourist shop. / 这跟在美国的旅游纪念品商店里购物感觉不太一样。

### ● 谈论工艺品 Talking about arts and crafts

5. Have you ever seen a paper cutting before? / 你以前见过剪纸吗？

6. It had a monkey pattern on it. / 上面有个猴子的图案。

7. Do you know what they are used for? / 你知道剪纸是用来做什么的吗？

8. You can paste it on windows and other places to express your hopes and wishes. / 你可以把它贴在窗上和其他地方，用来表达希望和心愿。

9. The brush, the ink slab, the paper and ink stick make up the "four treasures of the study". / 毛笔、墨、纸和砚组成“文房四宝”。



10. It's absolutely gorgeous. / 真是精美绝伦啊。

11. What does it symbolise? / 它代表什么？

12. What's the deeper meaning behind this? / 这里面有什么深层含义？

13. Jade goes way back, back thousands of years. / 玉有上千年历史。

14. Jade symbolises merit, grace and dignity. / 玉代表着美德、典雅和高贵。

15. We can admire it because it requires a lot of skill to master this art. / 我们欣赏它是因为要有娴熟的刺绣技艺才能完成。

16. That's a replica of a bronze vessel from thousands of years ago. / 这是一件几千年前的青铜器的复制品。

17. The originals are all in the museums! / 原件都在博物馆里呢！

18. These bronze vessels are what essentially brought China from the Stone Age to the Bronze Age. / 这些青铜器把中国从石器时代彻底推向了青铜器时代。

## 85 功夫和太极

### Kung fu and t'ai chi

对话场景：爱德华和奥费利娅讨论中国的太极和武术。

情景对话 Dialogue

Edward: Do you know what those people are doing in the park over there?

Ophelia: You mean the group of elderly people?

Edward: Yes.

Ophelia: It looks like they are practising t'ai chi.

Edward: What is t'ai chi exactly?

Ophelia: It's a very gentle form of Chinese martial arts.

Edward: How is it different from other forms of martial arts?

Ophelia: Well, it's used for both self-defense and physical well-being.

Edward: I'm sure you know your stuff, but it doesn't look to me like they'd be able to defend themselves from attackers with those moves.

Ophelia: Well, to be honest, I'd say most people use it mainly for physical well-being.

Edward: The movements are quite slow—it's not really something that's going to get the heart pumping, is it?

Ophelia: The long slow movements are good for stretching the body and relaxing the mind.

Edward: It seems like it's really suited for older people.

Ophelia: You're right. You will probably see many older people in China practising t'ai chi. But young people can benefit from it, too.

Edward: I suppose it's kind of like a Chinese form of yoga.

Ophelia: Yes, in its meditative qualities, you're right.

Edward: So I've heard a Chinese word, gong fu. Is that similar to this?

Ophelia: I guess in a way, it is, yes. It's also a form of martial arts. In fact, I'm sure you've seen it in the movies before. You've heard of Jackie Chan, right?

Edward: Yes, why?

Ophelia: Well, he practises gong fu in many of his movies, in fact I think he's even got a video game called Jackie Chan's Active Kung Fu.

Edward: Oh, right. I didn't realise that gong fu and kung fu were the same thing.

Ophelia: It makes Chinese seem really easy, actually, doesn't it?

Edward: Not quite! But yes, I can see how they are quite different actually.

Ophelia: They're both ancient forms of martial arts, or wu shu as we'd say in Chinese, but kung fu is certainly much more active than t'ai chi.

Edward: So wu shu means martial arts—I've learned another word in Chinese.

Ophelia: So you have. I should say that gong fu and wu shu are often both used to refer to martial arts, but that wu shu is the more correct term.

Edward: Ok, now you're losing me. Just when I thought things were starting to make sense!

Ophelia: So it's as clear as mud then?

译文 Translation

爱德华：你知道那边公园里的那些人在干什么吗？

奥费利娅：你是说那群老年人？

爱德华：对。

奥费利娅：他们好像在打太极拳。

爱德华：太极拳是什么？

奥费利娅：是一种相当柔和的中国武术。

爱德华：跟其他武术有什么不同？

奥费利娅：哦，太极既可用来自卫，又能健身。

爱德华：我相信你很了解太极，不过在我看来，他们那些动作没法儿保护自己免受攻击者伤害。

奥费利娅：哦，说实话，我得说大部分人打太极主要是为了健身的。

爱德华：那些动作十分缓慢——不太会引起心跳加速吧？

奥费利娅：缓慢悠长的动作有助于增强身体的柔韧性，并且使人放松心情。

爱德华：看来非常适合老年人。

奥费利娅：你说得对。在中国你可能会看到很多老年人练太极。不过年轻人也能从中受益。

爱德华：我想就像瑜伽的中国版本一样。

奥费利娅：嗯，从冥想这一点来看，你说得很对。

爱德华：我听说过一个中文词，“功夫”。和太极差不多是一个意思吗？

奥费利娅：我想从某种角度来说是的。功夫也是武术的一种形式。实际上，我相信你在电影里见过。你听说过成龙吧？

爱德华：对啊，怎么？

奥费利娅：嗯，他在很多电影里都表演过功夫，其实我想到他甚至有个游戏叫“成龙动感功夫”。

爱德华：哦，对。我还没意识到gong fu和kung fu是一个意思呢。

奥费利娅：这个游戏实际上让中文看起来很简单，是不是？

爱德华：没有！不过的确，我其实能看出来它们的不同。

奥费利娅：它们都是武术的一种古老形式，但是功夫比太极要活泼得多。

爱德华：这么说wu shu就是武术的意思，我又学到了一个中文词。

奥费利娅：是啊。我得说gong fu和wu shu通常指的都是武术，不过wu shu更准确。

爱德华：好吧，现在我被你搞糊涂了，就在我刚想出点眉目的时候！

奥费利娅：这么说现在成一摊糨糊了？

词汇 Words and Expressions

attacker 攻击者

defend 防卫

physical well-being 身体健康

stretch 伸展

be as clear as mud 一摊糨糊

gentle 柔和的

pump 心跳

yoga 瑜伽

be suited for 适合于.....

move 动作

self-defense 自我防卫

You're losing me. 我被你搞糊涂了。

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 太极 T'ai chi

1. It looks like they are practising t'ai chi. / 他们好像在打太极拳。

2. It's a very gentle form of Chinese martial arts. / 这是一种相当柔和的中国武术。

3. How is it different from other forms of martial arts? / 太极跟其他武术有何不同？

4. It's used for both self-defense and physical well-being. / 它既可用来自卫，又能健身。

5. It doesn't look to me like they'd be able to defend themselves from attackers with those moves. / 不过在我看来，他们那些动作没法儿保护自己免受攻击者伤害。

6. I'd say most people use it mainly for physical well-being. / 我得说大部分人打太极主要是为了健身的。

7. The movements are quite slow—it's not really something that's going to get the heart pumping, is it? / 那些动作十分缓慢——不太会引起心跳加速吧？

8. The long slow movements are good for stretching the body and relaxing the mind. / 缓慢悠长的动作有助于增强身体的柔韧性，并且使人放松心情。

9. It seems like it's really suited for older people. / 看来非常适合老年人。

10. Young people can benefit from it, too. / 年轻人也能从中受益。

● 太极、瑜伽、功夫和武术 T'ai chi, yoga, gong fu and wu shu

11. I suppose t'ai chi is kind of like a Chinese form of yoga.  
/ 我想太极就像瑜伽的中国版本。

12. Yes, in its meditative qualities, you're right. / 从冥想这一点来看，你说得很对。

13. So I've heard a Chinese word, gong fu. / 我听说过一个中文词，“功夫”。

14. Is that similar to this? / 和太极差不多是一个意思吗？

15. I guess in a way, it is. / 我想从某种角度来说是的。

16. It's also a form of martial arts. / 它也是武术的一种形式。

17. They're both ancient forms of martial arts, or wu shu as we'd say in Chinese. / 它们都是武术的一种古老形式。

## 86 中国的节日

### Chinese festivals

对话场景：弗兰克和帕姆讨论中国的节假日。

情景对话 Dialogue

Frank: Have you ever heard of 'golden week' before?

Pam: Sure. Do you know what it is?

Frank: No, it's not something I'd ever heard of before I came to Beijing. Is it like someone's 'golden years' ?

Pam: Not really, unless you mean that they're both supposed to be happy periods of time... but that's quite a stretch, if you ask me.

Frank: So what is a golden week then?

Pam: It's a few public holidays between two weekends that are rearranged so that people can take a full week off.

Frank: And there is more than one?

Pam: Yes, there are two, though there used to be three.

Frank: So when are they? Or were they, perhaps I should ask?

Pam: There's one for the Spring Festival, one for National Day, and there used to be one over the May Day, but that was banned a while ago.

Frank: How long have people been celebrating golden weeks?

Pam: Oh, not for long, I think since 1999 or so?

Frank: You're kidding, right? I thought everything in China was ancient!



Pam: Well, now you know. So since we're speaking about Chinese holidays, which one is your favourite?

Frank: I guess I'd have to say Chinese New Year.

Pam: You mean the Spring Festival, right?

Frank: Oh, is that the same thing?

Pam: Yes, of course it is. I thought you would have known that.

Frank: There are a lot of things I don't know about China. What's your favourite holiday?

Pam: Like you, it's the Chinese New Year. That's my favourite festival, followed by the Moon Festival in the Autumn.

Frank: What do you do to celebrate the Moon Festival?

Pam: You look up at the moon, eat mooncakes, and maybe go for a meal with friends or family.

Frank: That sounds like my kind of holiday.

Pam: What are you going to do for the Chinese New Year coming up?

Frank: Not much, I'll probably just stuff my face with dumplings and watch CCTV. How about you?

Pam: Sounds about right. I'll be doing something similar with some of my friends.

Frank: You know, for such an important holiday, I'm slightly surprised that people spend their days watching so much TV.

Pam: That's not all they do! The important thing is being

around friends and family, really. And think about it, people do the same thing in England. They sit around the TV watching the Queen's Speech and all the Christmas specials for Christmas.

### 译文 Translation

弗兰克：你听说过“黄金周”吗？

帕姆：当然。你知道黄金周是什么吗？

弗兰克：不知道，我来北京之前没听说过。就跟一个人的“黄金岁月”一样？

帕姆：不是的，除非你的意思是这两个词都是指一段快乐的时间.....不过要是你问我的话，这两者有很大的不同。

弗兰克：那黄金周是什么呢？

帕姆：黄金周是几个公共假期，时间调整了一下，在两个周末之间，以便让人们能够休息整整一周。

弗兰克：黄金周不止一个？

帕姆：是的，有两个，不过以前有三个来着。

弗兰克：都是什么时候呢？或许我应该问以前都是什么时候？

帕姆：有春节黄金周和国庆黄金周，以前还有五一黄金周，不过已经被取消了。

弗兰克：人们从什么时候开始庆祝黄金周的？

帕姆：哦，时间不是很久，我想大概从1999年开始？

弗兰克：你在开玩笑吧？我以为中国的东西都很古老呢！

帕姆：嗯，现在你知道了吧？既然我们说起了中国的节假日，你最喜欢哪个？

弗兰克：我想是中国新年吧。

帕姆：你是指春节吧？

弗兰克：哦，是一个意思吗？

帕姆：是的，当然是。我以为你知道呢。

弗兰克：关于中国我有很多不知道的事。你最喜欢哪个节日？

帕姆：跟你一样，是春节。这是我最喜欢的节日了，其次是秋天的中秋节。

弗兰克：中秋节怎么个过法？

帕姆：赏月，吃月饼，或许还会和亲友一起吃饭。

弗兰克：听起来是我喜欢的节日。

帕姆：春节快到了，你打算怎么过呢？

弗兰克：没什么计划，可能会大吃一顿饺子，然后看中央台的节目。你呢？

帕姆：听起来不错。我和朋友们做的事差不多。

弗兰克：你知道吗，我有点奇怪，这么重要的节日，人们却花大把时间看电视。

帕姆：他们不光看电视！重要的其实是和亲友团聚。想想吧，人们在英国也做着一样的事。圣诞的时候，他们围在电视机前看女王演讲和圣诞节特别节目。

词汇 Words and Expressions

ban 禁止，取缔

May Day 五一劳动节

period 时期

special 特别节目

coming up 即将到来的

mooncake 月饼

public holiday 公共假日

Spring Festival 春节

dumpling 饺子

National Day 国庆节

quite a stretch 很大的(不同等)

stuff 塞满

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 黄金周 Golden week

1. Have you ever heard of 'golden week' before? / 你听说过“黄金周”吗?

2. It's a few public holidays between two weekends that are re-arranged so that people can take a full week off. / 黄金周是几个公共假期, 时间调整了一下, 在两个周末之间, 以便让人们能够休息整整一周。

3. How long have people been celebrating golden weeks? / 人们从什么时候开始庆祝黄金周的?

- 中国节日 Chinese holidays

4. What's your favourite holiday? / 你最喜欢哪个节日?

5. Spring Festival is my favourite festival, followed by the

Moon Festival in the Autumn. / 春节是我最喜欢的节日，其次是秋天的中秋节。

6. What do you do to celebrate the Moon Festival? / 中秋节怎么个过法？

7. You look up at the moon, eat mooncakes, and maybe go for a meal with friends or family. / 赏月，吃月饼，或许还会和亲友一起吃饭。

8. That sounds like my kind of holiday. / 听起来是我喜欢的节日。

9. What are you going to do for the Chinese New Year coming up? / 春节快到了，你打算怎么过呢？

10. I'll probably just stuff my face with dumplings and watch CCTV. / 我可能会大吃一顿饺子，然后看中央台的节目。

11. For such an important holiday, I'm slightly surprised that people spend their days watching so much TV. / 我有点奇怪，这么重要的节日，人们却整天看电视。

12. The important thing is being around friends and family, really. / 重要的其实是和亲友团聚在一起。

13. It's not that different to the way people celebrate Christmas in England. / 这和在英国人们庆祝圣诞节的方式差不多。

## 87 孔子学院

### Confucius institutes

对话场景：雷切尔向哈尔介绍孔子学院，探讨汉语考试和运用的问题。

情景对话 Dialogue

Hal: Hi Rachel, how are you?

Rachel: I'm fine, just a bit busy. How about yo?

Hal: Ok. What's that brochure you have there?

Rachel: What, this? It's just a pamphlet about the Confucius Institute at the University of Minnesota.

Hal: Confucius Institute? What's that? Is it new?

Rachel: It's been there for a while now. Today they had an open house for the general public interested in attending classes there.

Hal: What kind of classes do they have?

Rachel: Let's see. It says here that they've got 3 levels of Beginning Chinese, 2 levels of Intermediate Chinese and a Chinese Rehab Class.

Hal: Really? The Rehab Class sounds interesting. Who is that for?

Rachel: It's for adults who used to live in China or used to speak Chinese.

Hal: And what do they do in the class?

Rachel: It says that it will help them get zhongwen back in their lives.

Hal: Sorry, what does zhongwen mean?

Rachel: That's Chinese for 'Chinese language' .

Hal: Oh, I see. It's all a bit Greek to me... or shall I say it's all a bit Chinese to me?

Rachel: Very funny. You know, this place is amazing. It not

only provides people with a whole host of language classes for adults, but also summer camps for children, HSK testing, and online resources for learners.

Hal: Are you going to sign up for a class?

Rachel: Yes, I think the rehab class sounds perfect for me—and then I could finally take the HSK, which I should have done many months ago when I was working in China.

Hal: Should have, would have, could have... don't worry about the past—just sign yourself up. Are you planning on using Chinese further?

Rachel: Actually, I've always wanted to teach Chinese, so if I can get a high enough HSK score, then I could try to get a job as a language teacher.

Hal: Good luck with that. Is there much of a need for Chinese language teachers in Minnesota?

Rachel: You'd be surprised to hear that Minnesota is the only state in the US which has five Chinese language immersion schools. And, K-12 Chinese language enrolment has risen 150% in the past five years.

Hal: Wow, things sure have changed since we were young—the only languages that were available were Spanish, German and French.

Rachel: It's great, isn't it? I suppose that's partially thanks to this Institute. It says here that it was created to promote the study of language and culture throughout Minnesota.

Hal: If Chinese is that important, perhaps I'd better sign up for a class, too.

## 译文 Translation

哈尔：嗨，雷切尔，你好吗？

雷切尔：很好，就是有点忙。你呢？

哈尔：我还好。你拿的是什么宣传册？

雷切尔：什么，这个吗？一本明尼苏达大学孔子学院的宣传册而已。

哈尔：孔子学院？那是什么？是新成立的吗？

雷切尔：成立有一阵子了。今天他们对有兴趣去上课的公众开放。

哈尔：他们都有什么课程？

雷切尔：让我们看看。说是他们有三个等级的初级汉语、两个等级的中级汉语和一种汉语修复课。

哈尔：真的吗？汉语修复课听起来很有意思。是为哪些人准备的？

雷切尔：是为那些曾经在中国居住或者说过汉语的成年人准备的。

哈尔：他们在课上都做些什么呢？

雷切尔：说是帮助他们让“zhong wen”重新回到他们的生活中。

哈尔：“Zhong wen”是什么意思？

雷切尔：是中国话里“汉语”的意思。

哈尔：噢，明白了。这对我来说跟希腊语一样难.....或者我可以说跟汉语一样难。

雷切尔：真好玩。你知道吗，那个地方太棒了。不仅有针对成年人的一整套语言课程，还有针对孩子的夏令营、汉语水平考试，以及在线学习资源。

哈尔：你要报名吗？



雷切尔：是的，我觉得修复课程很适合我——这样我就终于可以参加汉语水平考试了，我几个月前在中国工作的时候就该去考的。

哈尔：应该去考，可能去考，可以去考……不要担心考试能否通过啦——报名吧！你以后还会用到汉语吗？

雷切尔：实际上我一直想教汉语来着，所以如果我在汉语水平考试中得到足够高的分数，我就可以找份语言教师的工作了。

哈尔：祝你好运。明尼苏达州对汉语教师的需求多吗？

雷切尔：要是听说明尼苏达州是美国唯一具有五所汉语专修学校的州，你一定会很惊讶。在过去的五年里，12个年级的汉语报名人数增加了150%。

哈尔：哇，和我们小时候不一样了，以前能学的语言只有西班牙语、德语和法语。

雷切尔：是不是很棒？我想这得部分归功于孔子学院。据说它的成立是为了促进明尼苏达州的语言和文化研究。

哈尔：要是汉语那么重要，我也该去报个学习班了。

词汇 Words and Expressions

adult 成年人

Greek to sb. 太难懂的

partially 局部地，部分地

sign up for 选课，报名参加

enrolment 登记，入学

immersion 沉浸

rehab 修复

general public 大众, 公众

pamphlet 宣传册

resource 资源

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 汉语课程 Chinese classes

1. What kind of classes do they have? / 他们都有什么课程?

2. Who is that for? / 是为哪些人准备的?

3. What do they do in the class? / 课上都做什么?

4. The Rehab Class sounds interesting. / 汉语修复课听起来很有意思。

5. They've got 3 levels of Beginning Chinese and a Chinese Rehab Class. / 他们有三个等级的初级汉语和一种汉语修复课。

6. It's for adults who used to live in China or used to speak Chinese. / 这是为那些曾经在中国居住或者说过汉语的成年人准备的。

7. It not only provides people with a whole host of language classes for adults, but also summer camps for children and HSK testing. / 不仅有针对成年人的整套语言课程, 还有针对孩子的夏令营、汉语水平考试。

8. Today they had an open house for the general public interested in attending classes there. / 今天他们对有兴趣去上课的公众开放。

- 报名参加课程 Signing up for a class

9. Are you going to sign up for a class? / 你要报名吗?

10. Are you planning on using Chinese further? / 你以后还会用到汉语吗？

11. I think the rehab class sounds perfect for me. / 我觉得修复课程很适合我。

12. If Chinese is that important, perhaps I'd better sign up for a class, too. / 要是汉语那么重要，我也该去报个学习班了。

13. If I can get a high enough HSK score, then I could try to get a job as a language teacher. / 如果我在汉语水平考试中得到足够高的分数，我就可以找份语言教师的工作。

14. Is there much of a need for Chinese language teachers in Minnesota? / 明尼苏达州对汉语教师的需求多吗？

15. K-12 Chinese language enrolment has risen 150% in the past five years. / 在过去的五年里，12个年级的汉语报名人数增加了150%。

## 88 生肖

### Chinese zodiac

对话场景：伊恩和莎伦讨论中国的生肖、各生肖的个性和天干地支。

情景对话 Dialogue

Ian: Hey Sharon, do you know what animal year it is next year?

Sharon: Mmm... what comes next? I think it's either the year of the snake or the year of the horse, though I'm not entirely sure. I can never keep track of these things.

Ian: What animal sign are you?

Sharon: I'm a snake.

Ian: Ahh... the wisest of all Chinese horoscope signs!

Sharon: Really? Well, I don't know about that—I can't even manage to remember the order of the 12 animals in the zodiac!

Ian: Do you know anything else about snakes?

Sharon: I seem to remember being told that we enjoy learning, reading and eating good food. And I'd say that's a pretty accurate description of me!How about you?

Ian: I'm a tiger. Apparently, my motto is 'I win' . I'm unpredictable,impulsive, generous, and impatient.

Sharon: Interesting. And how are you supposed to get on with the other signs?

Ian: Apparently, the tiger is meant to get on best with the horse and dog and the least with the monkey.

Sharon: So, we should be OK. Good thing I'm not a monkey! You know, I've heard a few things about the five element, but don't know what they are. Do you know?

Ian: Oh, sure, the five elements are earth, metal, water, wood and fir.

Sharon: The Chinese zodiac seems so simple at first, but it's actually quite complicated, isn't it?

Ian: That's right. Another good example of that is how the animal signs are assigned. We usually think of the animal signs that are assigned by year. This represents what others perceive us as being or how we present ourselves. But these aren't the only signs—there are also animal signs assigned by month, day and

hours.

Sharon: And what is the difference between those animal signs?

Ian: Well, the ones assigned by month are called 'inner animals' , the ones assigned by day are called 'true animals' , and the ones assigned by hours are called 'secret animals' .

Sharon: So I could have more than one animal sign?

Ian: Sure. You could have up to four different animal signs.

Sharon: Wow.

Ian: And actually, that's quite interesting from a mathematical point of view because that makes for 103,680 possible combinations that a person might be.

Sharon: That's a huge number: how did you come up with that?

Ian: A 60 year cycle (5 elements x 12 animals) x 12 months x 12 days x 12 periods of that day. And these are all critical for the proper use of Chinese Astrology.

译文 Translation

伊恩：你好啊莎伦，知道明年是什么生肖年吗？

莎伦：哦.....下一个生肖是什么呢？尽管我不是很确定，我想不是蛇年就是马年。我从来都记不住这些东西。

伊恩：你属什么？

莎伦：属蛇。

伊恩：啊.....是所有中国生肖里面最聪慧的！

莎伦：真的吗？哦，我不知道——我甚至连十二生肖的顺序都记不住！

伊恩：你知道关于属蛇的其他什么事情吗？

莎伦：我好像记得有人告诉过我属蛇的人喜欢学习、阅读和美食。我得说这个描述很符合我！你呢？

伊恩：我属虎。很显然，我的座右铭是“必胜”。我难以捉摸、冲动任性、慷慨大方、脾气暴躁。

莎伦：真有趣。你和其他属相相配情况如何？

伊恩：很显然，虎和马、狗最配，和猴最不配。

莎伦：这么说我们还可以。还好我不属猴！你知道吗，我听说了一点关于五行的事情，但是我不知道五行都是什么。你知道吗？

伊恩：哦，当然，五行是指金木水火土。

莎伦：生肖看着简单，实际上很复杂，是不是？

伊恩：对。另一个典型的例子是属相的分配。我们通常认为属相是代表年的。这代表了别人根据我们实际的或者表现出的样子看待我们。但是这些不仅仅代表年——也代表月、日和时。

莎伦：那有什么区别呢？

伊恩：哦，代表月的动物叫作月支，代表日的叫作日支，代表时的叫作时支。

莎伦：这么说我的属相不止一个？

伊恩：当然。你的属相有四个之多。

莎伦：哇。

伊恩：实际上，从数学的角度看非常有趣，一个人的属相有103,680种可能的组合。

莎伦：真是个庞大的数字啊！你是怎么算出来的？

伊恩：60年一个甲子（5行×12生肖）×12月×12日×12时辰。这些对正确使用中国占星学都很关键。

词汇 Words and Expressions

accurate description 精确的描述

complicated 复杂的

from a mathematical point of view 从数学的角度看

impulsive 冲动的，任性的

unpredictable 难以捉摸的

animal sign 生肖

entirely 完全地

horoscope 占星术

keep track of 记录，记清

up to 多达

come up with 算出

five elements 五行

motto 座右铭

zodiac 黄道带，十二宫

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 生肖顺序 The order of the zodiac animals

1. What animal sign are you? / 你属什么？

2. I'm a snake. / 我属蛇。

3. Do you know what animal year it is next year? / 你知道明年是什么生肖年吗？

4. I think it's either the year of the snake or the year of the horse. / 我想不是蛇年就是马年。

5. That's the wisest of all Chinese horoscope signs! / 它是所有生肖里面最聪慧的！

6. Do you know anything else about snakes? / 你知道关于属蛇的其他什么事情吗？

7. We enjoy learning, reading and eating good food. / 我们蛇喜欢学习、阅读和美食。

8. I'd say that's a pretty accurate description of me! / 我得说这个描述很符合我！

9. I'm unpredictable, impulsive, generous, and impatient. / 我难以捉摸、冲动任性、慷慨大方、没有耐性。

10. How are you supposed to get on with the other signs? / 你和其他属相相配情况如何？

11. Apparently, the tiger is meant to get on best with the horse and dog and the least with the monkey. / 很显然，虎和马、狗最配，和猴最不配。

12. It's a good thing I'm not a monkey or we wouldn't get on! / 还好我不属猴，不然我们就不配了！

● 关于生肖 About the Chinese zodiac



13. This represents what others perceive us as being or how we present ourselves. / 这代表了别人根据我们实际的或者表现出的样子看待我们。

14. The five elements are earth, metal, water, wood and fire. / 五行是指土、金、水、木和火。

15. We usually think of the animal signs that are assigned by year. / 我们通常认为属相是代表年的。

16. The ones assigned by month are called 'inner animals' , the ones assigned by day are called 'true animals' , and the ones assigned by hours are called 'secret animals' . / 代表月的动物叫作“月支”，代表日的叫作“日支”，代表时的叫作“时支”。

## 89 中式服装

### Chinese clothing

对话场景：柯克和未婚妻维多利亚讨论婚礼服装，最后决定穿带中国元素的西装。

#### 情景对话 Dialogue

Kirk: What do you think—should I get a traditional Chinese suit or a western suit for the wedding?

Victoria: I don't know. I suppose some people might think that you should wear a Chinese suit since the wedding is taking place in China.

Kirk: Yes, and don't forget, I've lived here for over a decade now.

Victoria: Yes, but I don't think anyone will ever mistake you

for a Chinese person!

Kirk: No, I suppose not.

Victoria: On the flip side, don't you think a Chinese suit might make you look a bit like Da Shan?

Kirk: Yeah, I know what you mean. Chinese clothing doesn't always look right on western people.

Victoria: That's for sure. Perhaps that's more true for female clothing than for male clothing.

Kirk: Why do you say that?

Victoria: Well, men's suits aren't typically that tailored, but female dresses tend to be rather fitted.

Kirk: True.

Victoria: I mean, look at the qipao. They hug a woman's body from head to toe. They really show off a woman's curves.

Kirk: Yes, I can see that.

Victoria: But at the end of the day, they are made for a typical slender, petite Chinese woman's body.

Kirk: Yes, I don't think it would suit your mother, for example.

Victoria: Easy now!

Kirk: Well, it's not that she's overweight, but she has, you know, hips meant more for having babies than for fitting into a tight-fitting dress!

Victoria: That's one way to put it. But yes, I guess she's a good example of what I mean. A qipao just wouldn't work with her body type.

Kirk: No, I agree. But we haven't answered my question yet. What should I wear for the wedding?

Victoria: How about a western suit with a slight Chinese flair?

Kirk: Hmm... Interesting, what did you have in mind?

Victoria: Something like lining your suit with a Chinese patterned silk material?

Kirk: Subtle, I like it.

Victoria: Yes, I think the key to westerners wearing Chinese clothing is to use what works—just borrow some of the key elements that they really like.

Kirk: I think you're on to something there. Maybe I could also use Chinese knots instead of buttons?

Victoria: If it works. Should we sit down with the tailor and see what he could do?

Kirk: Good idea. And then we'll have to find something for you to wear, too!

译文 Translation

柯克：我结婚穿西装还是中山装呢，你怎么想？

维多利亚：不知道。我想既然婚礼在中国举行，很多人会觉得你应该穿中山装。

柯克：是的，别忘了我已经在这儿住了十年了。

维多利亚：是的，不过我可不觉得会有人误以为你是中国人！

柯克：嗯，我想不会的。

维多利亚：另一方面，你不觉得穿中山装会让你显得有点像大山吗？

柯克：是啊，我知道你是什么意思。西方人穿着中国服饰总是怪怪的。

维多利亚：那是肯定的。可能女人比男人更明显。

柯克：为什么这么说？

维多利亚：哦，男装剪裁不是那么贴身，可是女装一般都很贴身。

柯克：这是真的。

维多利亚：我是说，看看旗袍吧。它们把女人的身体从头到脚包得严严实实，让女性的身体曲线显露无遗。

柯克：是的，我能看出来。

维多利亚：说到底，旗袍是为身材苗条娇小的中国女性设计的。

柯克：是啊，举例来说，我觉得旗袍对你妈就不适合。

维多利亚：注意点！

柯克：哦，不是说她超重，而是，你知道的，她的臀部更适合生孩子，而不是穿进一件紧身的裙子！

维多利亚：这是个说法。不过的确，我想她是个例子。她的身材不适合穿旗袍。

柯克：不适合，我同意。但是我们还没回答问题呢。婚礼上我穿什么？

维多利亚：带点中国元素的西装怎么样？

柯克：哦.....有点意思，你有什么好主意？

维多利亚：比如给你的西装加上印有中国古典图案的丝绸衬里？

柯克：很好，我喜欢。

维多利亚：是的，我想西方人穿中国服饰的关键是用对地方——只是借用一下他们真正喜欢的一些关键元素就可以了。

柯克：我觉得你很在行。或许我还可以用中国盘扣代替纽扣？

维多利亚：要是有用的话就可以。我们是不是应该找个裁缝看看他能做些什么？

柯克：好主意。然后我们也得找找你穿的衣服了！

词汇 Words and Expressions

at the end of the day 说到底，最终

hip 臀部

knot 盘扣

petite 娇小的

That's one way to put it. 这是个说法。

curve 曲线

hug 紧抱

line...with... 给.....加衬里

slender 苗条的

tight-fitting 紧紧裹住的

flare 闪光

key element 关键元素

on the flip side 另一方面

subtle 精妙的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 中山装和旗袍 Chinese suits and qipaos

1. On the flip side, don't you think a Chinese suit might make you look a bit like Da Shan? / 另一方面，你不觉得穿中山装会让你显得有点像大山吗？

2. Chinese clothing doesn't always look right on western people. / 西方人穿着中国服饰总是怪怪的。

3. Men's suits aren't typically that tailored, but female dresses tend to be rather fitted. / 男装剪裁不是那么贴身，可是女装一般都很贴身。

4. They hug a woman's body from head to toe. / 它们把女人的身体从头到脚包得严严实实。

5. They really show off a woman's curves. / 它们让女性的身体曲线显露无遗。

6. At the end of the day, they are made for a typical slender, petite Chinese woman's body. / 说到底，旗袍是为身材苗条娇小的中国女性的身体设计的。

7. A qipao wouldn't work with her body type. / 她的体形不适合穿旗袍。

- 带有中国元素的西方服饰 Western clothing with a Chinese flare

8. How about a western suit with a slight Chinese flare? / 带点中国元素的西装怎么样？

9. How about lining your suit with a Chinese patterned silk material? / 在你的西装上加上印有中国古典图案的丝绸衬里怎么样？

10. I think the key to westerners wearing Chinese clothing is to use what works. / 我想西方人穿中国服饰的关键是用对元素。

11. You need to just borrow some of the key elements that they really like. / 只是借用一下他们真正喜欢的一些关键元素就可以了。

12. Maybe I could also use Chinese knots instead of buttons? / 或许我还可以用中国盘扣代替纽扣？

13. Should we sit down with the tailor and see what he could do? / 我们是不是应该找个裁缝看看他能做些什么？

## 90 中医和西医

### Chinese and western medicine

对话场景：利奥背疼，艾莉森向他推荐中医治疗。

情景对话 Dialogue

Leo: My back is really killing me. I think I'm going to have to go back to the doctor. These pain killers just don't seem to be working.

Alison: Well, pain killers aren't going to solve the underlying problem, are they? They'll just mask the pain.

Leo: Yes, but the pain should eventually go away. I've been

taking these pills for weeks. It seems like they're becoming less and less potent as the days go on.

Alison: Your body is starting to get used to them. You know, these are the problems with western medicine. Have you thought about trying some alternative medicine?

Leo: What, you mean Chinese medicine? No way. I remember going to a Chinese chemist once and it was like going back to medieval times, with snake skins in one drawer, beetles in another—and the smell! It was disgusting.

Alison: I think you're exaggerating slightly. I mean, Chinese medicine is made with natural things, but some western medicine is also made from some of the same things—it's just masked better because most western medicine comes in the form of a pill.

Leo: Yes, and I prefer taking a few pills a day to having to drink liters of bitter tasting, dirty-looking water.

Alison: Yes, sometimes you do have to drink quite a lot of the medicine—but this can be good for you, especially when part of the problem is not having enough water in your system.

Leo: Well, I don't fancy that. Let's just take that idea right off the table. OK?

Alison: Hold on, before we dismiss it completely, you do realise that there are many different forms of Chinese treatment?

Leo: Like what?

Alison: Well, there's moxibustion...

Leo: Moxi-what-ion?



Alison: Moxibustion. You know, when they burn cone-shaped medicine on or near your skin?

Leo: Is that the same as that thing that Gwyneth Paltrow had done once? Where she had burn marks on her back?

Alison: No, that was called 'fire cupping', which uses cups and a suction action.

Leo: Right.

Alison: Then there's acupuncture—you know, where they insert needles in specific points in your body to help correct the imbalance in the flow of qi. And actually, that's supposed to be particularly effective in treating chronic back pain.

Leo: I don't know... You make it all sound so appealing.

Alison: I would try it if I were you. No side effects. Better results. No need to take medicine...

Leo: I'll consider it.

Alison: Great. I think you'll be pleased with the results.

译文 Translation

利奥：我的背疼死了。我想我该回医生那儿看看了。这些止痛药好像不管用。

艾莉森：哦，止痛药并不能解决根本问题，对吗？它们只是掩盖了疼痛而已。

利奥：是的，但疼痛应该消失啊。我吃了好几周药了。药效好像越来越差。

艾莉森：你的身体适应药性了。知道吗，这是西药的通病。想过换种药吗？

利奥：什么，你是说中药？想都别想。我记得去看过一次中医，感觉就像回到中世纪，一个抽屉里放着蛇皮，另一个抽屉里放着甲虫——还有那股味道！恶心死

了。

艾莉森：我觉得你有点夸张了。我是说，中药是天然制剂，不过有些西药也是用相同的東西制作的——只不过大部分西药都是药片的形式，卖相好点。

利奥：是的，比起喝几升脏兮兮的苦水，我更喜欢每天吃点药片。

艾莉森：是的，有时候的确得喝很多药，但这对你有好处，尤其当你身体有缺水问题的时候。

利奥：哦，我不喜欢。我们别谈这个了，好不好？

艾莉森：等等，在彻底放弃这个想法之前，你知道有很多不同形式的中式疗法吧？

利奥：比如？

艾莉森：嗯，比如艾灸。

利奥：艾什么？

艾莉森：艾灸。你知道的，就是在你的皮肤上或者靠近皮肤点燃松果形状的药。

利奥：跟格威妮丝·帕尔特罗做过的那次一样吗？在她背上留下了烧伤痕迹的？

艾莉森：不是，那是拔火罐，是用罐子的吸力完成的。

利奥：对。

艾莉森：然后还有针灸——你知道的，把针扎进身体的特定穴位，可以疏通经络，调理气血。实际上，这对治疗慢性背痛尤其有效。

利奥：我不知道.....你把这些说得很诱人。

艾莉森：我要是你的话就去试试。没有副作用，效果更好，不用吃药.....

利奥：我考虑考虑。

艾莉森：好极了。我觉得你会对效果很满意的。

词汇 Words and Expressions

acupuncture 针灸

disgusting 令人作呕的

fire cupping 拔火罐

mask 掩饰，屏蔽

point 穴位

take that idea right off the table 彻底放弃那个想法

underlying 潜在的，根本的

chemist 药剂师

dismiss 不予理会

get used to 习惯

moxibustion 艾灸

potent 有效的

chronic 慢性的

effective 有效的

imbalance 不平衡

pain killer 止痛药

side effect 副作用

treatment 疗法

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 背痛和止痛药 Back pain and pain killers

1. My back is really killing me. / 我的背疼死了。

2. These pain killers just don't seem to be working. / 这些止痛药好像不管用。

3. Pain killers aren't going to solve the underlying problem. / 止痛药不解决根本问题。

4. They'll just mask the pain. / 他们只是掩盖了疼痛而已。

5. I've been taking these pills for weeks. / 我已经吃了好几周药了。

6. It seems like they're becoming less and less potent as the days go on. / 药效好像越来越差。

7. Your body is starting to get used to them. / 你的身体开始适应药性了。

8. These are the problems with western medicine. / 这些是西药的通病。

### ● 中式疗法 Chinese treatment

9. Chinese medicine is made with natural things. / 中药是天然制剂。

10. It's just masked better because most western medicine comes in the form of a pill. / 只不过大多数西药都是药片的形式，卖相好点。

11. I prefer taking a few pills a day to having to drink liters of bitter tasting,dirty-looking water. / 比起喝几升脏兮兮的苦水,我更喜欢每天吃点药片。

12. There are many different forms of Chinese treatment. / 中式疗法有多种形式。

13. Moxibustion is when they burn cone-shaped medicine on or near your skin. / 艾灸是在你的皮肤上或者靠近皮肤点燃松果形状的药。

14. Fire cupping uses cups and a suction action. / 拔火罐用罐子和吸力完成。

15. Acupuncture is where they insert needles in specific points in your body to help correct the imbalance in the flow of qi. / 针灸是把针扎进身体的特定穴位,可以疏通经络,调理气血。

16. That's supposed to be particularly effective in treating chronic back pain. / 这对治疗慢性背痛尤其有效。

## 91 中国的经济腾飞

### China's economic boom

对话场景：朱利安和塔比莎讨论中国的经济形势和当今主要社会问题。

情景对话 Dialogue

Julian: Hey, Tabitha. I've just come across this Chinese saying that 'a tall pine attracts more wind'. Do you know what it means, by any chance?

Tabitha: Yes, sure, it's kind of like 'Man should avoid fame like a pig avoids fattening'. They're about the terrible things that can happen to you if you show off.

Julian: China really is changing, isn't it? These proverbs suggest that showing off is quite a taboo in China—but I'm not sure if that's still the case.

Tabitha: What do you mean?

Julian: Well, many of the rich people I know in China seem almost obsessed with having name brand products.

Tabitha: That's a bit of a generalisation, but there is some truth in that. I read recently that China is only second to Japan as the leading market for pricey goods. And when it comes to luxury brands like Prada, Gucci, and Bottega Veneta, China is already the top luxury market.

Julian: Seems unusual since there are still so many poor people living in China.

Tabitha: China is in the midst of great change—so there is quite a disparity between the rich and the poor.

Julian: You're telling me. I think there are something like 150 million people living in China living on less than \$1 a day.

Tabitha: This is changing though. China's been changing since the Deng Xiao ping's Open Door Policy. I mean, think about how the 2008 Olympics changed China.

Julian: True. But what drives me crazy is all the stories I hear about top officials using corrupt money to buy luxury goods.

Tabitha: Yes, I know what you mean. I remember reading a story once about a woman who claimed herself working for the Red Cross who had two sports cars that people suspected were bought with donations.

Julian: What a blow for poorer people who could have actually used that money to help them improve their lives—and a blow to the people who donated their money!

Tabitha: But you know, this is getting better. It has to if China wants to see themselves as a main player in the global community.

Julian: Or does it? I mean, I think many people would say they are a main threat to their economy already!

Tabitha: To the economy, yes. I mean they have the manpower to do things cheaply, so it's difficult for people in the west to compete for contracts, like the ones for the London Olympics.

Julian: Oh yes, I heard about that. Most of the Olympic souvenirs were made in China, not England—even though they were English brands, like Wedgewood.

Tabitha: Watch out world, here China comes!

### 译文 Translation

朱利安：你好，塔比莎。我刚刚听到这句中国成语“树大招风”。你知道是什么意思吗？

塔比莎：是的，当然，有点像“人怕出名猪怕壮”的意思。这就是说你要是太出风头会发生坏事的。

朱利安：中国正在发生变化，是不是？这些谚语说明在中国出风头是个大忌——但是我不确定现在是不是还这样。

塔比莎：什么意思？

朱利安：哦，我认识的很多中国有钱人似乎都狂买名牌产品。

塔比莎：这个说法有点太泛化了，不过还是有点道理的。我最近听说中国已经成为继日本之后的第二大高端商品市场了。而对于普拉达、古驰、葆蝶家等奢侈品，中国已经是第一大市场了。

朱利安：中国仍然有那么多穷人，这个现象就很不正常了。

塔比莎：中国正处在翻天覆地的变化中——因此贫富差距很大。

朱利安：那还用你说。我想中国有1.5亿人每天的生活费不超过一美元。

塔比莎：不过这正在改变。中国自从实行邓小平的对外开放政策之后就开始改变了。我是说，想想2008年奥运会给中国带来的变化吧。

朱利安：是的。让我抓狂的是我听说高级官员用受贿所得购买奢侈品。

塔比莎：是的，我知道你说的。我记得听说过一件事，一个自称在红十字会工作的女性有两部跑车，人们怀疑她是动用善款购买的。

朱利安：对那些本来能够用这笔钱改善一下生活的穷人来说，这多么令人气愤啊——对捐款人来说也是！

塔比莎：但是你知道吗，情况正在好转。中国要想以引领者的形象出现在国际社会，就得好转起来。

朱利安：是吗？我是说，我想很多人会说中国现在已经成为他们经济发展的主要威胁了！

塔比莎：在经济上是的。我是说，他们有廉价的劳动力，所以西方人与其争夺订单就很困难，像伦敦奥运会一样。

朱利安：哦，是啊，我听说过。大部分奥运会纪念品是在中国制造的，不是在英国——即使上面有英国商标，比如韦奇伍德。

塔比莎：世界注意了，中国来了！

词汇 Words and Expressions



be second to 仅次于

disparity 差距

name brand product 名牌产品

proverb 谚语

suspect 怀疑

come across 偶遇

generalisation 一般化, 泛化

Open Door Policy 开放政策

saying 俗语

taboo 禁忌

corrupt 贪污的

luxury brand 奢侈品牌

pricey 昂贵的

show off 炫耀, 出风头

You're telling me. 还用你说? 我知道。

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

● 中国谚语 Chinese sayings

1. A tall pine attracts more wind. / 树大招风。

2. Man should avoid fame like a pig avoids fattening. / 人怕出名猪怕壮。

3. These proverbs suggest that showing off is quite a taboo in China. / 这些谚语说明在中国出风头是个大忌。

- 改变中的中国 A changing China

4. Many of the rich people I know in China seem almost obsessed with having name brand products. / 我认识的很多中国有钱人似乎大都狂买名牌产品。

5. When it comes to luxury brands, China is already the top luxury market. / 就奢侈品而言，中国已经是第一大奢侈品市场了。

6. I think there are something like 150 million people living in China living on less than \$1 a day. / 我想中国有1.5亿人每天的生活费不超过一美元。

7. China's been changing since the Deng Xiao ping's Open Door Policy. / 中国从实行邓小平的对外开放政策之后就开始改变了。

8. I think many people would say China is a main threat to their economy already! / 我想很多人会说中国现在已经成为他们经济发展的主要威胁了！

- 腐败 Corruption

9. What drives me crazy is all the stories I hear about top officials using corrupt money to buy luxury goods. / 让我抓狂的是我听说高级官员用受贿所得购买奢侈品。

10. Have you ever read a story about a corrupt official in your country? / 你听说过自己国家的腐败官员的事吗？

11. What a blow for poorer people who could have made good use of that money! / 对那些本来能够用这笔钱改善生活的穷人来说，这多么令人气愤啊！

12. Things have to change if China wants to see themselves as a main player in the global community. / 中国要想以引领者的形象出现在国际社会，就得好转起来。

## 公共事务

## Public Affairs

### 92 对经济的几点思考

### Thoughts on the economy

对话场景：马修和惠特尼讨论最近不景气的经济状况对年轻人生活的影响。

情景对话 Dialogue

Matthew: What's the matter, Whitney? You look a bit upset.

Whitney: Oh, I'm all right. It's just that reading about the economy is quite depressing these days. Don't you think?

Matthew: Well, it has certainly seen better days.

Whitney: That's for sure. The whole economic system is just so messed up these days. Earning a good salary isn't enough to buy a home for your family; unless you have help from your parents with the deposit, it's unlikely you'll get a decent mortgage.

Matthew: Things are going to have to change, though, aren't they?

Whitney: I sure hope so. The problem is that when the housing market took off, banks started lending ridiculous amounts of money to people to buy that they really couldn't afford—and then

landlords started buying homes to let out which kept rents high and housing stock low.

Matthew: Exactly.

Whitney: And at the same time, the price of food, petrol, and other basics just keeps going up.

Matthew: Right. How are we supposed to buy things like homes and cars if we have very little at the end of each month for savings?

Whitney: Who knows.

Matthew: And if you listen to what the economists say, it's not going to get any better any time soon.

Whitney: So what do they say?

Matthew: Apparently, a rise in nail polish sales is supposed to indicate that we're searching for bargain luxuries as the economy worsens—and sales of nail polish is apparently way up right now.

Whitney: That sounds like utter rubbish!

Matthew: You're telling me! There are a lot of pointless stats out there like that.

Whitney: Oh yeah? Like what?

Matthew: Cremation numbers apparently rise when desperate families are unable to afford coffins and plots in the ground.

Whitney: That one actually makes sense. How about one more?

Matthew: OK, well, they say that sales in cardboard boxes

should be a sign of rejuvenation.

Whitney: And why is that?

Matthew: I think it's because everything from electronics to clothing is packaged in them.

Whitney: I see! Well, I certainly have a lot of cardboard boxes sitting around my apartment—maybe I am doing better off than I had thought!

Matthew: Yes, maybe!

译文 Translation

马修：怎么了，惠特尼？你看起来有点沮丧。

惠特尼：哦，没事。只是最近读有关经济的文章让人很沮丧，你不觉得吗？

马修：今非昔比啊。

惠特尼：那是当然。最近整个经济体系非常混乱。薪水不错也不够你为全家买一套房子；除非父母帮你出押金，否则你极可能拿不到可观的房贷。

马修：但这会有所好转的，不是吗？

惠特尼：我当然希望如此。问题是当住房的市场价格攀升，银行开始大量放贷给人们，用来买他们根本负担不起的房子——业主开始买房子租出去，这就导致高房租低住房存量。

马修：非常正确。

惠特尼：与此同时，食物、汽油和其他基本生活用品价格不断升高。

马修：对。如果我们每月结余非常少，我们如何才能购买房子和车子呢？

惠特尼：谁知道啊。

马修：如果你相信经济学家所说，近期情况不会好转的。

惠特尼：他们是怎么说的？

马修：很显然，指甲油销量上升表明，随着经济的恶化，我们在寻找便宜的奢侈品——指甲油的销量目前正明显上升。

惠特尼：这种说法真是扯淡！

马修：还用说吗！还有很多像这样的毫无意义的说法。

惠特尼：哦，是吗？比如？

马修：当绝望的家庭买不起棺材和墓地的时候，火葬数量便会上升。

惠特尼：这个还有点道理。还有呢？

马修：好吧，纸箱的销售应该是经济复苏的一个迹象。

惠特尼：为什么这么说？

马修：我想是因为所有的一切，从电子产品到服装都用纸箱包装。

惠特尼：我明白了！我家里堆着很多纸箱呢——也许我比想象的过得好些！

马修：是的，或许吧！

词汇 Words and Expressions

basics 基本生活用品

decent 相当多的，得体的

have seen better days 今非昔比

mortgage 抵押贷款

take off 起飞，兴盛

cardboard 硬纸板

depressing 令人沮丧的

landlord 房东

pointless 没有意义的

That's for sure. 那是肯定的。

cremation 火葬

electronics 电子工业

make sense 有意义，讲得通

rejuvenation 恢复青春，恢复活力

upset 心烦的

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 以前的经济状况 The economy before

1. Banks started lending ridiculous amounts of money to people to buy that they really couldn't afford. / 银行开始大量放贷给人们，买他们根本买不起的房子。

2. Landlords started buying homes to let out which kept rents high and housing stock low. / 业主开始买房子租出去，这样就导致高房租低住房存量。

- 现在的经济状况 The economy today

3. It's just that reading about the economy is quite depressing these days. / 只是最近读有关经济的文章让人很沮丧。

4. The whole economic system is just so messed up these days. / 最近整个经济体系非常混乱。

5. Earning a good salary isn't enough to buy a home for your family. / 高的薪水也不够你为全家买一套房子。

6. Unless you have help from your parents, it's unlikely you'll get a decent mortgage. / 除非你可以借用父母的存款，否则你极可能拿不到可观的房贷。

7. And at the same time, the price of food and petrol just keeps going up. / 同时，食物和汽油价格持续攀升。

8. How are we supposed to buy a home if we can't save for a deposit? / 没有存款怎么买房？

9. Apparently, a rise in nail polish sales is supposed to indicate that we're searching for bargain luxuries as the economy worsens. / 很显然，指甲油销量上升表明，随着经济的恶化，我们在寻找便宜的奢侈品。

10. Cremation numbers apparently rise when times are bad. / 当经济状况不好时，火葬的数量会明显上升。

11. They say that sales in cardboard boxes should be a sign of rejuvenation. / 他们说纸箱的销售应该是经济复苏的一个迹象。

12. Maybe I am doing better off than I had thought! / 也许我比想象的过得好些！

## 93 公共慈善机构

### Public charities

对话场景：文森特和乔治娜对慈善和志愿事业进行讨论。



## 情景对话 Dialogue

Vincent: Who was that at the door?

Georgina: Oh, it was just someone trying to collect some money for a charity.

Vincent: Which one?

Georgina: The Red Cross.

Vincent: Did you donate anything?

Georgina: Yes, I gave them some of my spare change.

Vincent: That was nice of you. I usually just say 'no' when there are people at the door asking for donations.

Georgina: I could never say 'no' in a situation like that. It would make me feel guilty.

Vincent: You shouldn't feel obligated. It's not your duty to sponsor charities.

Georgina: I guess that's where you and I differ. Have you ever heard of karma?

Vincent: Yes, what's that got to do with anything?

Georgina: Well, I feel like the more I give, the more likely it is that I'll have a good life.

Vincent: I guess that's one reason to do something nice for someone.

Georgina: Well, that's not the only reason I do things like that.

Vincent: Things? What other kinds of things do you do?

Georgina: Let's see. On Mondays, I go to a local primary school and help the students read.

Vincent: For free?

Georgina: Yes, I'm a reading volunteer. Lots of people do that on their lunch breaks at my work.

Vincent: And why do you do that? Is that also for karma?

Georgina: Not really. I used to be a primary school teacher so I have quite a lot of experience with helping students read. And it's quite nice to get out of the office.

Vincent: It sounds like you really like volunteering.

Georgina: I do. It's quite rewarding to do something meaningful. Do you do any volunteering?

Vincent: No, not unless you count volunteering to get tea for my colleagues in the mornings.

Georgina: Why not?

Vincent: I don't see why I should work for free. I think a lot of 'volunteer' positions should actually be paid. Who is really benefitting from having volunteers? Surely it's the companies themselves.

Georgina: Oh, I'd have to disagree. You know, if I didn't go in to the school to help the students read, many of those students wouldn't end up reading at all. There just isn't enough money in the education budget to get enough paid staff to help.

Vincent: Well, maybe the government needs to think more carefully about their budget.

## 译文 Translation

文森特：门口那个人是谁？

乔治娜：哦，只是一个为慈善机构募捐的人。

文森特：哪个慈善机构？

乔治娜：红十字会。

文森特：你捐什么了吗？

乔治娜：捐了，我给了他们一些零钱。

文森特：你真善良。人们在门口向我募捐的时候，我通常会拒绝。

乔治娜：那种场合下我绝对不会拒绝的。那会让我感到愧疚。

文森特：你不应该觉得自己有义务。向慈善机构捐款不是你的责任。

乔治娜：我想这就是你我不同之处。你听说过因果报应吗？

文森特：听说过，和这个有什么关系？

乔治娜：哦，我觉得好像我给得越多，我就生活得越好。

文森特：我想那是对别人行善的一个原因。

乔治娜：嗯，那不是我做这些事的唯一原因。

文森特：这些事？你还做过什么？

乔治娜：让我想想。我每周一去当地一所小学帮助学生们阅读。

文森特：无偿的吗？

乔治娜：是的，我是个阅读志愿者。我们单位很多人午休时间去做这件事。

文森特：你为什么这么做呢？也是因为因果报应吗？

乔治娜：不是的。我以前当过小学老师，所以我有很多帮助学生阅读的经验。而且走出办公室的感觉很好。

文森特：听起来你真的很喜欢做志愿工作。

乔治娜：我很喜欢。做点有意义的事益处颇多。你做什么志愿工作吗？

文森特：不做，除非早上帮同事倒茶也算志愿工作。

乔治娜：为什么不呢？

文森特：我不明白我为什么要无偿工作。我觉得其实很多志愿岗位应该有报酬。谁会真正从志愿者身上获益呢？当然是公司自己。

乔治娜：哦，我可不同意。你知道吗，要是我不去学校帮助学生阅读，很多学生就根本不会读了。教育预算里面没有足够的资金请有偿教师来帮忙。

文森特：嗯，或许政府需要仔细考虑一下他们的预算了。

## 词汇 Words and Expressions

benefit from 从.....中受益

donate 捐献

karma 因果报应

rewarding 值得的，有益的

volunteering 志愿工作

budget 预算

donation 捐款

meaningful 有意义的

spare change 零钱

volunteer 志愿者

charity 慈善

guilty 愧疚的

obligated 有义务的，责无旁贷的

sponsor 赞助

### 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 慈善机构 Charities

1. Did you donate anything? / 你捐什么了吗？

2. I gave them some of my spare change. / 我给了他们一些零钱。

3. I usually just say 'no' when there are people at the door asking for donations. / 人们在门口向我募捐的时候，我通常会拒绝。

4. I could never say 'no' in a situation like that. It would make me feel guilty. / 那种场合下我绝对不会拒绝的。那会让我感到愧疚。

5. It's not your duty to sponsor charities. / 向慈善机构捐款不是你的责任。

6. I guess that's where you and I differ. / 我想这就是你我的不同之处。

- 因果报应 Karma

7. Why do you volunteer? Is that for karma? / 你为什么当志愿者

呢？因为因果报应吗？

8. I feel like the more I give, the more likely it is that I'll have a good life. / 我觉得好像我给予得越多，我就会生活得越好。

9. I guess that's one reason to do something nice for someone. / 我想那是对某人行善的一个原因。

- 志愿工作 Volunteering

10. Do you do any volunteering? / 你做什么志愿工作吗？

11. I'm a reading volunteer. / 我是个阅读志愿者。

12. It's quite rewarding to do something meaningful. / 做点有意义的事益处颇多。

13. On Mondays, I go to a local primary school and help the students read. / 我每周一去当地一所小学帮助学生们阅读。

14. Lots of people volunteer on their lunch breaks at my work. / 我们单位很多人午休时间去做这件事。

## 94 你投票给哪个党派？

Which party are you going to vote for?

对话场景：英国大选即将来临，伊芙和西奥讨论三大党派的竞争和联盟。

情景对话 Dialogue

Eve: I can't believe that it's time for the elections again soon.

Theo: I know. It feels like we were just going to the polling stations the other day.

Eve: Do you know who you are going to vote for?

Theo: I don't know. As per usual, there seems to be slim pickings.

Eve: What do you mean?

Theo: I lost my confidence in the Labour party the last time they were in power, the Liberal Democrats are well-intentioned, but slightly naive and the Conservatives only really look out for the upper classes. So who are we left with?

Eve: I thought you were a Labour supporter.

Theo: I used to be. I mean, I agree with their main goals, for the government to provide health, education and other services to the public.

Eve: So what's the problem then?

Theo: Well, they're all for the common man, for the real working class of society. But I think they took it a bit too far the last time round. You know, they made it so easy to live off benefits that it didn't pay to work.

Eve: Did they?

Theo: Yes. It started to get ridiculous when I realised that my wife and I would be better off going on the dole than both going to work and sending our child to nursery.

Eve: Surely that can't be right.

Theo: You wouldn't think so—but it was. And now the Conservatives are trying to fix that—but have cut services so much that it's breaking up families.

Eve: So it sounds like the Liberal Democrats are the ones you should vote for—they're supposed to be a happy medium, somewhere between the two other parties.

Theo: Yes, they are in theory. The only problem is that the Liberal Democrats seem slightly confused. Perhaps they didn't think they'd get enough votes to get voted in?

Eve: If you remember correctly, they were invited by the Conservative Leader to join a coalition with him, because none of the parties received an absolute majority in that election.

Theo: What's an absolute majority—is it more than 50%?

Eve: I think so; some countries insist on 2/3 majority, but I think it's just 50% here.

Theo: Yes, so back to what you were saying. The Conservative party had the most votes, but not enough, so they were invited by the Queen to form a government and formed one with the Lib Dems.

Eve: What's it called when neither major party has the absolute majority of seats in parliament?

Theo: A hung parliament.

Eve: Yes, that's it. It was just on the tip of my tongue.

译文 Translation

伊芙：我真不敢相信很快又要大选了。

西奥：同感。感觉就像我们几天前刚去了投票站一样。

伊芙：你知道你会投票给谁吗？



西奥：不知道呢。跟以前一样，似乎没什么可选的余地。

伊芙：什么意思？

西奥：工党上一轮执政的时候，我对他们失去信心了，自由民主党的构想很好，但是有点天真，而保守党只关心上层阶级。所以我们还能选谁呢？

伊芙：我以为你支持工党呢。

西奥：以前是。我是说，我赞同他们的主要目标，政府为民众提供医疗、教育和其他服务。

伊芙：那问题在哪儿呢？

西奥：哦，他们十分关心普通人，关心社会上真正的工薪阶层。但我觉得他们在上轮执政的时候有点做过头了。你知道的，他们使得民众不用工作就能获得福利。

伊芙：是吗？

西奥：是的。当我意识到我和妻子领救济金会比双双工作而且把孩子送到托儿所过得更好的时候，情况就开始变得有点荒谬了。

伊芙：这肯定是不对的。

西奥：你也许没想到——但的确是这样。而现在，保守党在试图修正这一点——可是他们取消了太多的服务项目，导致很多家庭破裂。

伊芙：这样听起来你会投票给自由民主党——他们理应是个令人高兴的中间派，位于另外两个党派之间。

西奥：是啊，理论上是这样。唯一的问题是自由民主党似乎有些困惑。或许他们觉得他们得不到足够的票数当选？

伊芙：要是你没记错的话，他们曾受保守党领导人之邀与其结盟，因为没有有一个党派在那场选举中获得绝对多数选票。

西奥：绝对多数是多少——多于50%吗？

伊芙：我觉得是吧。有些国家坚持2/3是多数，但是我想我们这里50%就够了。

西奥：是的，回到你刚才说的。保守党获得了最多的选票，但是不足以当选，因此他们受女王邀请，与自由民主党组成联合政府。

伊芙：没有任何一个党派在议会中占绝对多数席位的情况叫什么来着？

西奥：悬浮议会。

伊芙：对了，就叫这个。话在嘴边却说不出。

词汇 Words and Expressions

as per usual 照例

election 选举

medium 中间派

polling station 投票站

coalition 联合，结盟

hung parliament 悬浮议会

naive 天真的，幼稚的

slim pickings 没什么可选的余地

dole 失业救济金

last time round 上次任期

on the tip of my tongue 话就在嘴边

supporter 支持者

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 不同党派 Different parties

1. Do you know who you are going to vote for? / 你知道你会投票给谁吗?

2. I thought you were a Labour supporter. / 我以为你支持工党呢。

3. I lost my confidence in the Labour party the last time they were in power. / 工党上一轮执政的时候,我对他们失去信心了。

4. The Liberal Democrats are well-intentioned, but slightly naive. / 自由民主党的构想很好,但是有点天真。

5. The Conservatives only really look out for the upper classes. / 保守党只关心上层阶级。

6. I agree with their main goals, for the government to provide health, education and other services to the public. / 我赞同他们的主要目标,政府为民众提供医疗、教育和其他服务。

7. They made it so easy to live off benefits that it didn't pay to work. / 他们使得民众不用工作就能获得福利。

8. The Conservatives are trying to fix that—but have cut services so much that it's breaking up families. / 保守党在试图修正这点,可是他们取消了太多的服务项目,导致很多家庭破裂。

9. They're supposed to be a happy medium. / 他们理应是个令人高兴的中间派。

### ● 结盟 A coalition

10. The Liberal Democrats were invited by the Conservative Leader to join a coalition with him. / 自由民主党受保守党领导人邀请与

其结盟。

11. None of the parties received an absolute majority in that election. / 没有一个党派在那场选举中获得绝对多数选票。

12. The Conservative party had the most votes, but not enough. / 保守党获得了最多的选票，但是不足以当选。

13. They were invited by the Queen to form a government and formed one with the Lib Dems. / 他们受女王邀请，与自由民主党组成联合政府。

## 95 对美国医疗改革的看法

### Views on the US health care reform

对话场景：约兰达和内森讨论美国和英国的医疗保障体系。

情景对话 Dialogue

Yolanda: How are you, Nathan? Did you manage to get a physio appointment for your back?

Nathan: Yes, but it's not for another month. I'm not sure how I'll manage until then.

Yolanda: Well, at least you don't have to pay for it. In America, that would cost a fortune!

Nathan: Maybe so, but the waiting times for appointments are much longer here than those in the US, surely.

Yolanda: The health care system here in the UK is so much better than the one in the US. It's probably hard to appreciate it if you've never lived without it.

Nathan: But the US has much better care—top doctors, state of the art medical equipment, hospitals that look like five-star hotels..

Yolanda: That's all true—but if you don't have good health insurance and can't afford the co-pays, then you don't get to take advantage of any of that.

Nathan: Most people have health insurance though, don't they?

Yolanda: I'm not sure what the current statistics are, but the last time I checked, it was something like 15% of Americans—including children—without medical insurance.

Nathan: Hasn't 'Obama-care' as I think they're calling it, helped get more children insured?

Yolanda: Yes, but the fact of the matter is, there are still millions of people living in America who have to decide whether a trip to the doctor is something they can afford or not, which means many people don't end up going to the doctor about an illness until it's too late.

Nathan: You shouldn't have to put a price on your health. I guess that is a good thing about the National Health Service in the UK—that everyone has a right to free health care—even visitors who get ill while in the UK can go to the hospitals for free.

Yolanda: It's incredible, really. You know, the state of the health care system in the US is one reason I don't really want to move back there—even though that's where I grew up and that's where my family and friends are.

Nathan: You really feel strongly about that, don't you?

Yolanda: Yes, I mean, we all pay a bit for the NHS through our pay checks every month, so I guess it's not exactly 'free' as such, but the thing is, if you lose your job or just don't have a job, you're still covered.

Nathan: That is really important, isn't it? That you don't have to go bankrupt if you end up with cancer and need to pay for treatment?

Yolanda: You'd be surprised at how common that scenario is. I think something like 50% of bankruptcy cases in the US are due to people having to pay for health care.

Nathan: That's shameful. I can't believe how good I have it in the UK.

### 译文 Translation

约兰达：你好吗？内森。你预约背部检查了吗？

内森：是的，但要到下个月。我不确定我要怎么坚持到那会儿。

约兰达：至少你不用花钱。在美国，这会花费一大笔钱！

内森：也许吧，但这里预约时间要比美国长多了。

约兰达：英国的医疗体系比美国好多了。可能一直享受着它便觉不出它的好吧。

内森：但美国有更好的医疗条件——顶尖的医生、先进的医疗设备和五星级酒店式的医院。

约兰达：这是真的——但如果你没有好的医疗保险而且负担不起共同支付部分费用的话，你也沾不到任何光。

内森：但大部分人都有医疗保险，不是吗？

约兰达：我不是很确定目前的数据，但据我最后一次了解，大约15%的美国人，包括小孩没有医疗保险。

内森：“奥巴马医疗”，我想应该叫这个名字，没有让更多的小孩享受保险吗？

约兰达：是的，但事实上美国有上百万的人需要考虑能不能负担得起看一次医生的费用，也就是说很多人都不能及时去看医生。

内森：你不该为健康付出代价的。我猜这是英国国民健康服务体系的一个好的方面——每个人都享有免费医疗，甚至在英国的游客生病了也可以接受免费治疗。

约兰达：真是太棒了，真的。你知道，美国的医疗体系的状况是我不愿意回去的一个原因——即使我在那里长大，我的亲戚朋友都在那里。

内森：你真的很在意这个，是吧？

约兰达：是的，我的意思是，我们每个月从工资里扣除一部分上缴给国民健康服务体系，所以我想也不是完全免费，但重点是一旦你丢掉工作或者没有工作，你还是可以享受。

内森：这真的很重要，不是吗？你不会因为癌症治疗费而破产。

约兰达：你肯定会觉得惊奇，这种情况非常普遍。我想在美国可能有50%的人因为医疗费用而破产。

内森：太遗憾了。我不敢相信我生活在英国是多么好啊。

词汇 Words and Expressions

appointment 医院预约

cost a fortune 花大价钱

incredible 不可思议的

pay check 支票

scenario 情形

state 状况

bankruptcy 破产

due to 由于

insurance 保险

physio 理疗

shameful 可耻的

statistics 统计资料

co-pays 共同负担的

health care system 医疗保健制度

medical insurance 医疗保险

put a price on 为.....付出代价

state of the art 先进的, 高超的

take advantage of 利用

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 医疗保健体系的长处 Benefits of health care system

1. Everyone has a right to free health care. / 每个人都享有免费医疗的权利。

2. The health care system here in the UK is so much better than the one in the US. / 英国的医疗体系比美国好多了。



3. The US has much better care, with top doctors, state of the art medical equipment, and hospitals that look like five-star hotels. / 美国有更好的医疗条件——顶尖的医生、最先进的医疗设备和五星级酒店式的医院。

4. That is a good thing about the National Health Service in the UK. / 这是英国国民健康服务体系的一个好处。

5. Even visitors who get ill while in the UK can go to the hospitals for free. / 即使到英国的游客也可以免费看病。

6. If you lose your job or just don't have a job, you're still covered. / 如果你丢掉工作或者没有工作，你仍然可以享受。

7. It's probably hard to appreciate it if you've never lived without it. / 可能一直享受着它便觉不出它的好吧。

- 医疗保健体系的弊端 Problems with health care systems

8. In America, that would cost a fortune! / 在美国，这会花费一大笔钱！

9. Waiting times for appointments are much longer here. / 这儿预约的时间太久。

10. If you don't have good health insurance and can't afford the co-pays, then you don't get to take advantage of any of that. / 如果你没有好的医疗保险而且负担不起共同支付部分费用的话，你也沾不到任何光。

11. Most companies paid for about half the cost of health insurance. / 大多数公司付大约一半的医疗保险费。

12. Tens of millions of people living in America still don't have medical insurance. / 在美国仍有几千万的人没有医疗保险。

13. Many people don't end up going to the doctor about an illness until it's too late. / 很多人都没能及时看医生。

## 96 政客丑闻

### A politician's scandal

对话场景：卢克和维奥莉特讨论卡恩的丑闻，推测案情，表达看法。

情景对话 Dialogue

Luke: Hi, Violet... oh, I'm interrupting you, aren't I?

Violet: Oh, no. I'm just reading the newspaper.

Luke: What are you reading about?

Violet: The article is about Dominique Strauss-Kahn. Have you been following this story at all?

Luke: Oh, just a little. I've only really read the headlines recently.

Violet: Well, not much new has happened. You know why he's caused such a stir, don't you?

Luke: Basically, it's just really hard to believe that someone as powerful as he is could do what he did, right?

Violet: That's exactly it. And that's what this article is about. They've got psychoanalysts looking into this, trying to find out what subconscious forces could have driven him to commit such a crime.

Luke: Such an appalling crime, you mean!

Violet: Yes, and I guess I should say alleged crime since he hasn't been proven guilty yet.

Luke: He still hasn't? Hmm... So do you think he really had a relationship with the maid from the hotel?

Violet: I think it's pretty clear that he had a 'relationship' with her—the question is whether it was consensual or not.

Luke: Right, so he admits that they were together, does he?.

Violet: Yes, and he says that perhaps it was 'inappropriate' , but that it 'did not involve violence, constraint or aggression.'

Luke: Interesting. The problem with cases like these is that it's a matter of he said, she said. You know, her story against his.

Violet: And it's a problem for both parties. Since Dominique is so wealthy, he can afford a good lawyer and probably knows all the right people to help him with his case. So even if he did it, he'd manage to keep himself out of jail.

Luke: Exactly. And the opposite is true too, that the hotel maid could have simply made the story up to get a big fat cash settlement out of someone so famous.

Violet: It's a tricky one—who do you believe?

Luke: There are always two sides to every story, and since I'm not privy to the details, I don't feel like I should say.

Violet: Oh, come on, what does your gut tell you?

Luke: My gut tells me mind my own business! Aren't we all

supposed to be innocent until proven guilty?

Violet: In theory, yes, but it doesn't ever really work out that way, does it?

Luke: Good point. I guess we'll just have to wait and see.

译文 Translation

卢克：嗨！维奥莉特……哦，我打扰你了吗？

维奥莉特：噢，没有。我正在读报纸呢。

卢克：你在读什么？

维奥莉特：这篇文章是关于多米尼克·斯特劳斯-卡恩的。你关注过他的故事吗？

卢克：哦，关注过一点。我最近只看过新闻头条的标题。

维奥莉特：没有什么新消息。你知道为什么这么轰动，是吗？

卢克：很难相信一个像他这样有权势的人能干出这样的事来，对吗？

维奥莉特：是的。这也是这篇文章所讲的。他们找了精神分析学家来做分析，试图弄明白是什么潜意识的力量驱使他犯这种罪。

卢克：如此骇人听闻的罪行，你是说！

维奥莉特：是的，在他被证实有罪之前我想我应该说涉嫌犯罪。

卢克：他还没有被证实有罪吗？哦，你觉得他真的和宾馆服务员发生了关系吗？

维奥莉特：我认为他明显和那个服务员发生了关系——问题是双方是否自愿。

卢克：对，他承认他们在一起过，对吗？

维奥莉特：是的，他说这可能“不正当”，但没有涉及暴力、强迫或侵犯。

卢克：有意思。像这种案子都是关乎他说了什么，她说了什么。她的故事跟他讲的有冲突。

维奥莉特：是双方的问题。多米尼克那么富有，他请得起好律师，也知道找谁来帮助他。所以即使做了，他也能够免受牢狱之灾。

卢克：确实。反之亦然，那个宾馆服务员也可能在编造故事，想从这么有名的人身上得到一笔不菲的赔偿费。

维奥莉特：这很棘手——你相信谁呢？

卢克：每个故事都有两面，我不清楚细节，不应该随便说。

维奥莉特：哦，别这样，你的直觉告诉你什么？

卢克：我的直觉告诉我管好我自己的事情！在被证实有罪之前我们不都是无辜的吗？

维奥莉特：理论上是，但是事实不是这样的，不是吗？

卢克：有道理。我们应该静观其变。

词汇 Words and Expressions

aggression 侵犯

cash settlement 赔偿费

constraint 约束，局促

inappropriate 不正当的

look into 调查

stir 轰动

work out 解决

alleged 所谓的

commit a crime 犯罪

headline 头条新闻

interrupt 中断, 打扰

privy 准许知情的

subconscious 潜意识的

appalling 可怕的, 令人震惊的

consensual 双方自愿的

in theory 理论上

jail 监狱

psychoanalyst 精神分析学家

wait and see 等着瞧

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 谈论一个丑闻 Talking about a scandal

1. He says that perhaps it was 'inappropriate' , but that it wasn't illegal. / 他说这可能“不正当”, 但不违法。

2. The debate is whether she agreed to it or not. / 争论的焦点是她是否同意。

3. Psychoanalysts are trying to find out what subconscious forces could have driven him to commit such a crime. / 精神分析学家在试图弄明白是什么潜意识的力量驱使他犯这种罪。

4. The problem with cases like these is that it's a matter of he said, she said. / 像这种案子都是关乎他说了什么, 她说了什么。

- 表明观点 Expressing opinions

5. I think it's a problem for both parties. / 我认为是双方的问题。

6. There are always two sides to every story. / 每个故事都有两面性。

7. My gut tells me mind my own business! / 我的直觉告诉我管好我自己的事情!

8. Since I'm not privy to the details, I don't feel I should say. / 对细节不了解, 我觉得我不应该说。

9. I think it's pretty clear that he had a 'relationship' with her. / 我认为他明显和她发生了关系。

10. Since Dominique is so wealthy, he can certainly afford a good lawyer. / 多米尼克很富有, 他当然请得起一个好律师。

11. Even if he did it, he'd manage to keep himself out of jail. / 即使做了, 他也有能力使自己免除牢狱之灾。

12. She could have simply made the story up to get a big fat cash settlement out of someone so famous. / 那个宾馆服务员也有可能在编造故事, 想从这么有名的人身上得到一笔不菲的赔偿费。

13. Aren't we all supposed to be innocent until proven guilty? / 在被证实有罪之前我们不都是无辜的吗?

## 97 罪与罚

### Crime and punishment

对话场景：塔比莎和弗雷德谈论一个比较有争议的判决，表达对死刑的看法。

情景对话 Dialogue

Tabitha: Is that today's paper?

Fred: Yes, have you read it?

Tabitha: No. Are there any good stories in it?

Fred: Well, there's a follow-up story about that woman whose children died in a car accident.

Tabitha: I remember that story. The poor woman, losing all of her children like that.

Fred: Yes, well the woman plead guilty.

Tabitha: Really? Surely it was just an accident.

Fred: She said she was too tired to drive and shouldn't have been behind the wheel.

Tabitha: Surely they'll let her go. They're not actually going to send her to jail, are they?

Fred: I don't know—they do often say that driving when you're tired is just as bad as driving drunk.

Tabitha: I think it's horrible they've taken it too far. Her children have died—surely that's punishment enough for her!

Fred: I don't know. I guess it's a good wake up-call for people who drive when they aren't fit to do so. It happens all the time—and I think people just get a bit complacent about it.

Tabitha: At least she won't be getting the death penalty.



Fred: That would be absurd.

Tabitha: Yes, I suppose so. How do you feel about the death penalty?

Fred: I'm not sure. I don't understand why it's illegal for some people to take someone else's life but perfectly acceptable for other people to do the same thing.

Tabitha: I don't know. There are some people who are so out of control that the easiest thing to do to keep everyone else safe is to end their life.

Fred: Isn't it just as easy to put a criminal in jail?

Tabitha: I'm not sure I'd call that easy. Besides, it's also very expensive to pay for someone to sit in prison for life.

Fred: Can't they have the prisoners do something productive in jail to pay for their living costs?

Tabitha: I agree, it'd be nice if it could all work out like that so everyone wins. But I don't think life is like that.

Fred: But what if the system makes a mistake? And they end up giving the death penalty to someone who is actually innocent?

Tabitha: Well, that does happen from time to time. You do have a point there.

Fred: So what do you think prisons should be like?

Tabitha: I think they should help people understand why they committed a crime and to help them learn how to behave in an acceptable way.

Fred: Do you think everyone can become better people with a bit of counseling?

Tabitha: I like to believe the best in everyone—including you!

译文 Translation

塔比莎：那是今天的报纸吗？

弗雷德：是的，你看过了吗？

塔比莎：没有呢。上面有什么精彩的新闻吗？

弗雷德：嗯，有一个关于其孩子死于车祸的那个妇女的后续报道。

塔比莎：我记得那个新闻。可怜的女人，就那样失去了所有的孩子。

弗雷德：是啊，嗯，那个女人认罪了。

塔比莎：真的吗？那肯定是一场意外吧。

弗雷德：她说她是疲劳驾驶，不应该开车的。

塔比莎：他们肯定会放了她吧。他们不会真的把她送进监狱吧？

弗雷德：我也不知道——他们的确经常说疲劳驾驶和酒驾一样恶劣。

塔比莎：我觉得他们有点过分了，太可怕了。她的孩子已经死了——对她的惩罚显然已经够了吧！

弗雷德：不知道。我想这给那些不适合开车却开车的人敲响了警钟。这种事经常发生——我觉得人们对此掉以轻心。

塔比莎：至少她不会被判死刑吧。

弗雷德：那样的话就太荒谬了。

塔比莎：是啊，我觉得是。你对死刑怎么看？

弗雷德：我不太确定。我不明白为什么对一些人来说夺走他人的生命是违法的，对另一些人来说却是完全可以接受的。

塔比莎：不知道。有些人已经失控了，保证其他所有人安全的最简单的方法就是终结这些人的生命。

弗雷德：这跟把罪犯关进监狱不是一样简单吗？

塔比莎：我不确定那样是不是可以称作简单。另外，终生监禁一个人也要耗费很多资金。

弗雷德：他们不能让囚犯在监狱里做一些生产性的工作来付生活费吗？

塔比莎：我同意，要是这样可行的话所有人都是受益人，那就太好了。不过我觉得生活不是这样的。

弗雷德：可是要是程序出错了呢？他们把实际上无辜的人判了死刑怎么办？

塔比莎：哦，这个的确时有发生。你说得很有道理。

弗雷德：那你觉得监狱应该是什么样子的？

塔比莎：我觉得他们应该帮助人们明白自己为什么犯罪，并且用合适的方式帮助他们规范行为。

弗雷德：你觉得有人教化的话每个人都会变得更好吗？

塔比莎：我愿意相信每个人身上最好的地方——包括你！

词汇 Words and Expressions

commit a crime 犯罪

criminal 罪犯

have a point 有一定道理

jail 监狱

punishment 惩罚

complacent 自满的

death penalty 死刑

illegal 违法的

plead guilty 认罪

wake-up call 警钟

counseling 劝告, 忠告

follow-up story 后续报道

innocent 无辜的

prisoner 囚犯

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 新闻 News

1. What are you watching? / 你在看什么呢?

2. Anything interesting in the news tonight? / 今晚的新闻有什么有意思的内容吗?

3. It's a story about the murder that took place recently. / 那是最近的一起谋杀案。

4. There's a follow-up story about that woman whose children died in a car accident. / 有一个关于其孩子死于车祸的那个妇女的后续报道。

- 法律案件 A legal case

5. The woman plead guilty. / 那个女人认罪了。

6. Does he have a defense lawyer? / 他有辩护律师吗？

7. They were really easy on him. / 他们对他很宽容。

8. That's a harsh sentence, isn't it? / 判决很严厉，是吧？

9. I think they've taken it too far. / 我觉得他们有点过分了。

10. He deserves to pay for what he did. / 他罪有应得。

11. He might even spend some time in jail. / 他甚至有可能在监狱里待一阵。

12. Surely that's punishment enough for her! / 对她的惩罚显然已经够了吧！

13. At least she won't be getting the death penalty. / 至少她不会被判死刑吧。

14. He was arrested by the police for drinking and driving. / 他因酒驾被警察逮捕。

15. He was charged with a DUI when he was in university. / 他在大学的时候曾被指控过酒驾。

16. They're not actually going to send her to jail, are they? / 他们不会真的把她送进监狱吧？

17. They do often say that driving when you're tired is just as bad as driving drunk. / 他们的确经常说疲劳驾驶和酒驾一样恶劣。

18. It's a good wake-up call for people who drive when they aren't fit to do so. / 这给那些不适合开车却开车的人敲响了警钟。

- 刑罚系统 Penal system

19. How do you feel about the death penalty? / 你对死刑怎么看？

20. Wasn't the death penalty abolished decades ago? / 死刑不是在几十年前就废除了吗？

21. What if they end up giving the death penalty to someone who is actually innocent? / 要是他们把实际上无辜的人判了死刑怎么办？

22. I think they should help people understand why they committed a crime and to help them learn how to behave in an acceptable way. / 我觉得他们应该帮助人们明白自己为什么犯罪，并且用合适的方式帮助他们规范行为。

## 98 悲剧瘟疫 Tragic epidemics

对话场景：安妮塔和彼得一起看一部关于瘟疫的纪录片并进行讨论。

情景对话 Dialogue

Anita: Do you mind if I watch this with you?

Peter: Of course not. I'm just watching a documentary about epidemics.

Anita: Have they talked about SARS yet?

Peter: No, they're actually still talking about epidemics in the 19th century.

Anita: So they've got a ways before they discuss SARS then?

Peter: I'd say so. So far, we've looked at yellow fever that

mainly spread across Spain, the US, Argentina, and West Africa. And then there was the bubonic plague that swept through the Ottoman Empire, near Egypt and Iran.

Anita: How about cholera and the plague?

Peter: Yes, they're just discussing that now.

Anita: Cholera was responsible for hundreds of thousands of deaths in Russia, wasn't it?

Peter: That's pretty much spot on. Of course it wasn't just Russia. Cholera started as an epidemic, which is just a sudden outbreak of a disease. If it then becomes very widespread, it becomes a pandemic.

Anita: How widespread does it have to be to be a pandemic?

Peter: Definitions are slightly vague. Generally speaking, it has to be prevalent throughout an entire country, continent, or the whole world.

Anita: Ok, so back to cholera, when was the first cholera pandemic?

Peter: That was between 1816—1826, in Asia and Europe.

Anita: And how many people lost their lives?

Peter: They've only got rough estimates, but they say about 100,000 people or more.

Anita: That's a lot of people, especially considering that this was back in the early 19th century.

Peter: Good point. Do you know when the second cholera pandemic

hit?

Anita: It wasn't long after the first one, was it?

Peter: No, you're right. It was just a few years after the first pandemic ended, from 1829—1851.

Anita: This time, it affected North America, too, right?

Peter: Exactly. But that wasn't the end of it. There was a third cholera pandemic in Russia shortly after that, and just a minor outbreak in England known as the Broad Street cholera outbreak... and it goes on.

Anita: Have you ever lived through an epidemic?

Peter: Sure, weren't you in Beijing during the SARS outbreak?

Anita: No, not really. My parents were so worried about it that they bought me a first class ticket home as soon as they caught wind of it.

Peter: I know lots of foreigners who left China at the time, but you know, I don't know a single person that was actually affected by it.

Anita: That's saying something, isn't it, since you know a lot of people here!

译文 Translation

安妮塔：你介意我跟你一起看吗？

彼得：当然不介意。我正在看关于流行病的纪录片。

安妮塔：他们谈论SARS（严重急性呼吸综合征）了吗？



彼得：没有，他们还在谈论19世纪的流行病呢。

安妮塔：在谈论SARS之前他们要说说其他的是吧？

彼得：我认为是。到目前为止，我看了黄热病，主要在西班牙、美国、阿根廷和西非地区流行。再一个是鼠疫，主要在以前的奥斯曼帝国，靠近埃及和伊朗传播。

安妮塔：那霍乱和瘟疫呢？

彼得：正在说呢。

安妮塔：因为霍乱，俄罗斯死了无数人，是吗？

彼得：正是这样。当然了，不仅仅是在俄罗斯。霍乱一开始只是一种突发性疾病，后来开始流行。一旦流行开来，就成了瘟疫。

安妮塔：要多么流行才能称为瘟疫呢？

彼得：定义很模糊，一般而言，必须在一个国家、大洲或全世界范围流行。

安妮塔：好吧，还是谈谈霍乱吧，霍乱一开始是从哪里流行的？

彼得：1816年至1826年在亚洲和欧洲。

安妮塔：有多少人因此丧命？

彼得：只有粗略估计的数据，大约十万人或更多。

安妮塔：那是很多人啊，尤其是在19世纪的时候。

彼得：很对。你知道第二次霍乱是什么时候爆发的吗？

安妮塔：第一次之后不久，是吗？

彼得：对。第一次之后没几年，1829年至1851年。

安妮塔：这次也在北美流行了，是吗？

彼得：很对。但还不止如此。这次之后很快在俄罗斯又爆发了一次，在英格兰有一次小规模，被称作“百老大街霍乱”，然后继续流行。

安妮塔：你经历过瘟疫吗？

彼得：当然了，SARS流行的时候你没在北京吗？

安妮塔：没有。我父母很担心，他们听到风声立马给我买了头等舱的票让我回家了。

彼得：我知道很多外国人那时候都离开了，但还没有一个我认识的人被感染呢。

安妮塔：可以这么说，对吧，因为你在这儿认识很多人！

词汇 Words and Expressions

bubonic 腹股沟腺炎的

epidemic 传染病，流行病

outbreak 爆发

prevalent 流行的

That's saying something 可以这么说

catch wind of 听到.....的风声

Good point 说得好

pandemic 流行病

rough 粗略的

widespread 广布的

cholera 霍乱

yellow fever 黄热病

plague 瘟疫

sweep through 席卷

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

### ● 澄清问题 Questions of clarification

1. When was the first cholera pandemic? / 第一次霍乱流行是什么时候?

2. How many people lost their lives? / 有多少人丧生?

3. It wasn't long after the first one, was it? / 第一次之后不久, 是吗?

4. This time, it affected North America, too, right? / 这次北美也受到了影响, 对吗?

5. Have you ever lived through an epidemic? / 你经历过疫情吗?

6. Weren't you in Beijing during the SARS outbreak? / SARS流行时你没在北京?

7. Cholera was responsible for hundreds of thousands of deaths in Russia, wasn't it? / 霍乱使无数俄罗斯人丧命, 是吗?

8. How widespread does it have to be to be a pandemic? / 要多么流行才可以称之为瘟疫呢?

9. Do you know when the second cholera pandemic hit? / 你知道第二次霍乱是什么时候爆发的吗?

### ● 事实资料 Factual information

10. Cholera started as an epidemic, which is just a sudden outbreak of a disease. / 霍乱一开始仅仅是种突发性疾病, 后来开始流行。

11. If it then becomes very widespread, it becomes a pandemic. / 一旦流行开来就成为瘟疫。

12. Generally speaking, it has to be prevalent throughout an entire country, continent, or the whole world. / 一般而言, 必须在一个国家、大洲或世界范围内流行。

13. There was a third cholera pandemic in Russia shortly after that. / 之后不久在俄罗斯又发生过第三次霍乱。

14. There was a minor outbreak in England known as the Broad Street cholera outbreak. / 在英格兰有一次小规模霍乱, 被称作“百老大街霍乱”。

15. It started just a few years after the first pandemic ended, from 1829—1851. / 第一次霍乱之后不久就爆发了, 1829年至1851年。

## 99 极端天气现象

### Extreme weather events

对话场景：弗朗西丝卡和尤利西斯由下雨谈到各种极端天气现象。

情景对话 Dialogue

Francesca: So do you have any holidays planned for this summer?

Ulysses: Well, I was going to go on a camping holiday with some friends at the end of this month, but we've decided to postpone it because of the weather.

Francesca: Because of the rain? It always rains in this country!

Ulysses: Yes, but you have to admit that there's a lot more rain this summer than there normally is.

Francesca: That's true. The weather has been all over the place lately. One day we were in a drought with a hosepipe ban and the next day we were having floods.

Ulysses: The weird thing was that our city was flooding while we were in the middle of a drought.

Francesca: That is odd, isn't it?

Ulysses: Yes. It's not the kind of thing that happens often.

Francesca: So how about the forecast for this weekend?

Ulysses: Not surprisingly, it's supposed to rain. In fact, it's going to rain so much that we're supposed to have a month's worth of rain over the course of the two days.

Francesca: That's a lot rain. Where is it all coming from?

Ulysses: Some people say that it's global warming—you know, from glaciers melting and things.

Francesca: I don't know about that. Isn't it just something that happens every 50 years or so?

Ulysses: I'm not an expert on this. All I know is that in the last five years, there definitely seems to be an increase in hurricanes off the east coast of America, flooding in the UK and India, theisunamis in Thailand and Japan...

Francesca: And that's all in the summer. How about all the blizzards last winter? I remember my parents calling me from North America saying that they got three feet of snow in one night and

were actually snowed in to their own home.

Ulysses: Snowed in? That would never happen in this country.

Francesca: Never say never. Stranger things have happened before!

Ulysses: Like what?

Francesca: Like the day my parents woke up to 50 degree weather and went to bed with 90 degree weather.

Ulysses: That didn't really happen, did it? That's a difference of 40 degrees in one day!

Francesca: It seems that these days, anything really can happen when it comes to the weather!

Ulysses: Quite. But the question remains, are the recent extreme weather events normal or something to worry about?

Francesca: We'll just have to wait and see, won't we?

译文 Translation

弗朗西丝卡：这个夏天你有什么度假计划吗？

尤利西斯：哦，我本来想月底和几个朋友一起去野营度假，可是由于天气原因我们把计划推迟了。

弗朗西丝卡：因为下雨吗？这个国家总是在下雨啊！

尤利西斯：是的，但是你得承认这个夏天的雨水比往常多很多。

弗朗西丝卡：这倒是真的。最近天气真是变化多端。有一天我们这里因大旱，实行了软水管用水禁令，结果第二天就发洪水了。

尤利西斯：诡异的是我们的城市在大旱中发生了洪涝。

弗朗西丝卡：很怪异，是不是？

尤利西斯：是啊。这种事情很罕见。

弗朗西丝卡：那这周末的天气预报怎么说？

尤利西斯：不出意外的话，应该会下雨。事实上，雨下得太多了，这两天的连续降雨量应该相当于一个月的降雨量了。

弗朗西丝卡：降雨量好大啊。这些雨都是哪儿来的？

尤利西斯：有人说是因为全球变暖——你知道的，冰山融化之类的。

弗朗西丝卡：我不知道这个呢。这不仅仅是50年左右就会发生一次的现象吗？

尤利西斯：我不是这方面的专家。我知道的是在过去的五年中，美洲东海岸的飓风、英国和印度的洪涝、日本和泰国的海啸等绝对增加了。

弗朗西丝卡：这都是夏天的。去年冬天的暴风雪呢？我记得我爸妈从北美打电话跟我说他们那儿一夜下了三英尺厚的雪，雪简直都下进屋里了。

尤利西斯：下进屋里？这个国家绝对不会发生这种事。

弗朗西丝卡：永远不能打包票。以前还发生过更奇怪的事呢！

尤利西斯：比如？

弗朗西丝卡：比如我爸妈在50华氏度的天气中醒来，又在90华氏度的天气中入睡的那天。

尤利西斯：这没有真的发生过吧，是吗？一天40华氏度的温差！

弗朗西丝卡：最近好像是只要涉及天气，能发生的都发生了！

尤利西斯：是啊。但这些问题还没有答案，最近的极端天气现象是正常的还是

应该让人担心的？

弗朗西丝卡：我们等着看好了，不是吗？

词汇 Words and Expressions

an expert on 在.....方面的专家

drought 干旱

global warming 全球变暖

melt 融化

tsunamis 海啸

blizzard 暴风雪

forecast 预报

hosepipe ban 软水管用水禁令

Never say never. 永不说永不。

when it comes to 在.....方面，当谈论到.....

camping 露营，野营

glacier 冰川

hurricane 飓风

postpone 推迟

句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 讨论下雨 Talking about the rain



1. It always rains in this country! / 这个国家总是在下雨啊！

2. Not surprisingly, it's supposed to rain. / 不出意外的话，应该会下雨。

3. There's a lot more rain this summer than there normally is. / 这个夏天的雨水比往常多很多。

4. We're supposed to have a month's worth of rain over the course of the two days. / 这两天的连续降雨量应该相当于一个月的降雨量了。

- 其他极端天气现象 Other extreme weather patterns

5. The weird thing was that our city was flooding while we were in the middle of a drought. / 诡异的是我们的城市在大旱中发生了洪涝。

6. There have been hurricanes off the east coast of America and flooding in the UK. / 美洲东海岸发生了飓风，英国发生了洪涝。

7. There's the flooding in India and the tsunamis in Thailand and Japan. / 印度有洪涝，日本和泰国有海啸。

8. How about all the blizzards last winter? / 去年冬天的暴风雪呢？

9. They got three feet of snow in one night. / 他们那儿一夜下了三英尺厚的雪。

10. They woke up to 50 degree weather and went to bed with 90 degree weather. / 他们在50华氏度的天气中醒来，又在90华氏度的天气中入睡。

- 全球变暖 Global warming

11. Some people say that it's global warming—you know, from

glaciers melting and things. / 有人说是因为全球变暖——你知道的，冰山融化之类的。

12. In the last five years, there definitely seems to be an increase in extreme weather./ 过去的五年中，极端天气现象绝对增多了。

13. Isn't it just something that happens every 50 years or so?/ 这不仅仅是50年左右就会发生一次的现象吗？

## 100 另一个“地球”？

### Another earth-like planet?

对话场景：卡罗尔和里奇讨论是否存在另一个适合生存的星球。

情景对话 Dialogue

Carol: What do you think about life on another planet?

Rich: You mean do I think there is life on other planets?

Carol: Yes, exactly.

Rich: Well, it seems to me that it's pretty unlikely that we live on the only planet in the world with life on it.

Carol: So, do you think we'll ever live on another planet?

Rich: Maybe not us, or even our children, but maybe our grandchildren will. Why do you ask?

Carol: I was just watching a show about astronomy on the Science Channel. They were talking about a new planet they discovered recently. They referred to it as the 'best new candidate for supporting life' .

Rich: Where is it?

Carol: Oh, miles away. I think it was like 20 light years away.

Rich: That sounds really far away. How far away is a light year?

Carol: It's about 10 trillion kilometres away. To put that in perspective, the moon is considered too close to the Earth for it to be measured in light years.

Rich: But you could measure it in light years if you wanted to, right?

Carol: Sure, but it would be fairly meaningless. It'd be something like 0.00000005 light years away.

Rich: Right, so how would anyone ever get to this planet?

Carol: Who knows. But if you think back to 100 years ago, flying half way around the world in less than a day was unthinkable.

Rich: That's true. So, why do scientists think that this planet could have life on it?

Carol: Well, first of all, it's rocky like the Earth—and it has a similar temperature to the Earth.

Rich: What else?

Carol: It also orbits the sun in what they call the 'habitable zone' .

Rich: What's that?

Carol: It's where the temperature is just right for liquid water to exist on the planet.

Rich: Why is that important?

Carol: Generally speaking, where there is water, there is the possibility of life.

Rich: I see. So what do you think about life on other planets after watching that documentary?

Carol: Surely we would have already met an extraterrestrial if they existed.

Rich: So you don't believe in ETs?

Carol: No, not really. I think ETs and UFOs are for the movies—not real life.

Rich: That's one way to look at it. I guess we'll just have to keep a look out...

译文 Translation

卡罗尔：你对另一颗星球上的生命有什么看法？

里奇：你是说我是否认为其他星球上存在生命？

卡罗尔：对，不错。

里奇：嗯，对我来说，这世界上不太可能只有我们生存的星球拥有生命。

卡罗尔：那么，你觉得我们有可能到另一颗星球上居住吗？

里奇：我们这一代，甚至我们的孩子可能不会，但是我们的孙辈们或许可以。你为什么要问这个问题呢？

卡罗尔：我只是在科学频道看了一档有关天文学的节目。他们在讨论最近发现的一颗新行星。他们将其称为“供养生命的最佳候选者”。

里奇：它在哪儿？

卡罗尔：哦，远着呢。我想大概有20光年远。

里奇：听起来真的太远了。1光年有多远？

卡罗尔：大约有10万亿千米远。准确来说，月球离地球的距离实在太近而无法用光年来测算。

里奇：但是如果你想用光年来衡量的话，还是能做到的，对吗？

卡罗尔：当然，但结果没多大意义。它会是，大概0.00000005光年远。

里奇：好吧，那么人们怎么才能到达这颗行星呢？

卡罗尔：谁知道。不过回想100年前，一天之内绕地球飞半圈也几乎是不可想象的。

里奇：不错。那么，为什么科学家们认为这颗行星上会存在生命呢？

卡罗尔：嗯，首先，它像地球一样有一层岩石圈，并且拥有与地球相似的温度。

里奇：还有呢？

卡罗尔：它也在他们所谓的“宜居领域”内围绕太阳旋转。

里奇：那是什么？

卡罗尔：它是指在那个区域内的温度正好适合液态水存在于行星中。

里奇：这个为什么重要？

卡罗尔：一般而言，有水之处才有存在生命的可能。

里奇：我明白了。在你看了那部纪录片后，你对其他行星上的生命有什么看法？

卡罗尔：如果外星生命真的存在的话，我们肯定早就遇见了。

里奇：那你不相信有外星生命了？

卡罗尔：是的，不太相信。我认为外星生命和UFO都是电影里才有的——现实生活中不会有的。

里奇：这仅是一种看法而已。我想我们只需要严密监视.....

词汇 Words and Expressions

astronomy 天文学

first of all 首先

keep a look out 时刻注意

orbit 绕.....轨道而行

refer to...as... 把.....称作.....

unthinkable 无法想象的

candidate 候选人

generally speaking 总的来说

light year 光年

planet 星球，行星

rocky 多岩石的

extraterrestrial 地球外的

habitable 适合居住的

miles away 远着呢

put...in perspective 客观地看待.....

trillion 万亿

## 句型荟萃 Useful Sentences

- 其他行星存在生命的可能性 The possibility of life on other planets

1. Do you think there is life on other planets? / 你认为其他行星上存在生命吗？

2. Well, it seems to me that the Earth can't be the only planet that supports life. / 嗯，对我来说，地球不可能是供养生命的唯一行星。

3. It's pretty unlikely that we live on the only planet in the world with life on it. / 这世界上不太可能只有我们生存的星球上有生命体。

4. Do you think we'll ever live on another planet? / 你觉得我们有可能居住在另一颗星球上吗？

5. Why do the scientists think that this planet could have life on it? / 为什么科学家们认为这颗行星上会存在生命呢？

6. Surely we would have already met an extraterrestrial if they existed. / 如果外星生命真的存在的话，我们肯定早就遇见了。

- 其他行星 Another planet

7. They think they've discovered another earth-like planet. / 他们认为他们发现了另一颗“地球”。

8. It's rocky like the Earth. / 它像地球一样有一层岩石圈。

9. It has a similar temperature to the Earth. / 它拥有与地球相似的温度。

10. It also orbits the sun in what they call the 'habitable zone' . / 它也在他们所谓的“宜居领域”内围绕太阳旋转。

11. It has 4.5 times the mass of Earth. / 它的重量是地球的4.5倍。

12. It has two moons. / 它有两颗卫星。

13. It has a similar gravitational pull. / 它有与地球相似的引力。

14. It's light years away. / 它有好几光年远。

15. I think it was like 20 light years away. / 我想大概有20光年远。

16. How far away is a light year? / 1光年有多远？

17. A light year is about 10 trillion kilometres away. / 1光年大约有10万亿千米远。